

**केंद्रीय विद्यालय संगठन**

**क्षेत्रीय कार्यालय, रायपुर**

**KENDRIYA VIDYALYA SANGATHAN**

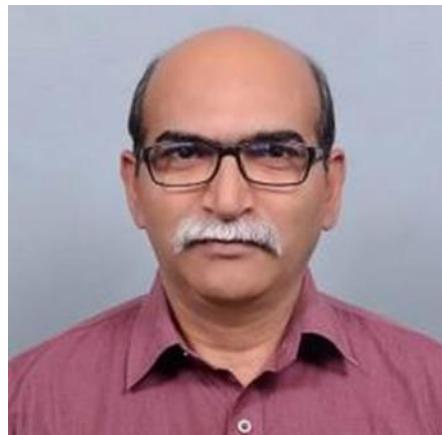
**REGION: RAIPUR**



- **Revision Tips**
- **Revision material**

**English Language & Literature  
Class-X**

**OUR PATRON**



**SH. VINOD KUMAR  
DEPUTY COMMISSIONER,  
KVS RO RAIPUR**



**SMT. BIRAJA MISHRA  
ASST. COMMISSIONER  
KVS REGIONAL OFFICE,  
RAIPUR**



**SH. A.K.MISHRA  
ASST. COMMISSIONER  
KVS REGIONAL OFFICE,  
RAIPUR**



**SH. ASHOK KUMAR CHANDRAKAR  
PRINCIPAL, KV NO.01, RAIPUR**

## **EDITING AND COMPILATION WORK**

1	MS. PREETI MANISH(PGT ENGLISH)	KV NO.1 SHIFT-1 RAIPUR
2	SH. AMIT KUMAR EKKA(PGT ENGLISH)	KV JASHPUR
3	SH. PRABHU SHANKAR(TGT ENGLISH)	KV NO.1 SHIFT-1 RAIPUR
4	MS. KHUSHBOO YADAV(TGT ENGLISH)	KV KANKER

## **PREPARATION OF MODEL QUESTION PAPERS**

S.NO	NAME OF THE TEACHERS	KV
1	MR. RADHESHYAM SINGH	BILASPUR
2	MR. LOKESH KUMAR	KHAIRAGARH
3	MR. DILBAHAL MINJ	MANENDRAGARH
4	MR. PRABHU SHANKAR	RAIPUR NO.1
5	MS. PREETI NEGI	KURUD

## PREPARATION OF CONTENT

S.NO	TOPIC / CHAPTER	NAME OF THE TEACHERS	KV
1	DISCURSIVE PASSAGES	MR. SIRJUIS TOPPO	AMBIKAPUR
2	CASE BASED UNSEEN PASSAGES	MR. SURENDRA UIKEY	BACHELI (BIOP)
3	GRAMMER	MR. DESHBANDHU TYAGI, MR. AMAN SHARMA	BAIKUNTHPUR, SUKMA
4	WRITING	MS. DEEPA MEENA, MS. ABHA BECK	B.M.Y. BHILAI, JASHPP
5	A LETTER TO GOD NELSON MANDELA	MR. PRINCE PAL SINGH	JHAGRAKHAND
6	FROM THE DIARY OF ANNE FRANK MIJBIL THE OTTER	MR. SHAKTI	DANTEWADA
7	GLIMPSES OF INDIA	MD. WASIQUR RAHMAN	JAGDALPUR
8	MADAM RIDES THE BUS THE SERMAN AT BANARAS	MS. KHUSBOO YADAV	KANKER
9	THE PROPOSAL	MR. LOKESH KUMAR	KHAIRAGARH
10	DUST OF SNOW FIRE AND ICE	MS. BHUMIKA	MAHASAMUND
11	A TIGER IN THE ZOO HOW TO TELL WILD ANIMALS THE BALL POEM	MR. M.C. TEMBHURNE	KIRANDUL
12	AMANADAL THE TREES	MS. YAMINEY DEWANGAN	RAIGARH

13	FOG THE TALE OF CUSTARD THE DRAGON	MS. SRISHTI GUPTA, MR. SANDEEP	NO.2 RAIPUR
14	FOR ANNE GREGORY THE BOOK THAT SAVED THE EARTH	MR. IQRARUDDIN	CHIRMIRI(SECL)
15	A TRIUMPH OF SURGERY THE THIEF'S STORY	MR. ALAM SAY TIGGA	KINDAGAON
16	THE MIDNIGHT VISITOR A QUESTION OF TRUST	MRS. SONAM AWASTHI	NARAYANPUR
17	FOOTPRINTS WITHOUT FEET THE MAKING OF SCIENTIST	MR. J.K. SAHU	NO-1 SHIFT-2 RAIPUR
18	THE NECKLACE BHOLI	MR. SADASIBA BISI	SARAIPALI
19	TWO STORY ABOUT FLYING	MR. SURYAKANT SONWANI	BIJAPUR

# **ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE (Code No. 184) CLASS – X (2022-23)**

## **SECTION - WISE WEIGHTAGE**

<b>Sections</b>		
A	Reading Skills	(40 periods)
B	Writing Skills with Grammar	(40 periods)
C	Literature Textbooks and Supplementary Reading Text	(50 periods)

## Section A

# **Reading Skills**

## **Reading Comprehension through Unseen Passage** **20 Marks**

## I. Discursive passage of 400-450 words. **(10 marks)**

II. Case-based passage (with visual input- statistical data, chart etc.) of 200-250 words.

(10 marks)

**(Total length of two passages to be 600-700 words)**

Multiple Choice Questions / Objective Type Questions will be asked to assess inference, analysis, interpretation, evaluation and vocabulary.

## Section B

### III Grammar

## **10 Marks**

- Tenses
  - Modals
  - Subject – verb concord
  - Reported speech
  - Commands and requests
  - Statements
  - Questions
  - Determiners

The courses at the secondary level seek to cement high professional grasp of grammatical items and levels of accuracy. Accurate use of spelling, punctuation and grammar in context will be assessed through Gap Filling/Editing/Transformation exercises. Ten out of 12 questions will have to be attempted.

#### **IV Creative Writing Skills**

**10 marks**

This section will have short as well as long writing tasks including compositions.

- I.** Formal Letter based on a given situation in 100-120 words. One out of two questions is to be answered.

**5 marks**

- II.** Writing an Analytical Paragraph (100-120 words) on a given Map / Chart / Graph /

Cue/s. One out of two questions is to be answered.

**5 marks**

#### **Section C**

**40 Marks**

#### **V. Reference to the Context**

- I.** One extract out of two from Drama / Prose.

- II.** One extract out of two from poetry. **(5+5 = 10 Marks)**

Multiple Choice Questions / Objective Type Questions will be asked to assess inference, analysis, interpretation, evaluation and vocabulary.

#### **VI. Short & Very Long Answer Questions**

**30 Marks**

- I.** Four out of Five Short Answer Type Questions to be answered in 40-50 words from the book

FIRST FLIGHT

**4x3=12**

#### **Marks**

- II.** Two out of Three Short Answer Type Questions to be answered in 40-50 words each from  
FOOTPRINTS WITHOUT FEET. **2x3=6 marks**

- III.** One out of two Long Answer Type Questions from FIRST FLIGHT to be answered in about 100-120 words each to assess creativity, imagination and extrapolation beyond the text and across the texts. This can be a passage-based question taken from a situation/plot from the texts. **6 marks**

- IV.** One out of two Long Answer Type Questions from FOOTPRINTS WITHOUT FEET on theme or plot involving interpretation, extrapolation beyond the text and inference or character sketch to be answered in about 100-120 words. **6 mark**

## **Prescribed Books: Published by NCERT, New Delhi**

### **First Flight**

#### **Prose**

1. A letter to God
2. Nelson Mandela - Long Walk to Freedom
3. Two Stories About Flying
4. From the Diary of Anne Frank
5. Glimpses of India
6. Mijbil the Otter
7. Madam Rides the Bus
8. The Sermon at Benares
9. The Proposal (Play)

#### **Poems**

1. Dust of Snow
2. Fire and Ice
3. A tiger in the Zoo
4. How to Tell Wild Animals
5. The Ball Poem
6. Amanda!
7. The Trees
8. Fog
9. The Tale of Custard the Dragon
10. For Anne Gregory

### **FOOTPRINTS WITHOUT FEET**

1. A triumph of Surgery
2. The Thief's Story
3. The Midnight Visitor
4. A Question of Trust
5. Footprints Without Feet
6. The making of a Scientist
7. The necklace
8. Bholi
9. The Book That Saved the Earth

## READING SECTION

### Discursive Passage

#### 1. Read the passage carefully:

The difference in the ways of thinking and perception in the people of two different generations, which results in behavioural differences and sometimes, conflict among them is usually called generation gap. Generation gap is generally seen in the family between parents and their children. It is not only because of the gap in age, but also because of the way parents react to a particular situation. Children being very young and immature do not understand the way of thinking of their parents. In many cases, the parents, even if they are matured, do not empathize with the changing values and thinking pattern of the modern world. This creates a communication gap between these two generations.

Generation gap between parents and children is mostly caused by parents themselves. They do not talk openly to their children and do not take part in solving their problems. This behaviour gives the impression about parents being authoritative persons, because they only dictate without understanding the problems faced by their children. As a result, the children become mentally isolated from their parents. Some parents become so busy with their work that they don't spend quality time with their family, which makes them completely unaware of how their children are growing, what kind of mentality is being developed in them, and so on. This ultimately creates a gap between them. They only realize it when it is too late.

Changes in technology have led to the generation gap in this modern world. Children tend to spend most of their time with their digital devices and are so busy with social media, that they do not discuss their problems with their parents. The internet provides solutions to most of the worldly problems. So children, instead of contacting their own parents, seek the help of internet in case of any problem, thus again reducing the communication, leading to a generation gap between them.

The generation gap has greatly increased these days because the time is changing fast and people find it difficult to cope up with this change. To overcome this problem, parents should show interest in all matters of their children and deal with them positively instead of just scolding them and leaving them alone to deal with their problems. Giving time to the children, having open communication, and allowing the child to feel free and not in any kind of pressure, will eventually reduce the generation gap to a tolerable extent.

#### Answer any four of the following questions:

1. What causes the gap between the parents and their children?
2. Why is generation gap there in the families?
3. Why do children view their parents as dictatorial?
4. How has advancement in technology led to the generation gap?
5. What steps need to be taken to bridge this gap?
6. What is meant by the word, 'particular'?  
    1. specific    2. usual    3. normal    4. instant
7. What is meant by the word, 'isolated'? (Para 3)  
    1.bound    2. grown    3.separated    4.unconcerned
8. What is the antonym of the word, 'solution'? (Para 5)  
    1.difficulties    2. Irritations    3.problems    4. decision
9. What is the antonym of the word, 'reduce'?  
    1.tear    2.expand    3. open    4.abridge
10. Most of the parents don't spend \_\_\_ time with their family.  
    1.free    2.quality    3. weekend    4.leisure

#### Answers

1. The gap between the parents and children is caused firstly, due to the difference in the ways of thinking, which leads to misunderstanding. Secondly, due to the way parents react to a particular situation and immaturity on the part of children to understand various situations. Parents don't empathize with changing values.
2. There is generation gap due to age gap and the way the parents react to a particular situation.
3. Parents often do not talk openly to their children. They usually dictate without understanding the problems faced by their children.

4. Children spend most of their time with digital devices and there is no communication with parents.
5. Parents should show interest in all the matters of their children, should have open communication, should allow children to put forth their views and should show positivity.
6. specific
7. separated
8. problems
9. expand
10. quality

## **2. Read the passage given below:**

1. During our growing up years, we as children were taught—both at home and school—to worship the photos and idols of the gods of our respective religions. When we grow a little older, we read holy books like The Bhagwad Gita, Bible and Quran; we were told that there are a lot of life lessons to be learnt from these holy books. We were then introduced to stories from our mythologies which taught us about ethics and morality—what is good and what is bad. I also learnt to be respectful towards my parents who made my life comfortable with their hard work, love and care, and my teachers who guided me to become a good student and a responsible citizen. Much later in life, I realised that though we learn much from our respective holy books, there is a lot to learn from our surroundings. This realisation dawned upon me when I learnt to enquire and explore. Everything around us—the sun, the moon, the stars, rain, rivers, stones, rocks, birds, plants and animals—teach us many valuable life lessons.
3. No wonder that besides the scriptures in many cultures' nature is also worshipped. The message that we get is to save our environment and maintain ecological balance. People are taught to live in harmony with nature and recognise that there is God in all aspects of nature.
4. Nature is a great teacher. A river never stops flowing. If it finds an obstacle in its way in the form of a heavy rock, the river water fights to remove it from its path or finds an alternative path to move ahead. This teaches us to be progressive in life, and keep the lighting spirit alive.
5. Snakes are worshipped as they eat insects in the field that can hurt our crops, thus protecting the grains for us. In fact, whatever we worship is our helper and makes our lives easy for us. There are many such examples in nature, but we are not ready to learn a lesson. Overcome with greed, we are destroying nature. As a result we face natural disasters like drought, flood and landslides. We don't know that nature is angry with us.
6. However, it is never too late to learn. If we learn to respect nature the quality of our life will improve.

### **On the basis of your reading of the passage, answer the following questions:**

- (a) What are we taught in our childhood and growing up years?
- (b) Why should we respect our parents and teacher
- (c) What message do we get when we worship nature?
- (d) How does a river face an obstacle that comes in its way?
- (e) How does the nature express its anger with us?

Answer:

- (a) We are taught in our childhood to worship the photos and idols. We are taught in our growing up years to read holy books like the Bhagwad Gita, Bible and Quran. We were taught that there are a lot of life lessons to be learnt from these holy books.
- (b) We should respect our parents because they have made our life comfortable with their hard work, love and care. We should respect our teachers because they have guided us in becoming a good student and a responsible citizen.
- (c) When we worship nature the message, we get is to save our environment and maintain ecological balance.
- (d) When an obstacle comes in its way, the water in the river fights to remove it from its path. The river water can also find an alternative path to move ahead.
- (e) The nature expresses its anger through natural disasters like drought, flood and landslides.

### **On the basis of your reading of the passage, answer of the following:**

- (a) In para 5, the synonym of 'catastrophe' is ..... .
  - (i) overcome
  - (ii) greed

- (iii) disaster                          (iv) drought

Answer: (iii) disaster

(b) In para 3, the antonym of ‘discordance’ is .....

- (i) scriptures  
(ii) harmony  
(iii) recognise  
(iv) discomfort

Answer:

- (ii) harmony

(c) When we worship nature, the message we get is to save our environment and maintain ecological balance

- i. True  
ii. False  
iii. Neither true nor false  
iv. Either true or false

Answer: (i) True

(d) The stories from our mythologies taught us about .....

- (i) ethics and morality  
(ii) life lessons  
(iii) enquire and explore  
(iv) progressive in life

Answer: (i) ethics and morality

(e) When we are not ready to learn a lesson, we

- (i) fail in life  
(ii) are optimistic  
(iii) overcome with greed  
(iv) fail in exam

Answer: (iii) Overcome with greed

### **3. Read the following passage carefully:**

1. A decade ago, no one would have believed or imagined that anyone would order medicines from the internet. But with a change in the consumer’s attitude, the growth of e-pharmacies has changed the face of pharmaceutical and medical sectors.

2. Online pharmacies offer good discounts as compared to retail medical stores. They offer doorstep delivery within a short time, though they cannot deliver medicines lightning fast, in case of an emergency, they still seem to have caught the attention of the people. Online pharmacies have less functional costs, unlike conventional ones that must consider rental and operational costs.

3. Traditional medical stores can stock just few hundred medicines and do not provide alternative drugs for a particular medicine. Online pharmacies have an upper hand in offering varieties due to the presence of warehouses.

4. Despite a bundle of advantages, many experts have pointed out that one-fifth of the medicines sold through online pharmacies are fake. These drugs contain either different active ingredients or none at all. As a result, the drug which is consumed greatly increases the risk of adverse drug reactions or even an overdose.

5. The union health ministry of India has come out with trap rules on sale of drugs by e-pharmacy portals. Any person who intent to conduct business of e-pharmacy shall apply for the grant of registration to the central licensing authority in form 18AA through the online portal of the central government. The draft notification says that the application of registration of e-pharmacy will have to be accompanied by a sum of rupees 50,000 while asserting that an e-pharmacy registration holder will have to comply with provisions of Information Technology act 2000 (21 of 2000). The details of patients shall be kept confidential and shall not be disclosed to any person other than the central government or the state government concerned, as the case may be. The supply of any drug shall be made against a cash or credit memo generated through the e-pharmacy portal and its record maintained.

6. Online pharmacies could be a boon for consumers, but lack of oversight on fake medicines, sugar pills, expired medicines, and contaminated medicines pose a real risk. Since most online pharmacies aren’t monitored, it can lead to fraudulent practices such as sending wrong dosages or generic variants when the

doctor has prescribed a brand name. moreover, online pharmacies might increase self-medication, so they must create awareness of the dangers of self-medication.

On the basis of your reading of the given passage answer the following questions attempt any 10 of the following:

1. The growth of e pharmacies has changed the face of:

- a. medical sectors      b. warehouses      c. traditional and medical stores d. businesses

2. Online pharmacies have less:-

- a. operational costs      b. rental costs    c. functional costs    d. customers

3. Online pharmacists have an upper hand in offering varieties due to:

- a. Presence of warehouses  
b. presence of traditional medicine stores  
b. Availability of alternative drugs for a particular medicine  
c. Different active ingredients

4. Based on your reading of the passage choose the incorrect statement from the following:

- a. traditional medicine stores have an upper hand in offering varieties due to the presence of warehouses.  
b. Online pharmacies offer good discounts as compared to retail medical stores  
c. Online pharmacies have less functional costs.  
d. Many experts have pointed out that one-fifth of the medications sold through online pharmacies are fake.

5. Choose the option that correctly States the two meanings of monitor as used in the passage:

- i) To observe and check something  
ii) To cause a disturbance  
iii) To keep something under synthetic systematic  
iv) Neglect and ignore something  
v) To get out of control  
a) I and 4    b) 2 and 5    c. 1 and 3    d. 3 and 5

6. What shall a person who is intended to conduct the businesses of e-pharmacy do?

7. What does the passage speak about?

8. State one drawback of online delivery of medicines.

9. What does the draft notification mention about the details of patients.

10. Mention any one risk of a e pharmacy.

Answers: 1-i, 2-iii, 3-i, 4-i, 5-iii,

6. He shall apply for the grant of registration to the Central Licensing Authority in From 18AA through the online portal of the Central Government.

7. The passage speaks about the evolution of the online medicines.

8. They cannot be delivered at a lightning speed.

9. The details of patients shall be kept confidential and shall not be disclosed to any person other than the central government or the state government concerned.

10. E-pharmacy can lead to fraudulent practices such as sending wrong dosage.

#### 4. Read the passage carefully:

1 Happiness lies within the mind of an individual. No amount of external wealth may be helpful in making him happy. Our forefather's had lifestyles based mainly on the concept of symbol 'simple living and high thinking'. Excessive material wealth did not mean much to them.

2 The structural framework of our forefather's families was different from those of ours. The bond of love which they shared cannot be easily found today. The family provided an emotional cushioning effect against tension and stress. However, in today's nuclear family, we are detached from feelings towards our kith and kin. This may finally destroy the family psyche.

3 The joint family system provided a proper environment for the child to grow up. The values of respect, tolerance, responsibility and integrity were internalised in the child. In the long run, they became better human beings, compared to the in the present generation. Our forefather's felt happiest, if their children became honest human beings. But today, we are happy only if we attain our coveted material ends and are ready to resort to any means to attend that end.

4 Our forefathers had a vision to make India the best. To attend their ambitions, they were ready to make all sorts of personal sacrifices. On the other hand, today people are ready to migrate to the west to enjoy a comfortable life. Often, they came successful in foreign lands. But in the process, they become alienated from their motherland. Also, distance from their ailing parents is wearing factor and keeps them perturbed. It is not easy for them to return, as their children will not be able to adjust to the Indian environment and way of life. Thus, this is a crisis and afraid of mind worse than there for fathers.

5 In our generation, tradition and modernity have intermingled to form a special system. We are happier than our forefathers in being able to lessen evils like the rigid caste system, untouchability and child marriage, but we have failed to totally eradicate them. In fact, electoral politics has made use of the caste system, through issuance of party tickets on the basis of caste, community and religion.

**On the basis of your understanding, choose the correct option: (1\*10)**

**a How are our forefathers different from us?**

**b what impact does a joint family system have on a child?**

**c Based on your reading of the passage choose the incorrect statement from the following.**

- (i) Our youngsters had a vision to make India the best.
- (ii) Happiness lies within the mind of an individual.
- (iii) The family provided and emotional questioning affect against tension and stress.
- (iv) Our forefathers had lifestyles based mainly on the concept of simple living and high thinking.

**d Choose the option that correctly States the two meanings of 'cushioning' as used in the passage.**

- (i) Sharpening
  - (ii) Shielding
  - (iii) Intensifying
  - (iv) Softening
  - (v) Irritating
- (i) A E      (ii) BD      (iii) CE      (iv) AC

**e. The..... provided a proper environment for the child to grow up**

- (i) neighbourhood
- (ii) joint family system
- (iii) nuclear family system
- (iv) friends and relatives

**f. In our generation, tradition and modernity have intermingled to form a special system. Substitute the underlined word with the most appropriate option from the following.**

- (i) Divided    (ii) Blended    (iii) Scattered    (iv) Detached

**g. Who become alienated from their motherland?**

**h. For whom excessive material wealth did not mean much to them?**

**i. Select the option that makes the correct use of 'sorts' as used in the passage to fill in the blank space.**

- (i) Policemen have to know all .....of different things.
- (ii) The machine.....it all out.
- (iii) The computer.....the words into alphabetical order.
- (iv) He always..... the books according to the author's name.

### j. What are the values internalised in the child?

Answers; a- They had lifestyles based mainly on the concept of ‘simple living and high thinking’. They had different structural framework of families. They made all source of personal sacrifices to attend their ambitions.

b-It helps a child to become a better human being and internalizes the values of respect tolerance responsibility and integrity in a child.

c-i,

d-ii,

e-ii,

f-ii,

g. Present generation

h. Our forefathers

i-i,

j- Respect, tolerance and responsibility.

### 5. Read the passage carefully:

The choices we make on a daily basis—wearing a seatbelt, lifting heavy objects correctly or purposely staying out of any dangerous situation—can either ensure our safety or bring about potentially harmful circumstances.

You and I need to make a decision that we are going to get our lives in order. Exercising self-control, self-discipline and establishing boundaries and borders in our lives are some of the most important things we can do. A life without discipline is one that's filled with carelessness.

We can think it's kind of exciting to live life on the edge. We like the image of “Yeah! That's me! Living on the edge! Woo-hoo!” It's become a popular way to look at life. But if you see, even highways have lines, which provide margins for our safety while we're driving. If we go over one side, we'll go into the ditch. If we cross over the line in the middle, we could get killed. And we like those lines because they help to keep us safe. Sometimes we don't even realize how lines help to keep us safe.

I'm not proud of this, but for the first 20 years of my life at work, I ignored my limits. I felt horrible, physically, most of the time. I used to tell myself “I know I have limits and that I've reached them, but I'm going to ignore them and see if or how long I can get by with it.” I ran to doctors, trying to make myself feel better through pills, vitamins, natural stuff and anything I could get my hands on. Some of the doctors would tell me, “It's just stress.” That just made me mad. I thought stress meant you don't like what you do or can't handle life, and I love what I do. But I kept pushing myself, traveling, doing speaking engagements and so on—simply exhausting myself.

Finally, I understood I was living an unsustainable life and needed to make some changes in my outlook and lifestyle.

You and I don't have to be like everyone else or keep up with anyone else. Each of us needs to be exactly the way we are, and we don't have to apologize for it. We're not all alike and we need to find a comfort zone in which we can enjoy our lives instead of making ourselves sick with an overload of stress and pressure.

### On the basis of understanding of the passage, answer ANY TEN questions from the twelve that follow. (1×10=10)

Q1) Which of the characteristics are apt about the writer in the following context: “I know I have limits and that I've reached them, but I'm going to ignore them and see if or how long I can get by with it.” ?

1. negligent
  2. indecisive
  3. spontaneous
  4. reckless
  5. purposeless
  6. patient
- a) 2 and 5  
b) 3 and 6  
c) 1 and 4  
d) 2 and 3

Q2) The reason why living on the edge has become popular, is because of the

- a) constant need for something different.
- b) population being much younger.
- c) exhausting effort to make changes.
- d) strong tendency to stay within our limits.

Q3) The phrase “potentially harmful circumstances” refers to circumstances that can

- (a) certainly be dangerous.
- (b) be fairly dangerous.

- (c) be possibly dangerous.
- (d) seldom be dangerous.

Q4). Choose the option that correctly states the two meanings of ‘outlook’, as used in the passage.

- 1. A person’s evaluation of life
  - 2. A person’s experiences in life
  - 3. A person’s point of view towards life
  - 4. A person’s regrets in life
  - 5. A person’s general attitude to life
- a) (1) and (4)
  - b) (2) and (3)
  - c) (3) and (5)
  - d) (4) and (5)

Q5) Choose the option that best captures the central idea of the passage from the given quotes.

- 1. It’s all about quality of life and finding a happy balance between work and friends.

2. To go beyond is as wrong as to fall short.

3. Life is like riding a bicycle. To keep your balance you must keep moving.

4. Balance is not something you find, it’s something you create.

- a) Option (1)
- b) Option (2)
- c) Option (3)
- d) Option (4)

Q6) How does the author explain the importance of discipline and boundaries in our lives?

Q7) What is the message conveyed in the last paragraph of the passage?

Q8) Give a suitable title for the passage?

Q9) What does the author mean when he says, “to get our lives in order”?

Q10) Why do we go to the doctors according to the passage?

**Answers:**

Ans 1) (c) 1 and 4

Ans 2) (a) constant need for something different.

Ans 3) (c) be possibly dangerous

Ans 4) (c) (3) and (5)

Ans 5) (d) Option (4)

Ans 6) lines on the highway.

Ans 7 Be yourself

Ans 8 How much is too much?

Ans 9 To organize our lives.

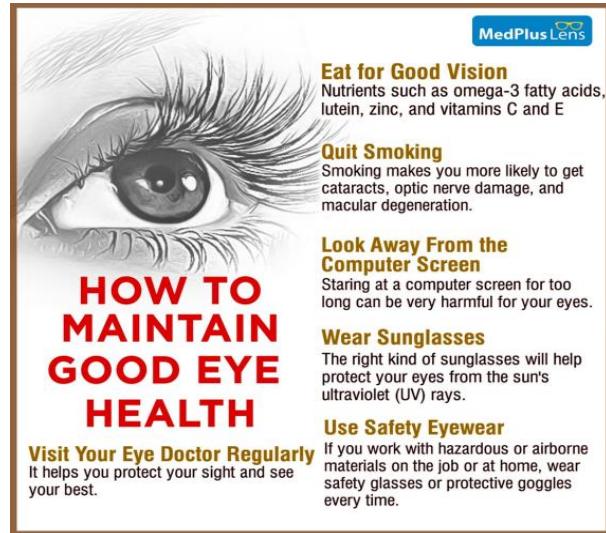
Ans 10. To make ourselves feel better through pills, vitamins, natural stuff and anything we could get our hands on.

## PASSAGE 1

### CASE BASED UNSEEN PASSAGE

**Q.1.) Read the passage carefully and answer the given questions that follow :**  
**A SIGHT FOR SORE EYES**

1. For lasting and clear eyesight, eyes need care in the form of preventive measures, a continuous life-long exercise. Eyes don't just see, they do the talking. This is why of all our senses the most precious is eyesight. Eyes need care in the form of prevention, and knowing some preventive methods in eye care can make your eyes look bright and healthy and leave you with excellent eyesight.
2. How do we keep eyes bright and healthy? Eat good helpings of vegetables, fruits, omega-3 fatty acids, beta carotenes with vitamins A, C and E, enjoy good sleep and avoid direct sunlight. Therefore, good habits and good general health care does play a major role in eye care. Eyes are windows to the human body; while you look out through this window, we, the eye doctors, can look in to find conditions such as glaucoma, abnormal blood pressures, diabetes, heart diseases and other health concerns much before you notice its adverse impact, and help you take preventive measures.
3. It is never too early to begin eye check-ups. Throw a torchlight from different directions and look for fixation in newborns and, if in doubt, take the baby to an eye specialist. By the time a child is four, it is imperative to have a check up every year to look for squint, signs of opacity brought in by cataracts and minus or plus powers to decide whether or not glasses are needed. Ultraviolet- protective sunglasses from childhood can help protect eyes from the harmful UV rays. Once in the teens, contact lenses can be worn in place of glasses, but never sleep with them on as they reduce the supply of air and blood to the cornea and can damage eyes. When in your 20s, you can get rid of glasses with lasers, Lasik or permanent contact lenses.
4. An emerging and alarming trend is the Computer Eye Syndrome, which appears to be catching on in early adult life. We cannot escape the use of computers but, sadly, our eyes are not designed to cope with these screens. Continuous staring at the monitors reduces blinking, causes strain to the eyes and can lead to dry eyes as well. Therefore, it is always better to take a break of 10 minutes every hour and look at distant objects such as landscapes or even television.
5. Glaucoma or raised pressure in eyes and diabetic retinopathy are silent killers of eyesight. Therefore, checking eyes once every six months is essential. If afflicted with diabetes, diet, exercise and drugs are to be remembered in that order to keep the doctor away.
6. Around the age of 40, more or less everybody requires reading glasses, a condition known as presbyopia. But now you can get rid of these glasses as well, with lasers called INTRACOR and SUPRACOR. One can develop cataract- defined as the loss of transparency in the natural lens of the eye - at any age, but it usually strikes in old age. It's treated by replacing the opaque lens with an artificial lens called the intraocular lens. The latest in cataract removal techniques is called femtosecond laser assisted cataract surgery, which is blade-free, hands-free and makes the operation precise, safe and accurate.



7. That said, eye care is, inevitably, a continuous exercise through life.

- Dr Kasu Prasad Reddy

**On the basis of your understanding of the passage answer the following questions with the help of the given options :** [1X5=5]

**a. We keep our eyes bright and healthy by:**

- (i) playing in the sun
- (ii) wearing spectacles
- (iii) rubbing our eyes frequently
- (iv) eating good helping of vegetables and fruits

**b. By examining the eyes, the doctors can detect health conditions like :**

- (i) fractures
- (ii) sinus
- (iii) glaucoma
- (iv) transilitis

**c. Eye checkups should begin :**

- (i) at the time of birth
- (ii) at school
- (iii) only when a person complaints
- (iv) when a person is above 50 years of age.

**d. We should not wear contact lenses for long hours, as they might harm the:**

- (i) Retina
- (ii) Cornea
- (iii) Tear Glands
- (iv) glaucoma

**e. Find words from the passage which means the same as : Grievously affected especially by disease (Para 5)**

- i) comfort
- ii) afflicted
- iii) operation
- iv) retinopathy

**Based on above given passage, answer the following questions briefly:**

[1x5=5]

- (f) State any two ways in which we can keep our eyes bright and healthy.
- (g) How can we prevent eyes from harmful UV Rays?
- (h) Excessive Computer usage causes which problem ?
- (i) What is 'presbyopia' ?
- (j) What are 'INTRACOR' and 'SUPRACOR'?

## PASSAGE 1

### Q.1) ANSWERS-

- a) iv- eating good helping of vegetables and fruits
- b.) iii- Glaucoma
- c) i- at the time of birth
- d) ii- Cornea
- e) (ii) afflicted
- f) a. Eat vegetables and fruits. b. Omega 3 fatty acids. c. Vitamins A,C, E
- g) UV protection sunglasses.
- h) Computer Eye Syndrome
- i) Around the age of 40 almost everyone requires reading glasses this condition is known as 'presbyopia'.
- j) Type of Lasers

## PASSAGE 2

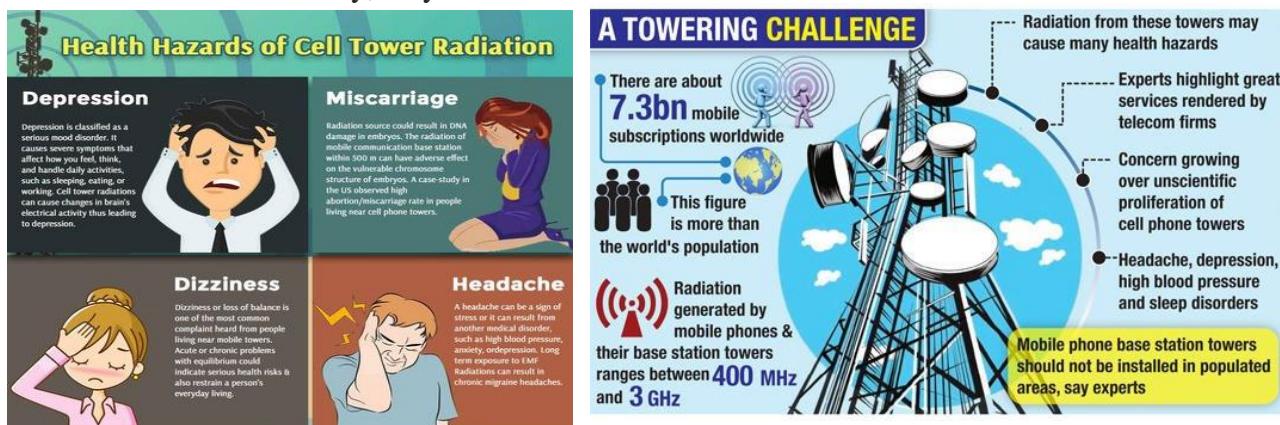
### CASE BASED UNSEEN PASSAGE

**Question 2.** Read the passage carefully and answer the given questions that follow :

#### TOWERS OF CONCERN

1. India has over 400,000 telecom towers at present, but the growth in the number of towers is just 3 percent annually, which compares poorly with the over 12 million subscribers added by industry every year. Telecom service providers say that a "health scare" among the public is what prevents additional towers from coming up in large numbers. What is the truth in this?

2. A Bioinitiative Report in 2012 pointed towards health hazards due to radiation from cell towers. The most common of these are sleep disorders, headache, irritability, concentration problems, memory loss, depression, hearing loss and joint problems. More severe problems include seizures, paralysis, miscarriage, irreversible infertility and cancer. Many countries have lower radiation norms, says Girish Kumar, a professor in the electrical engineering department of IIT-Bombay. For instance, Austria has a radiation limit of 1 milliwatt per square metre. In countries such as Russia, China, Italy and Poland, the allowed limit is 100 milliwatt per square metre. "If mobile coverage is possible in these countries, then there is no reason why we cannot have low radiation levels in our country," says Kumar.



3. There was a wave of protests in Mumbai over possible radiation effects of cell phone towers. The protests grew after film actor Juhi Chawla stepped in to first get towers right opposite her home in Mumbai's Malabar Hill removed, and subsequently mobilised support from the public and activists to launch a full-fledged awareness campaign against cell phone towers. She wanted telecom companies to lower radiation levels on towers near residential areas, put a cap on the number of antennae, and place towers at a distance from buildings. Meanwhile, reports on the ill-effects of radiation poured in. For instance, residents of the Sree Samarth building in Dadar's Parsi colony claimed that they saw six cases of cancer in the building in a period of just three years, allegedly caused by radiation from telecom towers in the area.

4. The link between the towers and cancer was not proved in any of the cases, but they set panic bells ringing in government circles. In 2014, the Department of Telecommunications undertook a study on radiation levels through its Telecom Enforcement Resource and Monitoring (TERM) wing in Mumbai. It addressed the public's grievances and reassured them that operators are indeed adhering to the prescribed norms on radiation. Union Telecom Minister Ravi Prasad also told INDIA TODAY that there are no conclusive studies to prove that radiation from these towers is a health hazard.

5. The American Cancer Society, a non-profit organisation, says that radiation levels from cell phone towers are low since the towers are mounted high above ground level and signals are transmitted intermittently. Unless someone is exposed directly in front of the antennae, the radiation impact would be limited, the society says.

- M.G. Arun

**On the basis of your understanding of the passage answer the following questions with the help of the given options :** [1X5=5]

**(a) The growth in the number of towers in India is**

- (i) 2 percent annually
- (ii) 3 percent annually
- (iii) 4 percent annually
- (iv) 5 percent annually

**(b) Department of Telecommunications conducted a study on radiation level through its**

- (i) Telecom Monitoring Resource Wing
- (ii) Telecom Enforcement Resource and Monitoring
- (iii) Telecom Radiation Enforcement Wing
- (iv) Telecom Radiation Vigilance Department

**(c) Which cancer society says that radiation levels from cell phone are low-**

- (i) Indian Cancer Society
- (ii) Russian Cancer Society
- (iii) American Cancer Society
- (iv) African Cancer Society

**(d) Find words from the passage which mean the same as :**

- (i) emission (para 2)
- a) irreversible
- b) seizures
- c) radiation
- d) hazards
- (ii) complaint (para 4)
- a) prescribed
- b) adhering
- c) grievance
- d) conclusive

**Based on above given passage, answer the following questions briefly:**

[1x5=5]

**(e) How many telecom towers are present in India and what is the growth rate annually?**

**(f) Name any three common and two severe health diseases due to radiation.**

**(g) What is the allowed limit of radiation in Austria, Russia, Italy and Poland?**

**(h) What were the ill-effects of radiation faced by the residents of Dadar's Parsi colony?**

**(i) Which department of telecommunication undertook a study on radiation?**

## PASSAGE 2

**Q.2) ANSWERS-**

- a) ii- 3 percent annually
- b) ii- Telecom Enforcement Resource and Monitoring.
- c) iii- American Cancer Society
- d) (i) radiation  
(ii) grievance
- e) There are 40000 towers at present and the growth rate is 3% annually.
- f) The three common health diseases due to radiation are sleep disorder, headache and memory loss and two severe health diseases due to radiation are paralysis and cancer.

- g) The allowed limit of radiation in Austria is 1 milliwatt per square metre and 100 milliwatt per square metre in Russia, China, Italy and Poland.
- h) The ill-effects of radiation faced by the residents of Dadar's Parsi colony was six cases of cancer in the building in a period of just three years.
- i) Telecom Enforcement Resource and Monitoring (TERM) department of telecommunication undertook a study on radiation.

### PASSAGE 3 CASE BASED UNSEEN PASSAGE

**Question 3. Read the passage carefully and answer the given questions that follow :**

India is home to 18% of the global population but has only 4% of the global water resources. Its per capita water availability is around 1,100 cubic meters ( $m^3$ ), well below the internationally recognised threshold of water stress of 1,700  $m^3$  per person, and dangerously close to the threshold for water scarcity of 1,000  $m^3$  per person.

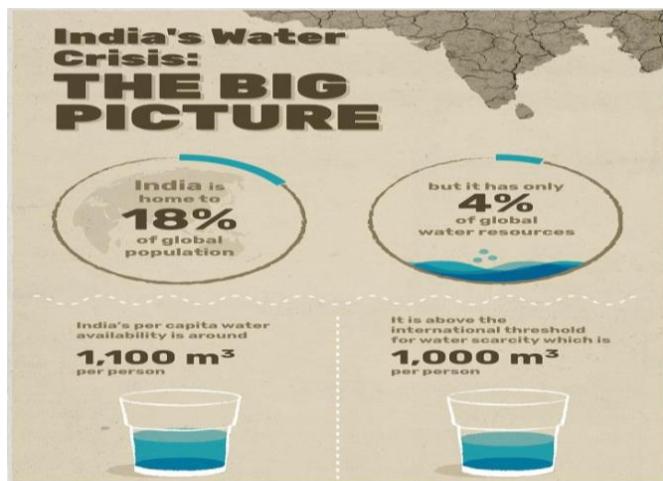
Paradoxically, India is also the largest net exporter of virtual water (the amount of water required to produce the products that India exports) and has one of the most water-intensive economies. Despite looming water scarcity, India is one of the largest water users per unit of GDP suggesting that the way in which India manages its water resources accounts for much of its water woes.

The problem lies with the Government capacities which are lacking in improving water management, while policies and incentives often favour inefficient and unproductive use of water. This coupled with weak or absent institutions (e.g., for water regulation) and poor data collection and assessment results in the increasing state of water woes in the country.

When it comes to improving water service delivery, India can learn from Brazil, Colombia, Mozambique and New South Wales (Australia), among others. We don't have to go overseas to see good examples of water resources management. The Maharashtra Water Resources Regulatory Authority, established under a World Bank project, is putting in place policies, regulations, institutions and incentives that promote more efficient and more productive use of water, e.g., by ensuring the equitable distribution of water among users, and by establishing water tariffs. Efforts to establish effective authorities are also underway in other states, and Maharashtra is disseminating the lessons learned from its experience.

Further, The World Bank's Country Partnership Framework for India recognizes the importance of the efficient use of natural resources, including water, in support of the country's ambitious growth targets. Several World Bank projects support India's efforts in the water sector: Through the National Mission for Clean Ganga, the World Bank is helping the Government of India build institutional capacity for the management and clean-up of the Ganga and investing to reduce pollution.

Another World Bank project, the Dam Rehabilitation and Improvement Project, has improved the safety and performance of 223 dams in the country. The National Hydrology Project is providing significant support to strengthen capacities, improve data monitoring and analysis, and laying the foundations for benchmarking and performance-based water management. There are many more such projects that aid an efficient water management system.



**On the basis of your understanding of the passage answer the following questions with the help of the given options :** [1X5=5]

**[i] What does the passage tell us about the Indian per capita water availability?**

- (a) It holds the world's largest water supply.
- (b) It is well below the internationally recognised threshold of water stress.
- (c) It is dangerously close to the threshold for water scarcity.
- (d) both b and c

**[ii] In the line —.... Internationally recognised household, the threshold DOES NOT include**

- (a) the magnitude or intensity
- (b) a point of entry
- (c) margin
- (d) a level, rate, or amount

**[iii] According to the passage, Indian water woes are a result of**

- (a) lack of potable water
- (b) lack of water management system
- (c) over pollution in the water bodies
- (d) excess usage and wastage of water

**[iv] Based on your understanding of the passage, choose the option that lists the ways in which water can be managed in India.**

1. Regulation
  2. Recycle
  3. Incentives
  4. Reuse
  5. Policies
  6. Treatment
- (a) 1,4 and 6
  - (b) 2,3 and 5
  - (c) 1,3 and 5
  - (d) 2,4 and 6

**[v] What is the National mission for clean Ganga?**

- (a) A mission by the World bank for the management of the river Ganga.
- (b) A mission by the Government of India in building institutional capacity for the management of the river Ganga.
- (c) A mission to build institutional capacity for the management and clean-up of the Ganga and investing to reduce pollution.
- (d) A mission for cleaning the river Ganga while reducing the pollution causing elements.

**Based on above given passage, answer the following questions briefly:**

**[1x5=5]**

**[vi] Why are the water woes in the country ever on rise?**

**[vii] How does the Maharashtra water resources regulatory authority serve as an example for the nation?**

**[viii] "Through the National Mission for Clean Ganga, the World Bank is helping the Government of India build institutional capacity for the management and clean-up of the Ganga and investing to reduce pollution."**

**State whether the statement is *True or False*.**

**[ix] What are the different ways adopted by the government to save water?**

**[x] What type of problems does the Government is facing in order to improve water management?**

### **PASSAGE 3**

#### **Q.3) ANSWERS-**

- i. (d) both b and c
- ii. (c) margin
- iii. (b) lack of water management system
- iv. (c) 1,3 and 5
- v. (c) A mission to build institutional capacity for the management and clean-up of the Ganga and investing to reduce pollution.
- vi. Lacking in the improvement of water management, Policies and incentives favouring inefficient and unproductive use of water,Poor data collection and assessment.
- vii. By putting in place policies, regulations, institutions and incentives that promote more efficient use of water, By limiting the use of water to certain hours of the day, By putting strict enforcement of laws against those who pollute or waste potable water.
- viii. True
- ix. the Dam Rehabilitation and Improvement Project,Hydrology Project is providing significant support to strengthen capacities, improve data monitoring and analysis, and laying the foundations for benchmarking and performance-based water management
- x. The problem lies with the Government capacities which are lacking in improving water management, while policies and incentives often favour inefficient and unproductive use of water. This coupled with weak or absent institutions (e.g., for water regulation) and poor data collection and assessment results in the increasing state of water woes in the country

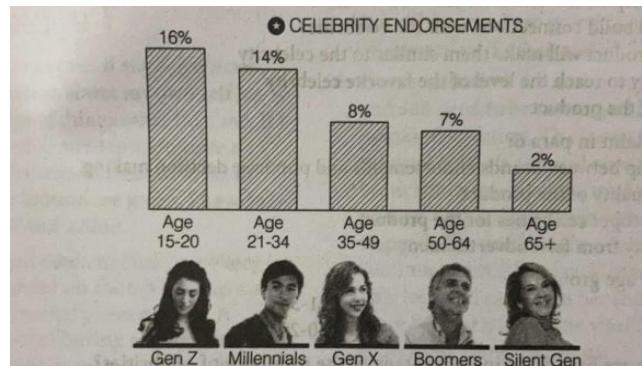
## **PASSAGE 4**

### **CASE BASED UNSEEN PASSAGE**

**QUESTION 4. Read the passage carefully and answer the given questions that follow :**

1. Celebrities advertising products are nothing new. In fact it has been part of our lives. Back in the 2000's you could not sit through a commercial break without seeing the teen pop icon of that time, Britney Spears , endorsing Pepsi. The Pepsi legacy was later continued by the most famous celebrity we know of, Beyonce. She was paid millions to promote the carbonated drink which outraged health advocacy groups. Many concerned people questioned her ethics as to why she was supporting a drink that plays a major role in causing obesity.
2. With the growing importance of social media in a shopper's purchase journey, companies are evolving and stepping up the endorsement game across different channels. With celebrities vouching for promoting their products, brands can increase awareness, trust and familiarity, which are important variables in the purchase making decision process.
3. Consumers feel more sympathetic towards a brand, if their products are promoted by a celebrity they admire or relate to. It is a simple psychological effect. People believe that purchasing a product that is promoted by a celebrity they admire, will allow them to emulate the celebrity's desired traits or attract similar people into their lives. They will associate the celebrity's success, beauty aesthetic skills etc. with a particular product.
4. A research by Nelson conducted in 2015 broke down the level of trust in advertising formats by different generations. It found that celebrity endorsements resonate more strongly with Generation Z (ages 15 to 20) and Millennial (ages 21-34), audiences. Brands are taking advantage of that by increasingly utilizing the social media communities of celebrities. Social media is a way for consumers, particularly those of younger demographics to enlarge and build intimate connections with the celebrities they follow, making the place for these celebrities to plug a company or a product on their personal social media accounts.

5. While celebrity endorsements certainly help to attract consumers, its direct influence on the consumers purchasing decisions is inconclusive. As consumers are becoming better educated and have faster access to information, blind faith in celebrity endorsement is beginning to wane. They will be attracted to a brand because of a celebrity but they will quickly move away if the product does not perform. It is the quality of your product that will keep consumers coming back, not a celebrity link.



6. A brand needs to tell consumers why a product makes sense for them as individuals and what problem they can solve with it, not solely rely on a real-life Barbie doll, athlete or pop culture icon. If they can't, their products will lose value over time and consumers will be the first one to turn their backs.

**On the basis of your understanding of the passage answer the following questions with the help of the given options :**

[1X5=5]

**1. According to the passage, why are celebrities questioned for brand endorsements?**

- a) For evasion of tax
- b) For increasing health effects
- c) For the side effects of using the brand
- d) For using wrong means to advertise the misleading data.

**2. Big brands started hiring big celebrities to endorse their brands because**

- a) Celebrities have a huge fan following
- b) It increases awareness , trust and familiarity
- c) It increases their profit
- d) To achieve name and fame

**3. What is the psychological effect of celebrity brand endorsements?**

- a) Association of product with celebrity's desired feature
- b) People become more sympathetic towards a brand
- c) Fame factor overrides quality in the product decision making process
- d) research has not yet been done

**4. Choose the option that lists the correct answer for the following:**

- i) Neerav is a teen who loves watching television. He exceptionally follows everything that his favourite actor does
- ii) Neelam is a working woman. She follows her favourite actress on social media, and while making a decision she would consider keeping her favourite actress's choice in her mind.  
Which category does she fit into?

- a) Neerav belongs to Gen Z and Neelam is Millennial
- b) Neerav and Neelam both belong to Gen Z
- c) Neerav is millennial while Neelam is a Gen X
- d) Both Neerav and Neelam are millennials

**5. Based on your understanding the passage chooses the option that lists the variables of the decision making.**

- (i) Awareness
- (ii) Celebrity
- (iii) Trust
- (iv) Familiarity
- (v) Ethics
- (vi) Knowledge

- (a) (i) (V) and (VI)
- (b) (II) (III) and (IV)
- (C) (I) (II) and )IV)
- (d) (II) (V) and (VI)

**Based on above given passage, answer the following questions briefly:**

[1x5=5]

6. How does Social Media help in the endorsement of a brand?
7. What does the passage claim about brand endorsements and purchase decision making of customers?
8. According to the passage , which category of people were more influenced by celebrities while buying a product?
9. Through which medium are brands taking advantage of the influence of celebrities?
10. which word in para 5 means “decrease”?

#### **PASSAGE 4**

##### **Q.4) ANSWERS-**

1. ( C) For the side effects of using the brand
2. (b) It increase awareness, trust and familiarity
3. (a) Association of product with the celebrity’s desired feature
4. (a) Neerav belongs to Gen Z and Neelam is a Millennial
5. (c) (i) (II) and (iv)
6. It allows to engage and build connections with the celebrities
7. There is no relationship between endorsements and purchase decision making
8. Boomers and Gen Z category
9. social media advertisement and endorsement.
10. ‘ wane’

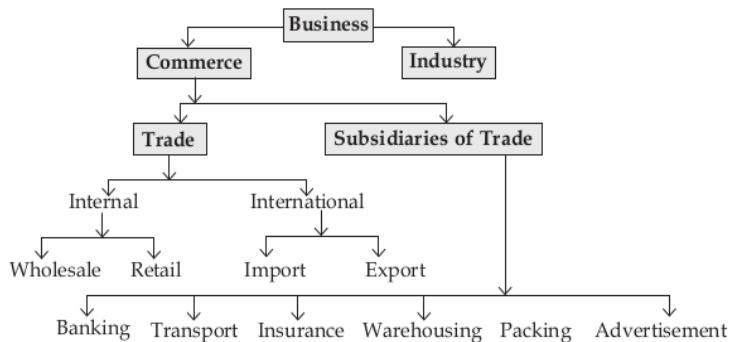
#### **PASSAGE 5 CASE BASED UNSEEN PASSAGE**

##### **QUESTION 5. Read the passage carefully and answer the given questions that follow :**

##### **Business activities can be classified as under:**

Statistical methods play a vital role in major business activities.

Commerce and industry in the modern age require a great deal of planning and forecasting of various kinds. Statistics comes to the aid of the business planner in many ways.



1. The producer or the manufacturer has to estimate demand for his goods in the immediate as well as distant future. This is done by market research for which all the steps of statistical methods have to be followed. A cost accountant uses statistical tools to help the producer fix the prices of various commodities.

2. Similarly, the trader—wholesaler or retailer—depends heavily on methods of statistical analysis for finding out solutions to problems regarding buying and selling activities. For profitable trade he must know what the customers want and also how long the demand would last. This is very important for international trade. For this purpose statistics of export-import for various commodities and regions are collected and analysed for decision making.

3. Statistics are equally important for subsidiaries of trade. The banker plays an important role in commerce and industry. He provides finances to the producer and trader. Therefore, he has to forecast when the demand would be high and accordingly decide what amount of reserves he must have. Similarly, he must estimate what amounts would be required by his depositors, otherwise his bank would fail. For this, detailed analysis of money transactions is required where statistical tools are indispensable.

4. Insurance companies function on the basis of estimates of mortality rates, that is life expectations and on this basis of calculated insurance premiums. Accordingly, they decide what proportion of their capital can be invested and what proportion can be kept ready for payments of matured policies.

5. Other public utility bodies, such as the Road transport Companies, the Railways, Advertising concerns, Warehouses, etc., which contribute to commerce in a significant way, also make use of statistical data for their efficient functioning. For instance, they have to determine the extent of demand that would be made on their services and the rates they might fix for the same. In fact, no modern organisation can survive and efficiently function without analysis of the complex factors that influence commerce. For systematic business analysis statistical tools are absolutely essential.

Modern business management, therefore, is an activity that requires a great deal of analysis or making proper decisions in the face of a large number of uncertainties.

*Source: Statistics for Economics—M.N. Shah*

**On the basis of your understanding of the passage answer the following questions with the help of the given options :** [1X5=5]

**(a) Commerce and industry require:**

- |                  |                    |
|------------------|--------------------|
| (i) planning     | (ii) forecasting   |
| (iii) statistics | (iv) (i) and (iii) |

**(b) Prices of various commodities are fixed by:**

- |                       |                 |
|-----------------------|-----------------|
| (i) statistical tools | (ii) wholesaler |
| (iii) costing         | (iv) producers  |

**(c) To find solution to problems related to buying and selling, traders depend on:**

- |                             |                           |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| (i) profit making           | (ii) statistical analysis |
| (iii) customer satisfaction | (iv) decision making      |

**(d) Based on your understanding of the passage choose the option that is NOT TRUE:**

- (1) Statistics are important for subsidiaries of trade.
- (2) The banker has no role to play in commerce and industry.
- (3) Statistical methods can be ignored during market research.
- (4) The banker provides finances to the producer and trader.

- |                    |                   |
|--------------------|-------------------|
| (i) Option 1 & 2   | (ii) Option 3 & 4 |
| (iii) Option 2 & 3 | (iv) Option 1 & 3 |

**(e) On the basis of the chart trade Subsidiaries DO NOT include:**

- |                     |                |
|---------------------|----------------|
| (i) warehousing     | (ii) import    |
| (iii) advertisement | (iv) insurance |

**Based on above given passage, answer the following questions briefly:**

[1x5=5]

**(f) when does a bank fail in commerce and industry?**

**(g) How do Insurance companies calculate premiums?**

**(h) How do bankers play an important role in commerce and industry?**

**(i) What statistics explain the use of statistics in business?**

**(j) which phrase in para 4 means “mortality rate”.**

## PASSAGE 5

### Q.5) ANSWERS-

- (a) (iv) (i) and (iii)
- (b) (i) statistical tools
- (c) (ii) statistical analysis
- (d) (iii) Option 2 & 3
- (e) (ii) import
- (f) bankers cannot provide finances to traders, cannot estimate the amounts of deposits, cannot forecast the amount of reserves required.
- (g) Insurance companies function on the basis of estimates of mortality rates, that is life expectations and on this basis of calculated insurance premiums.
- (h) He provides finances to the producer and trader.
- (i) the process of collecting and analyzing data to identify patterns and trends
- (j) life-span

## GRAMMER AND WRITING SECTION

### Fill in the blanks with the appropriate modals.

#### Question 1.

Ram (a) ..... save enough so that he (b) ..... repay all his loan. He (c) ..... be seventeen next week. I am certain that you (d)..... see that how successfully he has accomplished his mission. (e) ..... he live long ! You (f).... ..... not worry. Your money is safe.

#### **Answer:**

- (a) should
- (b) can
- (c) will
- (d) will
- (e) may
- (f) need

#### **Question 2.**

A person with a fragile ego (a) ..... take personally anything you say. They (b)..... also feel insulted and get hurt and in return they (c) ..... injure others. They are called sadists who (d) ..... certainly mar others' reputation.

#### **Answer:**

- (a) may
- (b) may
- (c) can
- (d) can

#### **Question 3.**

In India, the death toll due to road accidents (a) ..... increased drastically. Most of them (b) ..... have been averted. Wider road awareness among road users (c) ..... be taught. Separate lanes for heavy vehicles (d) ..... be made. More stringent laws (e) ..... be enforced while issuing licenses. If we do not follow this, the degrading society like ours (f) ..... fail the next day.

#### **Answer:**

- (a) has
- (b) could
- (c) ought to
- (d) should
- (e) must
- (f) will

#### **Question 4.**

Cross-Border terrorism (a) ..... increase if there is no check now. The prime cause is, anybody who enters the state illegally (b) .....not be permitted to stay. Our government (c) ..... undertake strong measures so that this act could be prevented. I hope the terrorists (d) ..... realise their moral obligation. Kill the sin and not the sinner, hence the terrorists (e) ..... not be punished rather they (f) ..... to be rehabilitated.

#### **Answer:**

- |            |                |
|------------|----------------|
| (a) will   | (b) should     |
| (c) should | (d) would      |
| (e) should | (f) ought/need |

#### **Question 5.**

**Frog:** You (a)..... practise for longer hours as it will make your voice grow stronger.

**Nightingale:** But I (b)..... do as the weather is bad.

**Frog:** If you don't then you (c)..... lose your audience. You (d)..... to make them happier.

**Nightingale:** No, I am leaving your Bingle Bog Jungle right now, I (e)..... not sing at any cost.

#### **Answer:**

- (a) must
- (b) can't
- (c) shall
- (d) ought
- (e) will

#### **Question 6.**

Kinshuk: Doctor, I am not feeling well, (a) ..... you please issue me a medical certificate?

Dr.Anil: Yes, certainly I(b) ..... if you (c) ..... tell me your ailment.

Kinshuk: Sir, I(d) ..... go to Shimla as I am suffering from workaholism.

Dr.Anil: This is no ailment. Sorry, in that case I (e) ..... issue a medical certificate.

You (f) ..... leave now.

#### **Answer:**

- (a) could
- (b) will
- (c) can
- (d) need to
- (e) cannot
- (f) may

### **1. Subject Verb Agreement Exercises**

#### **Question 1.**

Climatic change (a) ..... one of the hotly contested debates. India and Antarctica (b) ..... once the part of the same landmass. To visit Antarctica now (c) ..... to be a part of history. Once 90 percent of the Earth's total ice volumes (d) ..... stored there, Therefore to study the earth, Antarctica (e)..... the place to go. Antarctica (f) ..... devoid of any human markets. It (g) ..... no trees, buildings or billboards.

#### **Answer:**

- (a) is
- (b) were
- (c) is
- (d) was
- (e) is
- (f) is
- (h) has

## **Question 2.**

Keeping a pet (a) ..... the best way to fight loneliness. But clean and comfortable housing for them (b) ..... essential. If they (c) ..... carnivores a high protein diet (d) ..... required. Veterinary appointments (e) ..... a must. They (f) ..... wonderful pets and (g) ..... quite affectionate. They (h) ..... you entertained for hours.

**Answer:**

- (a) is
- (b) is
- (c) are
- (d) is
- (e) are
- (f) make
- (g) are
- (h) keep

## **Question 3.**

Today road accidents (a) ..... earned India a dubious distinction. Country(b) ..... the worst road traffic accident rate. The various factors to be blamed (c) ..... drunk-driving and carelessness in the use of helmets. The total number of deaths (d) ..... now passed the 135,000 marks. Trucks and two-wheelers (e) ..... responsible earlier. evening rush hours(f) ..... the most dangerous time to be on the road. Today drunken-driving (g) ..... become a major cause for road accidents. The time for action (h) ..... now.

**Answer:**

- (a) have
- (b) has
- (c) are
- (d) has
- (e) were
- (f) are
- (g) has
- (h) is

## **Question 4.**

In November 2009 sales of cars (a) ..... up. This (b) ..... the largest car boom the country (c) ..... seen in years. Today the largest growth (d) ..... seen for small cars. The entire market (e) ..... seeing steady growth. Currently 1.7 million new cars (f) ..... bought every year but Maruti Suzuki (h) ..... not profiting from this development.

**Answer:**

- (a) went
- (b) is
- (c) has
- (d) is
- (e) is
- (f) is
- (h) is

## **EDITING**

**Q 1. In each of the lines below, one verb does not agree with the subject. Underline the wrong verb and write it correctly.**

	Error	correct
Ram and Mohan is visiting the Jaisalmer Fort.	1. ....	.....
The Jaisalmer Fort are one of the largest forts in the world. The fort stand in the middle of the Thar Desert. Several tales of valour is attached	2. .... 3. .... 4. ....	..... ..... .....

to this fort. Many soldiers has tried to capture  
this fort. A few has succeeded.

5. ....  
6. ....

**Answer:**

1. are
2. is
3. stands
4. are
5. have
6. have

**Q2.** There is an error in each of the following lines. Underline the error and write the correct word in the space provided against each line.

Animal cruelty would take many different forms.  
It include intentional acts of violence,  
and it also include animals neglect or the failure to  
looks after their welfare. In fact this also  
include any form of psychological harm. There  
is so many ways of being cruel that Animal Welfare Acts  
may includes acts such as confining or transporting  
an animal in a way that are inappropriate for its welfare.

Error	correct
1. ....	.....
2. ....	.....
3. ....	.....
4. ....	.....
5. ....	.....
6. ....	.....
7. ....	.....
8. ....	.....

**Answer:**

1. can
2. includes
3. includes
4. look
5. includes
6. are
7. include
8. is

**Q3.** There is an error in each of the following lines. Underline the error and write the correct word in the space provided against each line.

**Passage**

Paper were first made by the Egyptians  
From the plant names papyrus. For  
a long time, papyrus were used extensively  
as writing material before a Chinese  
perfect the process.

Incorrect	Correct
1_____	_____
2_____	_____
3_____	_____
4_____	_____

**Q3.**

**Incorrect      Correct**

- |            |           |
|------------|-----------|
| 1 Were     | Was       |
| 2.Names    | Named     |
| 3. Were    | was       |
| 4. perfect | perfected |

**Q4:** Find the incorrect verb in this paragraph and put them in the columns:

**Passage**

Children are fond of mango. It was a  
juicy and citrus fruit, available in  
much varieties. Mangoes grows on a tree.  
One of the best place to had good mangoes  
were Andhra Pradesh, India

Incorrect	Correct
1_____	_____
2_____	_____
3_____	_____
4_____	_____

**Q4.**

Incorrect	Correct
1. was	is
2. grows	grow
3. had	have
4. were	is

**Q. 5. There is an error in each of the following lines. Underline the error and write the correct word in the space provided against each line.**

Passage

I had to went out despite the  
Heavy rain outside to got some medicine.  
Although the symptoms was not as  
pronounced as they are in the morning,  
the doctor had instructs me to  
be regular with my dosage.

Incorrect	Correct
1 _____	_____
2 _____	_____
3 _____	_____
4 _____	_____
5 _____	_____

**Q5**

**Incorrect                      Correct**

1. Went	Go
2. Got	Get
3. Was	Were
4. are	were
5. Instructs	Instructed

**Q. 6. There is an error in each of the following lines. Underline the error and write the correct word in the space provided against each line.**

Passage

Gold medalist Heena Kumari use to  
watched her uncle repair all kinds  
Of guns in her neighbourhood and development  
a fancy for it. When she picks up shooting  
In 2006, her family did not thinks that she could  
Represents the country or win a medal, but she  
proven everyone wrong with her skills.

Incorrect	Correct
1 _____	_____
2 _____	_____
3 _____	_____
4 _____	_____
5 _____	_____
6 _____	_____
7 _____	_____

**Q6**

**Incorrect                      Correct**

1. use	used
2. watched	watch
3. Development	Developed
4. Picks	Picked
5. Thinks	Think
6. Represents	Represent
7. Proven	Proved

**Q. 7. There is an error in each of the following lines. Underline the error and write the correct word in the space provided against each line.**

Passage

It is true that a natural disaster was a natural  
process and we will not stop it, but by making preparations, 2 \_\_\_\_\_  
we should reduce the magnitude of the loss to life. 3 \_\_\_\_\_  
First of all, we would reduce global warming which is the 4 \_\_\_\_\_  
root cause of all the problems. We can 5 \_\_\_\_\_  
also has insurance policies so that we have 6 \_\_\_\_\_

Incorrect	Correct
1 _____	_____
2 _____	_____
3 _____	_____
4 _____	_____
5 _____	_____
6 _____	_____

sufficient money to rebuilt our lives after any such disaster. 7 \_\_\_\_\_

Q7

Incorrect	Correct
1. Was	is
2. Will	can
3. should	can
4. would	should
5. can	should
6. has	have
7. rebuilt	rebuild

### Q8: Solve the incorrect words in the following passage.

#### Passage

Although Martin Luther is considered to being an icon for racial equality, his work exceed far beyond that. As a pastor, he work for human betterment, irrespective of colour or creed. He believe in the word of the lord and implement his virtues like kindness in his daily activities.

Incorrect	Correct
1_____	_____
2_____	_____
3_____	_____
4_____	_____
5_____	_____

Q8

Incorrect	Correct
1. being	be
2. exceed	exceeds
3. work	worked
4. believe	believed
5. implement	implemented

### Q9: Find the wrong words in the passage and correct them.

#### Passage

Electricity is express by the amount of charge flowing through a particular area in unit time. Electricity are a necessity to modern civilization. It have invaded our lives and have become vital to many aspects of our society. It was a medium for the transmission of signals in computers, cell phones etc. In industries, manufacturing rely on electricity to drive virtually all moving parts.

Incorrect	Correct
1_____	_____
2_____	_____
3_____	_____
4_____	_____
5_____	_____
6_____	_____

Q9

Incorrect	Correct
1. express	expressed
2. are	is
3. have	has
4. have	has
5. was	is
6. rely	relies

### Q10: Locate errors in the passage and rectify them.

#### Passage

Books helps us know more about our civilization. Through books, we comes in contact with great scholars, poets and philosophers. Books never misguides us. They helped us in building our character. By reading

Incorrect	Correct
1_____	_____
2_____	_____
3_____	_____
4_____	_____

books, our knowledge is elevate. If we are  
on a long journey, books gave us good company.

5 \_\_\_\_\_  
6 \_\_\_\_\_

#### **Q10**

##### **Incorrect**

1. helps
2. comes
3. misguides
4. helped
5. elevate
6. gave

##### **Correct**

- help
- come
- misguide
- help
- elevated
- give

## **TRANSFORMATION**

#### **1: Rewrite the following sentences by removing the adverb ‘too’.**

1. Ravi is too weak in studies to pass.
2. My sister is too good to harm anyone.
3. My boss is too busy to pick up the phone.
4. The patient is too weak to go upstairs.
5. This house is too expensive for me to buy.
6. Anil is too lazy to get up early in the morning
7. Rakesh is too slow to win the race.
8. Anika is too short to touch the painting.

#### **2: Rewrite the following sentences using the adverb ‘too’.**

1. The man was so tired that he could not climb the hill.
2. Hari is so simple that he cannot tell a lie.
3. This question is so difficult that the children cannot solve it.
4. My mother is so simple that she cannot look after our business.
5. The gardener was so old that he could not climb the tree.
6. The new teacher is so lenient that she cannot control the class.
7. The river was so deep that the child cannot cross it.
8. The chair was so heavy that the painter couldn't lift it.

#### **3: Rewrite the following sentences by removing enough’.**

1. Raju is old enough to go to market.
2. This table is strong enough to hold 100 kg. weight.
3. My brother is intelligent enough to impress the boss.
4. Sohan is smart enough to impress the boss.
5. Rathika is foolish enough to believe the strangers.
6. Kalpana is tall enough to clean the ceiling fan.
7. Meenu is fast enough to catch the train.
8. Anamika is rude enough to insult her seniors.

#### **4. Rewrite the following sentences after changing the degree of comparison from positive to comparative.**

1. Radha is as smart as Krishna.
2. My school is as famous as yours.
3. Mohan is as strong as Sohan.
4. My brother is as brilliant as my sister.
5. Mr. Sharma is as strict as Mr. Desai.
6. Kamla's hair is as long as that of Shanta.

7. This book is as interesting as that one.

8. Your car is as expensive as mine.

**5. Rewrite the following sentences after changing the degree of comparison from comparative to positive.**

1. Mansi is brighter than her sister.

2. The Taj Mahal is more beautiful than any other building of the country.

3. The children are more playful than their parents.

4. Ajay is more handsome than his brother.

5. Mamta is more intelligent than Sunita.

6. Gold is more precious than any other metal.

7. Shakespeare is greater than any other dramatist.

8. I love you more than anybody else.

**6. Rewrite the following sentences after changing the degree of Adjective from comparative to superlative.**

1. No other poet is greater than Kalidas.

2. Mr. Joshi is taller than any other teacher.

3. No other girl is more beautiful than her.

4. Kavita is more intelligent than any other girl in the class.

5. "No other language is more widely used than English.

6. Anita is more afraid of dogs than any other girl in the school.

7. No other boy is stronger than Amit.

8 Vinita is more hardworking than any other student in the class.

**7. Rewrite the following sentences after changing the degree of Adjective from superlative to comparative.**

1. Diamond is the hardest non-metal.

2. Anita is the best student in the class.

3. Mount Everest is the highest mountain in India.

4. Vishwanathan Anand is the best chess player.

5. Burj Khalifa is the tallest building in the world.

6. Anamika is the best singer in her class.

7. Akshar Dham is the best religious place in Delhi.

8. Anubhav is the laziest boy in the class.

**8. Rewrite the following sentences after changing the degree of Adjective from positive to superlative.**

1. No other student is as fast as Amit.

2. Very few students are as cooperative as Arun.

3. No other boy in the class runs as fast as Kapil.

4. Very few offices are as clean as this.

5. No other fruit is as tasty as mango.

6. No other market is as crowded as Lajpat Nagar.

7. Very few buildings are as high as 'Antariksha' in Connaught Place.

8. No other teacher is as polite as our English teacher.

**9. Rewrite the following sentences after changing the degree of Adjective from superlative to comparative,**

1. Hira Lal is the richest man in our society.
2. Kanha is the tallest boy in the team.
3. Rachna is the most beautiful girl in the class.
4. Rose is the most splendid flower.
5. Madan is the strongest player in the team.
6. Sachin Tendulkar is the best cricketer.
7. Rajni is the smartest girl in the family.
8. Anandi is the best character in the serial Balika Vadhu.

**10. Rewrite the following sentences after changing the degree of comparison from superlative to positive.**

1. Tulip is one of the most beautiful flowers.
2. "The Economic Times" is one of the most favourite newspapers in India.
3. Rabia is one of the tallest girls in her family.
4. Premchand was one of the best writers in Hindi literature.
5. Steve Jobs is one of the richest persons in the world.
6. This is one of the fastest trains in the country.
7. Akbar was one of the greatest kings in the history of India.
8. Khan-e-Khana was one of the best courtiers of Akbar's court.

**Answer:1**

1. Ravi is so weak in studies that she cannot pass.
2. My sister is so good that she cannot harm anyone.
3. My boss is so busy that he cannot pick up the phone.
4. The patient is so weak that he cannot go upstairs.
5. This house is so expensive that I cannot buy it.
6. Anil is so lazy that he cannot get up early in the morning.
7. Rakesh is so slow that he cannot win the race.
8. Anika is so short that she cannot touch the painting.

**Answer:2**

1. The man was too tired to climb the hill.
2. Hari is too simple to tell a lie.
3. This question is too difficult for the children to solve.
4. My mother is too simple to look after our business.
5. The gardener was too old to climb the tree.
6. The new teacher is too lenient to control the class.
7. The river was too deep for the child to cross it.
8. The chair was too heavy for the painter to lift it.

**Answer:3**

1. Raju is so old that he can go to market.
2. This table is so strong that it can hold 100 kg weight.
3. My brother is so intelligent that he can impress the boss.
4. Sohan is so smart that he can impress the boss.
5. Rathika is so foolish that she can believe the strangers.
6. Kalpana is so tall that she can clean the ceiling fan.
7. Meenu is so fast that she can catch the train.
8. Anamika is so rude that she can insult her senior.

**Answer:4**

1. Krishna is not smarter than Radha.

2. Your school is not more famous than mine.
3. Sohan is not stronger than Mohan.
4. My sister is not more brilliant than my brother.
5. Mr. Sharma is not less strict than Mr. Desai.
6. Shanta's hair is not longer than Kamla's.
7. This book is not less interesting than that.
8. Your car is not less expensive than mine.

**Answer:5**

1. Mansi's sister is not as bright as Mansi.
2. No other building of the country is as beautiful as The Taj Mahal.
3. The parents are not as playful as their children.
4. Ajay's brother is not as handsome as Ajay.
5. Sunita is not as intelligent as Mamta.
6. No other metal is as precious as gold.
7. No other dramatist is as great as Shakespeare.
8. Nobody else loves you as much as I do.

**Answer:6.**

1. Kalidas is the greatest poet.
2. Mr. Joshi is the tallest teacher.
3. She is the most beautiful girl.
4. Kavita is the most intelligent girl in the class.
5. English is the most widely used language.
6. Anita is the most afraid of dogs in the school.
7. Amit is the strongest boy in the class.
8. Vinita is the most hardworking student in the class.

**Answer:7.**

1. No other non-metal is harder than diamond.
2. No other student is better than Anita in the class.
3. No other mountain in India is higher than Mount Everest.
4. No other chess player is better than Vishwanathan Anand.
5. No other building in the world is taller than Burj Khalifa.
6. No other singer is better than Anamika in her class.
7. No other religious place is better than Akshar Dham in Delhi.
8. No other boy in the class is lazier than Anubhav.

**Answer:8.**

1. Amit is the fastest boy in the class.
2. Arun is one of the most cooperative students.
3. Kapil is the fastest boy in the class.
4. This office is one of the cleanest offices.
5. Mango is the tastiest fruit.
6. Lajpat Nagar is the most crowded market.
7. 'Antariksha' in Connaught Place is one of the highest buildings.
8. Our English teacher is the politest teacher.

**Answer:9.**

1. No other man in our society is richer than Hira Lal.
2. No other boy in the team is taller than Kanha.
3. No other girl in the class is as beautiful as Rachna.
4. No other flower is as splendid as the rose.
5. No other player in the team is stronger than Madan.
6. No other cricketer is better than Sachin Tendulkar.

7. No other girl in the family is smarter than Rajni.
8. No other character in the serial Balika Vadhu is better than Anandi.

### **Answer:10**

1. Very few flowers are as beautiful as a tulip.
2. Very few newspapers are as favourite in India as "The Economic Times".
3. Very few girls in Rabia's family are as tall as Rabia.
4. Very few writers in Hindi literature were as good as Premchand.
5. Very few persons in the world are as rich as Steve Jobs.
6. Very few trains are as fast as this one in the country.
7. Very few kings were as great as Akbar in the history of India.
8. Very few courtiers of Akbar's court were as good as Khan-e-Khana.

## **Reported Speech and Determiners**

### **Reported Speech**

1. Sam : I don't want to participate in the competition.  
John : I did not practice well.  
Sam told John that \_\_\_\_\_.  
John replied that \_\_\_\_\_.
2. Mohan : Where did you play with my son yesterday?  
Ravi : I played in the football ground yesterday.  
Mohan asked Ravi where \_\_\_\_\_.  
Ravi replied that \_\_\_\_\_.
3. Raju : How are you feeling today?  
Riya: I am feeling better but I need more rest.  
Raju asked Riya how \_\_\_\_\_.  
Riya replied that \_\_\_\_\_.
4. Doctor: Did you take the medicine on time?"  
Patient: I did.  
Doctor asked the patient if \_\_\_\_\_.  
Patient replied that \_\_\_\_\_.
5. Lady: What is the cost of this packet?  
Shopkeeper: The cost of this packet was Rs. 40 till yesterday but now it is Rs. 45.  
The lady asked the shopkeeper what \_\_\_\_\_.  
Shopkeeper replied that \_\_\_\_\_.
6. Seeing the gardener doing something Montu got curious .Report his curiosity .  
"Gardener uncle ,What are you doing here?"
7. When the teacher asked about completion of the given work  
Raj said, " Madam ,I have completed my work."  
Report the response of Raj.
8. While returning home Sunil came across a crowd and asked one of the men ,  
" What happened ?"

Report his question.

9. Friends of Sumit were planning to go watching the newly released movie. They said to him , " Would you join us or not ?"

Report the question of his friends.

10. Sumit said to his friends' " Yes !"  
Report the response of Sumit.

## Solutions:

1. he did not want to participate in the competition.  
he had not practiced well
2. he had played with his son the previous day.  
he had played in the football ground the previous day.
3. she was feeling that day.  
she was feeling better but she needed more rest.
4. he had taken the medicine on time.  
he had.
5. the cost of that packet was.  
the cost of that packet had been Rs. 40 till the previous day but then it was Rs. 45.
6. What he was doing there.
7. Raj told that he had completed his work.
8. Sunil asked /enquired what had happened.
9. Friends of Sumit asked him whether he would join them or not.
10. Sumit replied / answered in affirmative.

## Determiners

1. I always keep any/some/much money in my wallet for emergencies.
2. There aren't much/many/more students in the library.
3. She gave a chocolate to each/all/few child.
4. My mother doesn't drink more/much/some coffee.
5. I've got to solve any/this/some math problems before I go to sleep.
6. (*With a bowl of cherries on your lap*) This/These/Those/ cherries are delicious!
7. Could you bring me this/these/those books I left in the garden?
8. I would like to ask few/a few/the few questions.
9. I didn't find someone/ no one/ anyone here.
0. Very the few/few/the few politicians are really honest.

## Solutions

1. I always keep some money in my wallet for emergencies.
2. There aren't many students in the library.
3. She gave a chocolate to each child.
4. My mother doesn't drink much coffee.
5. I've got to solve some math problems before I go to sleep.
6. (*With a bowl of cherries on your lap*) These cherries are delicious!
7. Could you bring me those books I left in the garden?
8. I would like to ask a few questions.
9. I didn't find anyone here.
0. Very few politicians are really honest.

# **LETTER WRITING**

## (FORMAL LETTERS)

Formal Letters, also called Business Letters or Professional Letters, are letters that are written in a strict and specific format. Formal letters are naturally much more formal in style than informal/friendly letters. Formal letters can be written for a number of reasons such as,

- to express your concerns in the professional setup
- to provide official information across your workspace
- to order goods, to apply for employment
- to the Editor of a newspaper addressing the problems faced by various groups of people in different areas, etc.

### **Business Letters**

Business letters should be terse, clear and to the point. There is no room for any kind of stories in a business letter. Before you start to write a business letter, there are a few things you should keep in mind.

- Use simple, everyday language to convey the message clearly instead of using flamboyant and overemphatic vocabulary.
- Never use jargon that is commonly used in business when you write a business letter.
- Avoid using abbreviations as much as possible.
- The modes of address vary according to the type of letter and the receiver.
- Clear and exact descriptions of the articles necessary with the expected quality and quantity should be listed with utmost care when you write a letter to order goods.
- When replying to a business letter, always quote the date of the letter you are responding to and the number of references (if any).

Formal/Business letters include letters from an employer to the employees and vice versa, letters to order and replace goods, letters of serious concern to an officer of higher rank, letters of complaint, etc.

### **1. Letters to Newspapers**

Always address these letters to ‘The Editor’ and end with ‘Yours faithfully’. Letters to the Editor are letters that express concerns that should be addressed to the higher authorities. These letters should be professional and authentic. No newspaper would publish anonymous letters, so make sure you are writing the letter for a cause and provide your name and address correctly.

### **Writing a Formal Letter – Parts of a Formal Letter**

When writing a formal letter, always be respectful and conscious of your language, no matter what the subject of the letter might be. To write a formal letter, there are some points to be remembered.

1. Always start with the **sender's address**
2. This is followed by the **date**.
3. The **receiver's address** comes next. The receiver can be the name of the firm or the one who represents the firm.
4. The **subject of the letter** is very important. It is a statement of the purpose of the letter. It should be written in a single line.
5. The **salutation** can be *Dear Sir/Ma'am*. If it is a person you know well, you can address them by their name, ‘*Dear Shrinath*’.
6. The **body of the letter** can be written in 3 paragraphs.
  - o The first paragraph should be aimed at introducing yourself and stating the purpose of your letter.
  - o The second paragraph should furnish all the information about the matter.
  - o The third paragraph can be a concluding paragraph where you lay out your expectations regarding the matter.
7. To **close the letter**, you can use a complimentary closing like ‘*Yours faithfully*’, ‘*Yours sincerely*’ etc.
8. Unlike informal letters, the **signature** should include your name (in block letters) and designation below your signature.

## **LETTER TO EDITOR**

Question 1.

Read the following advertisement for products using solar energy.

Solar Power Systems For A Greener India

- Excellent Offers
- Solar Cookers
- Solar Lanterns
- Solar Heating/Cooking Systems
- Solar Water Heater

Raj Solar Sales and Service 45-Panchkwan Road New Delhi

Write a letter to the editor of an English daily, making a plea to the common people to switch over to solar energy to conserve electricity and limit electricity bills.(Board 2014, Set PRE2N18) (5 marks)

Answer:

147 Mayur Vihar

New Delhi

11 April 20xx

The Editor Hindustan Times New Delhi

Subject: Evoking Awareness Towards Solar Energy

Sir

Through the columns of your reputed newspaper, I wish to make the people aware of the growing need and demands of solar power. We all know that our earth is showing signs of a patient in declining health and it is due to excessive pollution on our planet. Man has a desire to live a luxurious life and for that, he is over consuming electricity. He doesn't realize that overuse would exhaust the treasure. We must conserve electricity which is the need of the hour.

But this conservation can only be done if we start using solar power systems. Various kinds of solar systems like solar cookers, solar lanterns, solar heating and cooking system, solar water heater, etc., are available in the market.

These solar systems are non-polluting. They are economical and are available in different sizes. So, I request you to publish this letter in your newspaper to make people aware of the need of conserving electricity and limiting electricity bills. Public must pay attention to the dire need of switching over to solar energy.

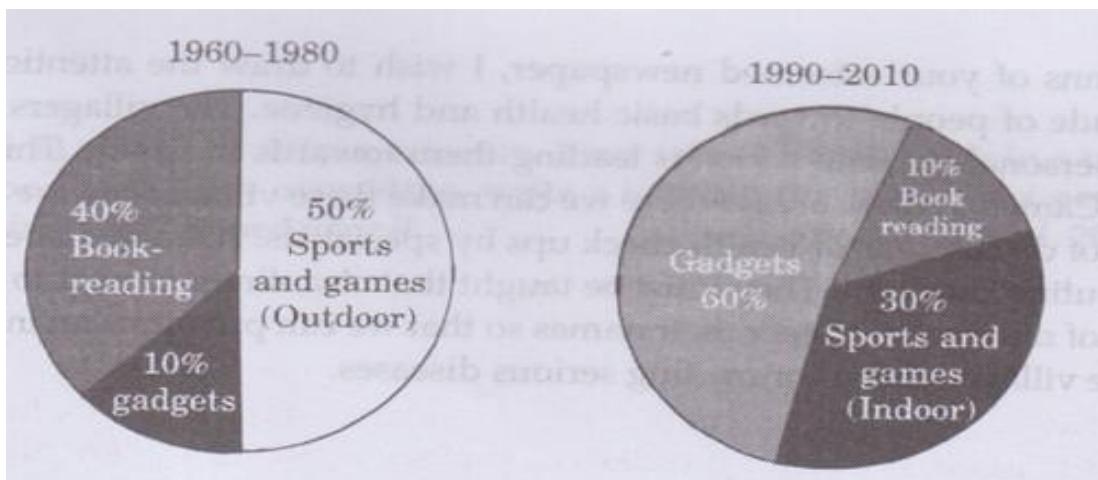
Thanking you.

Yours sincerely

Divyansh

Question 2.

The Pie-chart given below shows the changing trends in the recreational activities of children of two different generations. You are disturbed at very little importance given to book reading, followed by sports and games which are mostly indoors resulting in poor health and stamina. You decide to write a letter to the Editor of 'The Herald Tribune', New Delhi on this issue, suggesting ways and means to improve the condition. Sign yourself as Malavika/Manas, a Health Specialist from New Delhi and write the letter in about 120 words.



**Answer:**

Dept. of Health Care

New Delhi

14th April, 20xx

The Editor

The Herald Tribune

New Delhi

Subject: Changing Trend in Children's Activities

Sir

Through the columns of your esteemed newspaper, I wish to draw the attention of the general public towards the changing trend in the recreational activities of children of modern times. It is shocking to know that present day children don't want to spend their leisure hours on book-reading, sports and games or any other outdoor activity as was done in the years from 1960-1980. Rather modern day juveniles are more interested in indoor activities. Only 10% of them are interested in book reading whereas 60% can be seen busy with gadgets. This is not a positive trend. It is leading our children towards poor health and stamina.

In my opinion, children should be made to understand the importance of reading books and this can be done at school level as well as by parental interference. The advantages of outdoor games must be stressed upon. They must realise that outdoor games impart them the value of discipline as well as team spirit. Parents should not provide them electronic gadgets at an early stage.

Hope this letter of mine will spread awareness among children as well as parents and recreational activities of children will again get channelized in a positive way.

Thanking you.

Yours sincerely

Malavika

(Health Specialist)

## **LETTER OF COMPLAINT**

A **Complaint Letter** is a type of letter written to address any type of wrong-doing, offense, grievance, resentment arising out of a product, service, etc. It is used to raise your concern about unfair things and seek a productive outcome.

### **Different Complaint Letter Topics**

1. Incomplete or defective order
2. Abnormal delay in sending the consignment
3. The goods arrive in a damaged condition
4. The goods are different from what was ordered
5. Quantity of goods is not what was ordered
6. Goods are delivered to the wrong address
7. Work undertaken is done unsatisfactorily
8. Misbehavior of staff or salesman
9. A mistake in preparing the invoice
10. Defective packing might lead to the damage of goods in transit
11. Mistakes in a bill or reminders for payment after the bill has been paid

**QUESTION 1:** Write a letter to M/s. Oxford Publishing House, London complaining that the books sent by them were not those you had ordered for. Ask for a replacement. You are Varun Joshi, Sector-20, Chandigarh.

**Answer:**

Examination Hall

Sector-20, Chandigarh

February 20, 2021

M/s. Oxford Publishing House

Consumer Complaint Division

London

Subject- Complaint regarding receipt of wrong set of books.

Sir/Madam

On February 1, 2021 I bought a book set (Order No. 000154) to be delivered to Chandigarh, Sector-20. To my dismay, I have not received the set I ordered for and have instead, received the wrong book set. I am highly disappointed.

To resolve the problem, I would appreciate it if you could replace the wrong book set with the one originally ordered. Please let me know as soon as possible what action you propose to take. I look forward to hearing from you within the next ten days.

Enclosed are copies of the transaction document and the receipt.

I look forward to your reply and a resolution to my problem and will wait until the aforementioned time before seeking help from a consumer protection agency or the Better Business Bureau. Please contact me at the above address or by phone at 098100XXXXX.

Sincerely,

Varun Joshi

Enclosure(s)- Copy of receipt and transaction docs.

**QUESTION 2:** You are Sanjeet of 122, Arjun Nagar, New Delhi. A number of scooters and cars are parked in your locality without any order, causing blockage of the streets. Write a letter to the local Secretary of the Resident's Association complaining against this problem.

**Answer:**

122, Arjun Nagar  
New Delhi  
February 20, 2021  
Secretary  
Resident's Association  
New Delhi  
Sir

Subject- Complaint regarding the issue of bad parking habits in the locality.

I would like to draw your attention to the bad parking habits of residents in our locality. It is resulting in a lot of chaos and no place for parking for those who come back late.

Despite defining the area assigned to each vehicle, cars are parked amidst two parking spots. One vehicle occupies the space for 2-3 vehicles leading to mismanagement. Two-wheelers are placed nowhere near the allotted zone. This creates problems for other people as they have to then spend a lot of time finding parking spots in other localities. It induces frustration and tension for the safety of vehicles.

Various notices and warnings have been given to the rule-violators, but to our dismay, no betterment can be seen. I request you to take strict action as this is leading to fights between the residents. Effective and speedy action is expected considering the depth of the situation.

Yours Sincerely

Sanjeet

A concerned citizen

## Letter of Enquiry

An **Enquiry letter** is, written to enquire and get details regarding something that a person wants to gain further knowledge about.

1. You intend to join coaching classes at Success Coaching Centre situated in Chennai. The institute specializes in teaching science to classes XI – XII. Write a letter of enquiry in 100 – 120 words addressed to the Administrator in – charge of the institute seeking clarification about the timing, duration, staff, transport and other necessary details for joining the institute. You are Sonia / Shiv of 2, Murthi Road, Chennai.

Sonia

2, Murthi Road  
Chennai.

Date : 20th March 2018

Administrator in-Charge  
Success Coaching Centre  
Chennai.

Subject : Enquiry for Class XI – XII two year study course.

Respected Sir / Madam

I am Sonia, a student of class X of KV, Murthi Nagar Chennai. I want to pursue non-medical stream and am planning to join a coaching class for the same. I came to know that your institute is the best and so I am keen to join it. I am interested in joining the two year classroom course. Kindly give me the following details-

1. Details of the course structure.
2. The timing of the class.
3. The details of the faculty.
4. Availability of transport facility.
5. Fee structure for the course.

I request you to reply at the earliest so that I can take a decision.

Thank you  
Yours Sincerely  
Sonia

2. You are Mrs. / Mr. Gupta. Your son is a student of Class XII and wants to pursue a course in Mass Communication. Write a letter in 120-150 words to the Dean, Institute of Mass Communication, University of Delhi, seeking information about the course admission procedure, eligibility criteria, fee structure, hostel facilities, placement opportunities,etc.

302, Hi life Apartments  
Malad, Mumbai.

Date 12 October 2022

Dean  
Institute of Mass Communication  
University of Delhi  
New Delhi.

Subject : Enquiry for course in Bachelor of Mass Communication.

Sir

I am Mrs. Gupta M/O Saransh Gupta. My son is studying in Class XII and wants to pursue Mass Communication. So, I am writing to you to enquiry about the said course. Kindly give me the following details.

I want to know the course content, course duration, fee structure, eligibility criteria, admission procedure for the B. Mass. Comm. Degree course. Also, information on hostel availability will be required. Also, I want to know about the placement opportunities that will be available to my son once he completes the course.

Kindly give any other additional information that you think is required.

Please reply with the same at the earliest so that I can make an informed decision.

Thank You  
Yours Sincerely  
Mrs. Gupta

Phone Number XXXXXXXX

## 2. PLACING ORDER

3. An Order Letter is written to place an order for any items. It mentions the and details of the items required. It must specify details like an address for delivery, the deadline for delivery, mode of payment

### Purchase Letter Format – Order for Books

Aditya Public School  
23/108, G K N M Street,

Sivananda Colony  
Coimbatore – 641026

3<sup>rd</sup> January, 2022

The Manager  
56, Cheran Book House  
Town Hall

Coimbatore – 641033

Subject: Order for CBSE Textbooks

Dear Sir/Ma'am,

I am writing to you to place an order for CBSE textbooks. As per our discussions yesterday, we are glad to have you as our distributor.

The books and the required quantity are as follows:

S. No.	Subject	Class	No. of Copies
1.	Science	Class 6 – 10	500
2.	Social Science	Class 6 – 10	500
3.	Maths	Class 8 – 10	300
4.	English	Class 6 – 10	500
5.	Hindi	Class 6 – 8	350
6.	Sanskrit	Class 6 – 8	350
7.	English Supplementary Texts	Class 6 – 10	500

The prices for the books were discussed in the meeting, and we have received a quotation that is feasible. The manager has promised to deliver all the books within 7 working days. I would also like to order some books for the library once I receive these books.

Kindly find attached the cheque (cheque number: 356xxxxxxxxxxxx652) dated 03/01/2022 for Rs. 5,000 as an advance payment for the order. Please feel free to contact us in case of any clarifications.

Thanking you

Sincerely,

Signature of the sender

SOORAJ SANTHOSH

Contact number : xxxxxxxxxx

Email id : name.name@email.com

Attached documents: Cheque

A copy of the quotation

## **Business Order Letter – Purchase of Stationery Supplies**

12 B, HSR Layout  
Koramangala Phase II  
Bangalore – 560003  
December 18, 2021  
The Sales Manager  
Craft Cottage  
Saibaba Colony  
Coimbatore – 641021

Subject: Requirement for Stationery Supplies

Dear Sir/Ma'am,

I have received the items you sent on 10<sup>th</sup> December, 2021. I appreciate the prompt and hassle-free delivery. All the items are in good condition. I would like to order a few more items that I had missed mentioning during my previous purchase.

Kindly find the list of required supplies below.

- Winsor & Newton Galeria Acrylic Paint 60 ml (5 each)
- Silver Argent
- Vandyke Brown
- Camel Artists' Acrylic Colour 40 ml (3 each)
- Black
- Antique Gold
- Antique Bronze
- Titanium White
- Crimson Red
- Portrait Pink
- DMC Little hearts 100 gm
- Gold Glitter Foam Sheets (10)
- Yellow Foam Flowers (40)
- B-7000 Multi-purpose adhesive (1)
- Artline Calligraphy Water Resistant Pen (Black) (1 each)
- 1.0
- 2.0
- 3.0
- 4.0

I request you to send these items as soon as possible, if possible tomorrow, as I require them immediately. I am attaching the screenshot of the payment I made online for the above-mentioned stationery supplies, including the shipping charges. Please feel free to contact me if you have any queries.

Thank you for your continued cooperation and support.

Sincerely,

Signature of the sender

ANCY LIJO

# ANALYTICAL PARAGRAPH

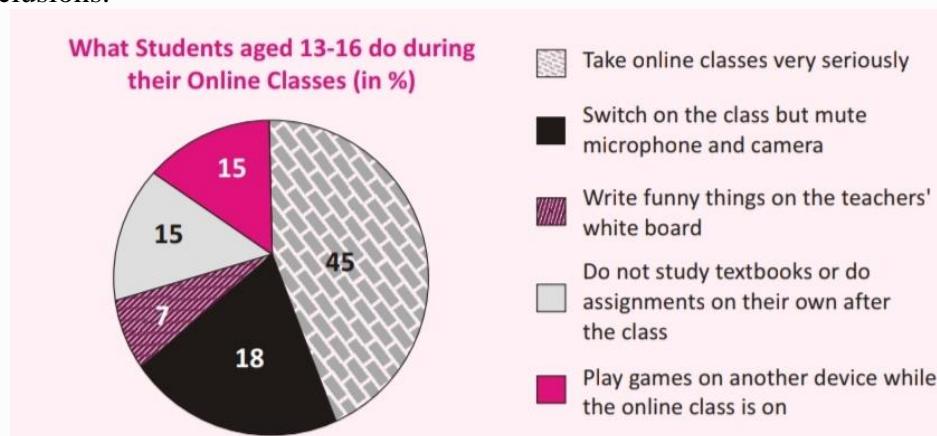
An analytical paragraph is a form of descriptive writing which is written on the basis of a given chart, graph, data, outline, clues, table etc. It requires analysis and comparison of the given facts and drawing conclusion based on the given data. When writing an analytical paragraph, one should remember to describe the facts in the best possible manner and cover the information provided. The paragraph must use clear and crisp language along with providing complete details of the data provided in the question.

## Features of an analytical paragraph writing-

1. It describes the given chart, table, data, graph, cues etc.
2. It should be brief and comprehensive (include complete information) at the same time.
3. It should state facts that are provided by the chart.
4. It is necessary to make use of simple and accurate language.
5. It should mention figures and quantities appropriately.
6. It is appropriate to use the same tense throughout the analytical paragraph.
7. No personal observation or response should be provided.
8. It would be preferable to use the passive form of the verb.

## Sample questions.

1. Given below are the results of a phone survey of a group of 1000 students aged 13-16 carried out by an education company to find out how effective online classes are. Study the data carefully and then write an analytical paragraph to summarise the information. Make comparisons wherever appropriate and draw your own conclusions.



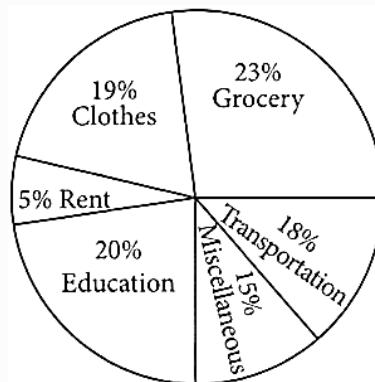
**Answer 1.** The pie-chart based on a phone survey of 1000 randomly selected students shows how school students aged 13-16 years are taking their online classes. A majority of respondents (45%) take their online classes rather seriously, which is a good sign for the newly introduced online education system. It also indicates that this age group is well-versed in the use of the internet and online education platforms and applications. A little under one-fifth (18%) students said that they do join the online classes but mute their microphone and camera, which makes online classes more manageable but does not permit any interaction which is vital for any effective teaching and learning. Then there are those who do not take the online classes seriously. Fortunately, this group constitutes only 7% of the survey population. They make mischief and disturb the class by writing funny things on their teachers' white board. While 15% of all the respondents said they play games on their digital devices while their online classes are in progress, an equal number of students admitted they do not study textbooks or do assignments on their own after the classes. Clearly, a lot needs to be done to ensure student compliance before online classes become truly effective.

2. The table below contains some information about climate change and air-pollution, their causes and effects on the environment. Study the information carefully and then write an analytical paragraph to summarise it in your own words.

	CLIMATE CHANGE	AIR POLLUTION
Gases	Green House Gases (GHG) – primarily CO	Nitrogen Oxides (NOx), Sulphur Dioxide(SO <sub>2</sub> ) & Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs), Particulate Matter (PM)
Effects	Global	Local/Regional
Human Health Effects	Indirect through effect of Global Warming	Direct: breathing problems for healthy people, eye, nose, throat & lung irritation, asthma, chronic bronchitis, heart disease, death
Timescale of Effects	Long-term, in the future	Short-term, immediate
Env. Effects	Global warming, rising sea levels	Acid Rain, smog
Major Anthropological sources	Burning of fossil fuels from motor vehicles and industry (mostly energy sector)	Burning of fossil fuels, exhausts mostly from industry and motor vehicles

**Answer 2.** Two of the environment's most serious problems – climate change and air pollution can be blamed on Green House Gases, mainly carbon dioxide, that cause climate changes with global repercussions, and Nitrogen Oxides, Sulphur Dioxide, VOCs or volatile organic compounds and PM or particulate matter, which have mainly local or regional effects. While climate change affects human health in an indirect way through the various effects of global warming, airpollution has direct effects on human health causing such problems as breathing difficulties for healthy people, eye, nose, throat and lung irritation as well as asthma, chronic bronchitis, heart disease and even death. These effects are often short-term and almost always immediate whereas effects of climate change take a long time to manifest. The climate change triggered by global warming is responsible for such environment problems as rising sea levels, and air-pollution, on the other hand, is to be blamed for problems like acid rain and smog. Burning of fossil fuels is responsible for both climate change and air pollution.

**3.** The given pie chart represents the amount of money spent by a family on different items in a month. Write an analytical paragraph in about 100-120 words using the information given in the chart.



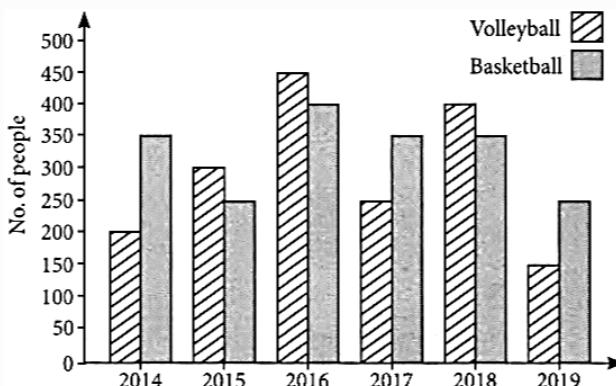
**Answer 3.** The pie chart provides information about the amount of money a family has spent on different items in a month. On an average, the family has spent majorly on grocery which is twenty-three percent of the total expenses. Whereas it has spent 20 percent on education which shows that it's the second priority for the family.

The other item on which it has spent the most is clothes and transportation which levels off 19 and 18 percent respectively. Fifteen per-cent of their expenses were on other items that might include stationery, cosmetics, accessories, etc. and the least they had spent was on their rent. The maximum amount was spent on grocery, education, transportation and clothes.

Overall the data shows that they have not spent much on the unnecessary items or miscellaneous. After

spending on grocery which is of utmost importance they have spent a significant amount on education. The least money is spent on miscellaneous items after spending on their rent which is their liability. Thus, it is evident that 85% of their total amount of money was spent on their liabilities whereas only 15 percent was spent on other items that might not be necessary to spend on

**Question 4.** The given double bar graph shows the preferences of children in a school in playing different games over the span of six years. Write an analytical paragraph about the given information.



Answer 4. The given double bar graph shows the preferences of children in a school in playing different games over the period of six years i.e., from 2014 to 2019.

The graph shows that the highest number of children, interested in playing volleyball is in the year 2016 whereas in the year 2019, very less number of children preferred volleyball. The graph shows a hike in the game of volleyball again in the year 2018. The data shows that the preference of people in basketball is almost constant, like in the years 2014, 2017, and 2018 same number of children showed interest in it.

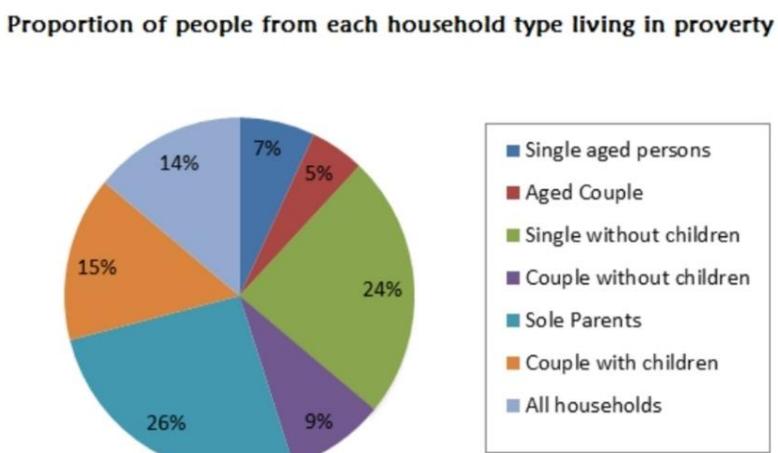
Basketball got a slight hike of interested children in the year 2016 but a decline has been seen in it in 2019 which is equal to 2015.

If we observe the graph we can see that children's preference related to volleyball is continuously changing every year. Although initially 200 children were interested in volleyball in 2014. Then it reached 300 in 2015, the greatest hike of 450 in 2016, but it again declined to 250 children in 2017, it again showed a hike of 400 children in 2018 and the lowest number of children i.e., only 150 in 2019.

Whereas basketball was much preferred in 2014 than volleyball. It shows a decline of 100 children in 2015 but again reached 400 in 2016 and then remained same in 2017 and 2018.

To conclude the data shows that throughout the six years basketball was more preferred in comparison to volleyball. Although data shows that volleyball has got the highest number of interested children in 2016 but the numbers are constantly flickering which reached the lowest and is less preferred by the children in the year 2019 also.

**Question 5.** The pie chart shows the proportion of people from different households living in poverty in the UK in 2020. Write an analytical paragraph to describe the information in 100-120 words.



Answer 5. The given pie chart illustrates seven different categories of households living in poverty in the UK in 2020.

It is clearly evident from the pie chart that 26% of the total poverty-stricken households are those of sole parents. Single people without children account for the second highest proportion with 24%. In contrast to couples without children that accounts for just 9%, couples with children account for 15% of the poor households. Single aged persons and aged couples' proportion for 12% together for poor households. Overall, 14% of all households in the UK were living under poverty. The younger generation had a greater poor percentage than their aged counterparts. Couples without children had better economic conditions than those with children.

**Question 6.** The following table shows details about the internet activities for six categories for different age groups. Write an analytical paragraph for the table given in around 100-120 words.

**Internet Activities by Age Group**

Activity%	Age group						
	Teens	20s	30s	40s	50s	60s	70+
Get News	76	73	76	75	71	74	70
Online games	81	54	37	29	25	25	32
Downloads	52	46	27	15	13	8	6
Product research	0	79	80	83	79	74	70
Buying a product	43	68	69	68	67	65	41
Searching for people	5	31	23	23	24	29	27

Answer 6. The given table suggests the internet activities of seven age groups ranging from teens to those in their seventies for six different kinds of activities. The table shows that the younger generation is more interested in online games and news, while the older generation spends time on the internet to research and buy products.

It is evident from the table that teens mainly use the internet for games (as high as 81%), news and downloads and are interested in searching for people or friends or doing any product research. The middle-age group (people in 20s to 60s) is highly interested in getting news, doing product research and buying products, the percentage ranging from 70-80%. The internet activity which gets the least time is searching for people. All the age groups spend less than 30% of their internet time on the same. The amount of time spent on downloads decreases with age and gets as low as 6% (for people in 70s).

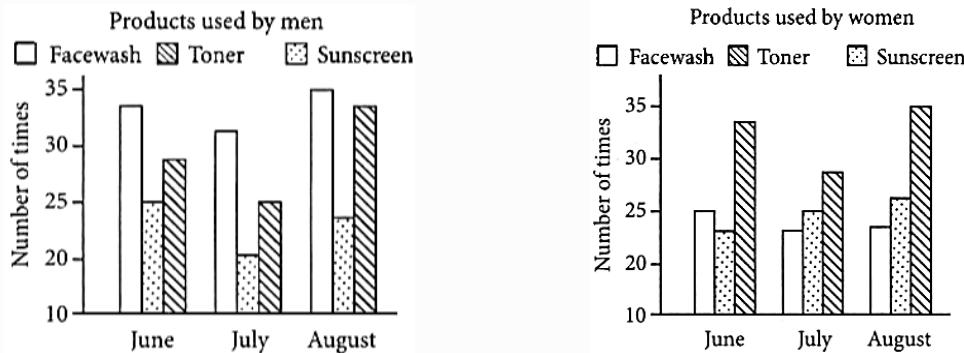
Overall, the table suggests that teenagers are most likely to spend time playing games and doing downloads. On the other side, older people are interested in researching and buying products. People spend the least amount of time searching for other people online.

**Question 7.** The given line graph provides information about changes in birth and death rate in New Zealand between 1901 and 2101. Write an analytical paragraph summarize information and make comparisons where relevant in about 100- 120 words.



**Answer7.**The graph shows birth and death rates starting from 1901 till 2101. Since 1901, the birth rate has remained more than the death rate until 2041. Birth rate was 20000 in 1901 and started increasing gradually. It peaked in 1961 to around 65000. From 1961, birth rate has fluctuated multiple times between 50000 and 60000. It is expected to decline for the coming years reaching approximately 42000 by 2101. On the other hand, the death rate stood at around 10000 in 1901 and then has increased steadily. It is expected to rise strikingly from 2021 before levelling off to approximately 60000 between 2061 and 2081. The graph indicates a slight decline in deaths the year 2101. The graph indicates a slight decline in deaths in the year 2101. The graph shows the huge gap between birth rate and death rate during 1961 to 2001. However this gap is expected to reduce in the later years. Overall, as opposed to the prevailing trends, the death rate will be more than the birth rate in the later half of the 21<sup>st</sup> century.

**Question8.**The given bar graph shows the increasing use of skin care products by men and women over the period of three months. Write an analytical paragraph elaborating the given information.



**Answer8.**The given bar graph shows the usage of skin care products by men and women over the time of three months. The products used are facewash, toner and sunscreen.

The bar graph of men shows that the most used product by men is facewash. In the month of June the facewash was used around 33 times, in July 30 times and in August 35 times. The toner was used around 27 times in the month of June, 20 times in July and around 33 times in the month of August. The sunscreen was used 29 times in the month of June, 25 times in July and 32 times in August.

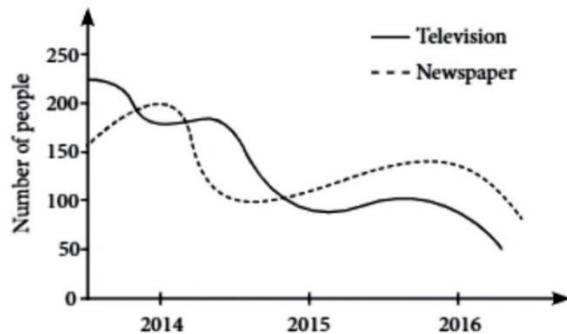
The bar graph of women shows that the most used product is sunscreen. In the month of june the facewash was used 25 times, in July 22 times and in August 24 times. The toner was used 22 times in the month of June, in July 25 times and in August 27 times. The Sunscreen being the most used product was used 34 times in June, 29 times in July and 35 times in August. To conclude the given information, the usage of facewash by man saw a rise in the month of August and reached its peak and usage of sunscreen by women saw its rise in the Month of August too, reaching its peak of 35 times of usage.

**Question 9.** You are the General Manager of a restaurant. You have noticed that the cost of seafood items has gone up in recent times and this has overshot the budgets of raw materials procurement. Your supplier explains that the supply chain of seafood items is adversely affected due to bad weather and a disruption in transport due to a strike, and consequently the prices of seafood items have gone up. Write an analytical paragraph briefly describing how the cost of procuring seafood items has overshot the procurement budget of the restaurant and suggesting a solution to the problem in consultation with the restaurant chef and sales and marketing manager such that the seafood continues to be on the menu but the restaurant does not incur any losses or lose valuable customers to the competition. You might also like to introduce a new menu with attractive alternatives to seafood.

**Answer 9.** The restaurant is finding it increasingly difficult these days to serve its patrons a range of seafood items like prawns, shrimps, crabs, lobsters, oysters and tuna fish. While this may have left many of our customers disappointed, the restaurant is unable to please them by overshooting its monthly budgets of raw materials for sea-food dishes. Our vendor Messrs Bombay Seafood Suppliers have expressed their inability to provide these items at the existing rates owing to the disruption caused in their procurement due to inclement weather and a transport strike. Faced with this predicament, the restaurant has the following options – one, increase the prices of sea-food based dishes; two, offer smaller portions to save on raw materials; and three, take away our customer's interest in seafood by introducing a fortnight long food festival with a new menu of non-vegetarian items based on chicken, mutton, lamb and fresh water fish and eggs as well as a whole new range of Indian and Chinese vegetarian menu, including regular South Indian delicacies. This will not only help the restaurant save on its raw materials supply expenses but also keep our customers happy with a variety

of alternative food menu. This matter was discussed with the Chief Chef as well as the Food and Beverages Manager, who are aligned to the proposal spelt out above. Subject to the management approval, the new food festival can go live next weekend.

Question 10- The given paragraph shows the decline in the use of television and newspaper with the excessive use of smartphones over the span of three years. Write an analytical paragraph in 100-120 words describing about the given information.



Answer10.The given line graph illustrates the decline in the use of television and newspaper with the excessive use of smartphones over the span of three years. The graph shows that in the year 2014 there were around 180 people who were using television, then there is a huge decline towards 2015 where only 85 people were interested in using it and then there is continuous downfall in the number of people which levelled off to only around 72 people in 2016. On the other side, there were around 200 people who are likely interested in reading newspaper rather than watching television. It stagnated to 190-150 people for the next few months and started to fall with a drop down of around 80 people in 2015. The number of people interested in reading newspaper shows a striking increase in the next few months which has reached 130 people in 2016. Overall, the graph shows that there is a huge decline in the use of television and newspaper but there were still more people who were using newspaper in comparison to the use of television. However, the excessive use of smartphones has declined the usage of television and newspaper. In 2016 television has become less popular among people whereas newspaper is still preferred over television by many of them.

## LITERATURE SECTION

### A Letter to God

**Introduction:-** The story, "A Letter to God" by G.L Fuentes revolves around the idea of having unquestionable belief in something. The story is set in a Latin American country. Lench, the farmer, who is the protagonist of the story, writes a letter to God seeking help from the almighty after discovering his entire crop yield destroyed by a devastating hailstorm. Although, his wishes get fulfilled partially, if not completely, he is ungrateful in the end and questions the honesty and modesty of the post-masters who actually helped him with money in the name of god.

**Gist of the Lesson:-** This story "A Letter to God" is a story of extreme faith in god. The writer of this story G.L. Fuentes had tried to depict the faith in God of a simple poor farmer. Lench was a poor farmer. He had the field of ripe corn dotted with the flowers. He hoped for a downpour or at least a shower. He was happy to see huge mountains of clouds. But suddenly strong wind began to blow with the large hailstones. The hail rained for an hour and the field was white as it covered with salt. The corn was totally destroyed. The hail has left nothing. He did not understand what to do. But he had a great faith on God. He decided to seek help from God. He wrote a letter to God demanding 100 pesos. When the postman read the letter addressing to God he could not stop himself by laughing. But the post master who was a fat, amiable man decided to help Lench. He collected 70 pesos from his friends, charity and he himself gave part of his salary. The following Sunday Lench came to collect the money. But he was disappointed to find only 70 pesos. He was angry and he wrote again a letter to God demanding rest of the money. He also wrote that the God should not send the money through the post office because what he believed that the post office employees are bunch of crooks.

#### Important Points :-

- Lench's crops had failed that year and he had only a single hope i.e. God!
- He wrote a letter to God "God, my crops have failed and my family is going to starve. I need some money- hundred pesos."
- At the post office, the postmen saw such a queer letter and brought it to the postmaster.
- The postmaster was a man of sympathy and he understand a man like Lench.
- Postmaster observed that faith of Lench was strong as a child's so he decided to send an amount of hundred pesos to the poor farmer.
- Hundred pesos was a huge amount, the postmaster was able to collect only seventy pesos. However, he sent the money to Lench.
- Lench received the money with a belief that God had helped him.
- Lench was sad and angry after counting the money as he received only seventy instead of hundred.
- Lench wrote another letter to God and dropped the letter in the same postbox and went.
- The postmaster felt the biggest shock and shame in his life after opening Lench's second letter to God.
- Lench had written, "God, of the money that I had asked for, only seventy pesos reached me. Send me the rest, since I need it very much. But don't send it to me through the post because the post office employees are a bunch of thieves. Lench."

## Extract Based Questions:-

Read the passage given below and answer the questions that follow:

(A) The house- the only one in the entire valley -sat on the crest of a low hill. From this height, one could see the river and the field of ripe corn dotted with the flowers that always promised a good harvest. The only thing the earth needed was a good downpour or at least a shower. Throughout the morning Lench -who knew his fields intimately- had done nothing but see the sky towards the northeast.

i Based on the detail of the house's location, how can it best be described?

- a) majestic
- b) imposing
- c) **solitary**
- d) unique

ii The field of corn dotted with flowers means that

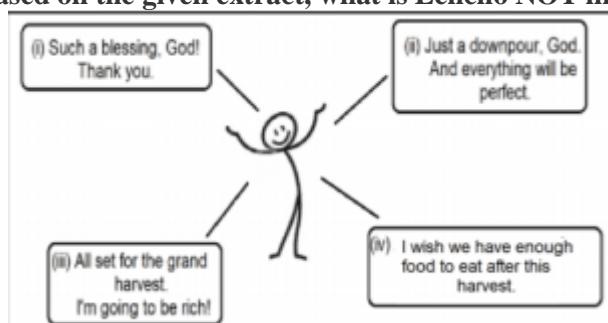
- a) not a single flower was bigger than a dot
- b) the flowers were scattered across.**
- c) the flowers were shaped like dots.
- d) the flowers had shrunk in size.

iii Lench wished for a downpour or a heavy shower. Pick the option that correctly lists the correct match for kinds of rain.

- a) 1-ii,2-iv,3-v,4-i,5-iii
- b) 1-iv,2-i,3-iii,4-v,5-ii
- c) 1-v,2-iii,3-iv,4-ii,5-i
- d) 1-iii,2-v,3-i,4-ii,5-iv**

1. Heavy Rain	(i) light rain that falls in very fine drops
2. Thunderstorm	(ii) very heavy rain, tropical rain
3. Drizzle	(iii) it's coming down quite strong and you get wet very quickly
4. Torrential Rain	(iv) really heavy rain that comes very suddenly
5. Downpour	(v) violent short-lived weather disturbance associated with lightning, thunder and gusty winds

iv Based on the given extract, what is Lench NOT likely to think while looking at his field?



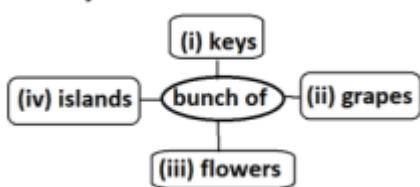
- a) Option (i)
- b) Option (ii)
- c) Option (iii)
- d) Option (iv)**

v Which quote supports the idea in the given extract?

- a) "Farming is a profession of hope."**
- b) "I would rather be on my farm than be emperor of the world."
- c) "Farming looks mighty easy when your plough is a pencil, and you're a thousand miles from the cornfield."
- d) "Those too lazy to plough in the right season will have no food at the harvest."

**2.** When he finished, he went to the window to buy a stamp which he licked and then affixed to the envelope with a blow of his fist. The moment the letter fell into the mailbox the postmaster went to open it. It said: "God: Of the money that I asked for, only seventy pesos reached me. Send me the rest, since I need it very much. But don't send it to me through the mail because the post office employees are a bunch of crooks. Lencho."

i "...bunch of crooks." Pick the option that DOES NOT collate with 'bunch of', correctly.

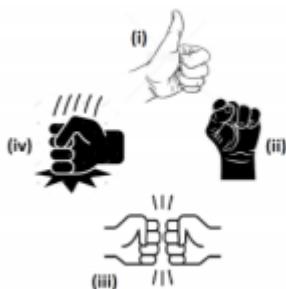


- a) option (i)
- b) option (ii)
- c) option (iii)
- d) **option (iv)**

ii What was the most likely response that the postmaster expected in Lencho's second letter?

- i) sorrowful
- ii) gratitude
- iii) disappointment
- iv) elation
- v) shock
- a) ii and v
- b) i and iii
- c) **ii and iv**
- d) iii and v

iii Pick the option that lists the option corresponding to—"with a blow of his fist."



- a) Option (i)
- b) Option (ii)
- c) Option (iii)
- d) **Option (iv)**

iv Lencho's letter included

- a) details of his problems.
- b) description of the post office.
- c) belief of being looted.
- d) **List of further demands.**

v Pick the most suitable quote for this extract.

- a) "It is easier to fool people than to convince them that they have been fooled." – Mark Twain
- b) "Real knowledge is to know the extent of one's ignorance." - Confucius
- c) "You see a person's true colours when you are no longer beneficial to their life." - anonymous
- d) **"True generosity means accepting ingratitude." – Coco Chanel**

**3.** Not a leaf remained on the trees. The corn was destroyed. The flowers were gone from the plants. Lencho's soul was filled with sadness. When the storm had passed, he stood in the middle of the field and said to his sons, "A plague of locusts would have left more than this. The hail has left nothing. This year we will have no corn." That night was a sorrowful one. "All our work, for nothing. There's no one who can help us". "We'll all go hungry this year. "But in the hearts of all who lived in that solitary house in the middle of the valley, there was a single hope: help from God. "Don't be so upset, even though this seems like a total loss. Remember, no one dies of hunger. "That's what they say: no one dies of hunger. "

1 'Not a leaf remained on the trees'. In which season we can see trees without leaves?

- a. summer
- b. winter
- c. rainy
- d. autumn

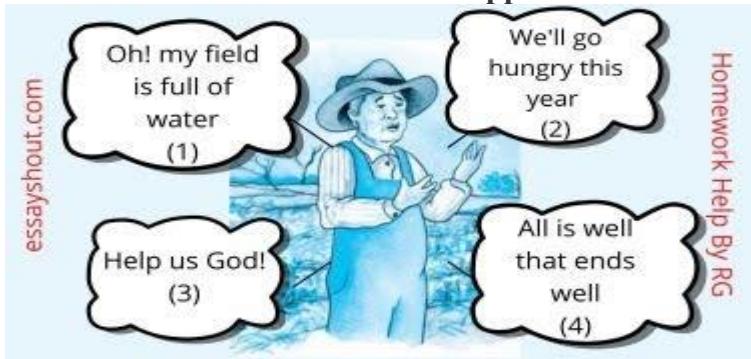
2 Why was Lencho's soul filled with sadness?

- a. locust had destroyed cornfields
- b. it did not rain
- c. the hail storm destroyed cornfields
- d. his children did not obey him

3 What do these words mean- "a plague of locusts would have left more than this"

- a. hailstones destroyed the crops more than the plague of locusts
- b. locust would have spared their field on request
- c. locusts had eaten partial crop
- d. locusts are less dangerous

4 How did Lencho feel when the hail stopped?



- a. option 1
- b. option 2
- c. option 3
- d. option 4

5 What was Lencho's last hope?

- a. God would help him
- b. his relatives would help him
- c. they will work hard again
- d. they had a huge stock of grain

### **Short Answer type Questions:-**

1. People get support from family and friends during bad times. How does Lencho's family behave after the harvest is ruined?

Ans 1. After the harvest is ruined, Lencho's family consoles him by saying that no one dies of hunger and that God would take care of them.

2. Lencho did not bother exploring any other means to resolve his situation but just turned to God. Do you feel that his approach was justified? Why/Why not?

Ans. I do not justify his approach of relying solely on God's help. It was totally illogical. Sorrow and happiness are two phases of life that everyone must stay prepared to face. Besides, praying to God for his mental calmness he should have approached his relatives for help and worked hard again.

3. What kind of person do you think Lencho was? Are there people like Lencho in the real world?

Ans:- No, I don't think there can be any person in the real world. Lencho was a farmer and he knew how to write a letter also. This shows us that he was literate but then also he didn't know how his letter will reach God without any address. He was faithful and had lack of knowledge.

**4. After reaching the post office What steps did he follow to post the letter second time?**

Ans:- Immediately after reaching the post office Lencho went to the window to ask for paper and ink. paper and ink. Then he started to write the letter by placing it on a public writing table. When he finished, he went to the window to buy a stamp which he licked and then affixed to the envelope with a blow of his fist and put the letter into the mailbox.

**5. What was Lencho's pride and possession?**

Ans:- Lencho's pride and possession was his harvest and his great belief in God. He lived in the solitary house on the crest of a low hill in the valley. From here he could see the river and field of ripe corn dotted with the flowers that always promised a good harvest. When the hail ruined his crop, his heart was filled with sorrow. But he did not lose hope as he had a great faith in god. He then wrote a letter to god and requested him to send hundred pesos in order to sow his field again. Therefore we can say Lencho's pride and possession was his harvest and great faith in God.

**6. The field was white as if covered with salt.' This is how the field is described after the hailstorm.**

**The pelting hailstones could have been easily seen as sugar cubes. Do you think comparing it with sugar would have been more appropriate? Why/ Why not?**

Ans. A hailstorm can be compared to small balls of anything that is white in colour. But, here, the comparison to salt is much better than sugar cubes. As sugar symbolises sweetness or happiness, whereas excess salt signifies the spoilt taste. The hailstorm spoiled Lencho's fields totally that's why it is said that the field was white as if covered with salt. So, comparing it with sugar would not have been more appropriate.

**7. Lencho and his family knew the implications the hailstorm would have on their lives. Write a conversation between Lencho and his wife as they watched the downpour turn into a hailstorm.**

Ans. *Conversation between Lencho and his wife –*

Wife: If this storm does not stop here, we will die of hunger.

Lencho: Yes, our hard work will go to waste. It must stop now.

Wife: We will have no corn left this year.

Lencho: Don't worry, God can see everything and He will not let us die of hunger.

Wife: Let's hope so. I have heard that no one dies of hunger.

**8. Lencho was an ox of a man, working like an animal in the fields, but still, he knew how to write.' What does this line tell us about the norm amongst such farmers, then?**

Ans2. This line tells us that normally the farmers working in the fields are hard-working but uneducated. They can work like ox in the fields. But, Lencho could read and write. He wrote a letter to God for help after the hailstorm destroyed his cornfields.

**9. What, according to you would have been the likely reaction of Lencho's wife upon knowing about him writing an actual letter to God?**

Ans3. According to me, she would have been happy knowing that Lencho had informed God about their loss and help would reach them soon. She had a deep faith in God. She believed that no one can die of hunger because God takes care of everyone's basic needs.

**10. What qualities are reflected in the character of post office employees?**

Ans:- The employees were kind and helpful. They contributed money to help Lencho who was a total stranger to them. The postmaster's attitude toward helping Lencho is very kind and wonderful. He is a man of good heart who takes the initiative to send money to Lencho.

**Long Answer Type Questions:-**

- a. The people at the post office contribute to putting together whatever they can manage, for Lencho.
  - (a) What do you think was the main reason behind their help? Would you have done the same if you were one of the employees?
  - (b) As an employee, write about your perspective and reason(s) for contributing to the fund. The fact that you don't want to say 'no' to a cause initiated by your boss, can also be an equally compelling reason!

Answer: (a)The main reason behind their help could be empathy. If I were in the place of one of the employees I would have definitely helped Lencho by giving out some money. "Many a little makes a mickle". One rupee donated by 100 people would make up to 100 rupees without making much difference to the donor. However, it would be a big help for the donee.

(b) Of course, an employee can't say 'no' to a helping deed initiated by his/her boss. But, as an employee, I consider it right to help a distressed person. It is the moral duty of every human to help a needy person. You never know, maybe, it's your turn next time. I believe that 'Charity always begins at home.'

b. **Read the given anecdote and analyse the similarities and differences with reference to 'A Letter to God'.**

A very poor woman called a radio station asking for help from God. A non-believer in God, also listening to this radio program, decided to make fun of the woman. He got her address, called his secretary and ordered her to buy food and take it to the woman. However, the instruction was: "When the woman asks who sent the food, tell her that it's from the devil." When the secretary arrived at the woman's house, the woman was very happy and grateful for the help. The Secretary then asked her, "Don't you want to know who sent the food?" The woman replied, "No, I don't even care because when God orders, even the devil obeys!"

**Answer:** The given anecdote is similar to the lesson- 'A letter to God' in the following ways- Both Lencho and the woman in the story believed blindly in God. Just like Lencho did not try any other source, the woman also waited patiently for God's help. The two stories verify that God listens to the people, by any means, who trust him.

The two stories stand apart in the following manner- The woman in the story was helped with the intention of ridicule. Whereas the postmaster tried to help Lencho to sustain his belief in God. The woman felt grateful for getting the help. Lencho, on the opposite, started yelling at the postmaster. The intentions of the people helping the victim are different in both stories. The man in the above story wanted to shake the woman's belief in God by sending help as a devil. On the contrary, the postmaster collected helped Lencho to keep intact his faith in God.

c. **The postmaster was a representative of God. Evaluate this statement in the context of your understanding of 'A Letter to God'.**

**Answer:** The postmaster is rightly depicted as a representative of God because he managed to collect money for Lencho who was helpless at that time. It is believed that God can't be physically present everywhere to help his children, so He sends help through his messengers. People believe that He relieves their sufferings through his representatives. He can be understood as representative of God as he made efforts to Lencho's prayers which were addressed to God. He even replied to Lencho's letter on behalf of God so that his belief in God is not shaken. Though the postmaster was a human being, his helping action can be compared to the representative of God.

## **NELSON MANDELA: LONG WALK TO FREEDOM**

**Introduction of the chapter:-** Long walk to freedom is an extract from the autobiography of the former South African President Nelson Mandela. The chapter briefly describes the inaugural ceremony and his inaugural address as the newly chosen first black President of South Africa. It is a saga of glorious struggle that the people of South Africa faced against the policy of apartheid to gain freedom.

**Gist of the chapter:-** This chapter is an extract from the autobiography of Nelson Mandela (born- 18 July, 1918), the first Black President of South Africa. It begins with the description of their inaugural ceremony which took place on the 10th of May 1994 where the entire nation along with many international leaders embraced the victory of a newly and fairly elected government. It involved speeches by the President and the two Deputy Presidents followed by an impressive air show of fighter jets and helicopters. Long ago, in the first decade of the twentieth century, white supremacy introduced the system of apartheid and made life a living hell for the dark-skinned population. It gave rise to one of the most inhumane societies of the world. Many people have struggled and sacrificed for basic human rights. The author expressed his desire to thank all those freedom fighters who couldn't live to see this autumn day. He referred to the citizens as the greatest asset of the country. It is these people he gathered his courage from. Mandela believes that courageous is not the man who is fearless, but the man who has overcome fear. He also mentioned the two responsibilities every human has and how in order to fulfill his obligation towards the society, his obligation towards his family was neglected. He became a man of people when he realized that the idea of freedom was an illusion for him and people like him. It was then he joined the African National Congress and fought for his rights till he became the first black President of the nation. According to him, the oppressor is as much a prisoner as the oppressed. As soon as the former robs the oppressed of their freedom he, himself gets robbed of his humanity. Thus, the oppressor too, is not free.

### **Important Points:-**

- 10th of May was, a day of freedom for South Africa and there was huge gathering of international leaders and dignitaries.
- Inauguration ceremony or swearing in ceremony was being held in Union Building in Pretoria and first non-racial government took the charge.
- Nelson Mandela gave speech on the victory for justice, peace and human dignity.
- Mandela pledged to liberate his people from poverty, suffering and discrimination.
- A colourful show by jets and helicopters to show military's loyalty took place.
- Singing of two national anthems was done-the old 'Nkosi Sikelel' by the whites and the new 'Die stem' by the blacks.
- A new system that recognized the rights and freedom of all people was formed.
- Mandela remembered and thanked the people who sacrificed their lives for the freedom.
- Salutation to some great freedom fighters – Oliver Tambo, Walter Sisulu, Chief Luthuli, Yusuf Dadoo and others.
- Mandela said in speech that a country is rich because of its people not because of the minerals. Courage is not the absence of fear but the victory over it. People should love others and not hate them due to colour or religion. Love comes naturally not by force, which is the natural goodness.
- He also stated that a man should try to make a balance between his duties – duty to his family and duty to his community and country. A black person was treated badly and not allowed to perform his duties.
- According to Mandela, freedom has many aspects like – for a kid it is to run and play, for an adult it is to fulfill the needs, of his own and his family. Real freedom means equal rights for everyone.
- Nelson Mandela joined the African National Congress (ANC). He desired people to live with dignity and respect. He wanted the oppressor and the oppressed to be liberated.
- Patience and perseverance guided by discipline and system yield the desire result.

## **Extract Based Questions:-**

Tenth May dawned bright and clear. For the past few days, I had been pleasantly besieged by dignitaries and world leaders who were coming to pay their respects before the inauguration. The inauguration would be the largest gathering ever of international leaders on South African soil. The ceremonies would take place in the lovely sandstone amphitheatre formed by the Union Buildings in Pretoria. For decades this had been the seat of white supremacy, and now, it was the site of a rainbow gathering of different colours and nations for the installation of South Africa's first democratic, non-racial government. On that lovely autumn day, I was accompanied by my daughter Zenani. On the podium, Mr de Klerk was first sworn in as second deputy president. Then Thabo Mbeki was sworn in as first deputy president. When it was my turn, I pledged to obey and uphold the Constitution and to devote myself to the wellbeing of the Republic and its people.

**1. Choose the option that lists the set of statements that are NOT TRUE according to the given extract:**

- (1) The ceremony took place in the grand amphitheatre.
  - (2) The inauguration was experienced as the largest gathering.
  - (3) It was the time for the formation of a non-racial government.
  - (4) The incident was noticed on Tenth June.
  - (5) The white men ruled Africa for decades.
  - (6) It was the installation ceremony.
  - (7) It was South Africa's republican day.
- (a) (4) and (7)  
(b) (1) and (2)  
(c) (5) and (6)  
(d) (3) and (4)

Ans: (a) (4) and (7)

**2. What is apartheid?**

- a. it is a political system that separates people based on their race and colour.
- b. it is discrimination based on religion.
- c. discriminating people based on their financial status.
- d. segregating people based on their sexual orientation.

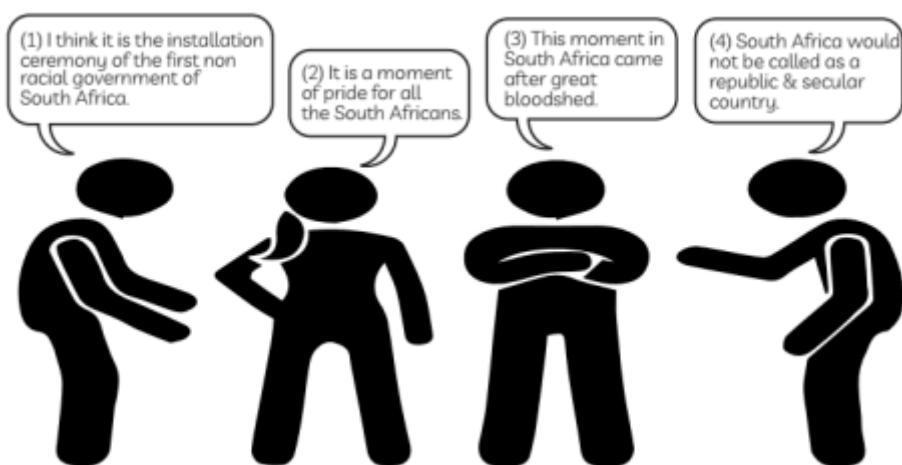
Ans: a. it is a political system that separates people based on their race and colour.

**3. Why is there a specific mention of Tenth May in the passage?**

- a. it was a bright and clear day.
- b. it was the inauguration ceremony of South Africa.
- c. it was Mandela's birthday.
- d. it is mentioned as a casual day.

Ans: b. it was the inauguration ceremony of South Africa.

**4. Pick the option that correctly classifies fact/ s (F) and opinion/ s (O) of the statement below:**



- (a) F- (2), (3), (4) and O – (1)
  - (b) F- (3), (2) and O – (4), (1)
  - (c) F- (2), (4) and O – (3), (1)
  - (d) F- (1), (2) and O – (3), (4)
- Ans :- (d) F- (1), (2) and O – (3), (4)

**5. Why was the narrator besieged by the dignitaries and the World leaders?**

- a. they had come to arrest him.
- b. they wanted to pay their respect and wishes for the inauguration ceremony.
- c. they wanted to kill the narrator.
- d. they wanted to take selfies with him.

Ans: b. they wanted to pay their respect and wishes for the inauguration ceremony.

## **Extract 2:-**

**1. “We, who were outlaws not so long ago, have today been given the rare privilege to be host to the nations if the world on our own soil. We thank all of our distinguished international guests for having come to take possession with the people of our country of what is, after all, a common victory for justice, for peace, for human dignity.”**

**i. The guests at the spectacular ceremony are being called distinguished because they**

- a) they have been invited as guests to attend it.
  - b) they are eminent world leaders witnessing it.
  - c) they are visiting the country for this purpose.
  - d) they have resumed diplomatic relations with the country
- Ans:- b) they are eminent world leaders witnessing it.

**ii. It is a victory for ‘human dignity’. Pick the option that lists the correct answer for what ‘human dignity’ would include.**

- a) i) equality ii) liberty iii) indecency
  - b) i) liberty ii) indecency iii) self-respect
  - c) i) immorality ii) self-respect iii) equality
  - d) i) equality ii) liberty iii) self-respect
- Ans:- d) i) equality ii) liberty iii) self-respect

**iii. Why does the speaker say that it is a ‘rare privilege’? He says this as they have**

- a) been deprived of this honour.
  - b) seldom been given this honour.
  - c) experienced it for the first time.
  - d) been chosen over other countries, for this honour.
- Ans:- c) experienced it for the first time.

**iv. How do you think the speaker feels? Choose the option that best fits his state of mind.**



- a) i) emotional ii) elated iii) unmindful
  - b) i) elated ii) unmindful iii) overwhelmed
  - c) i) overwhelmed ii) elated iii) honoured
  - d) i) elated ii) honoured iii) unmindful
- Ans:- c) i) overwhelmed ii) elated iii) honoured

**v. Pick the option that showcases the usage of ‘host’ as in the extract.**

- a) He was praised for his hospitality as the host of the party.
- b) She was able to host the event without any hindrance.
- c) She met the host and apologised for her friend’s misbehaviour.
- d) He is the best host that one can ever come across.

Ans:- b) She was able to host the event without any hindrance.

**Extract 3-**

2. *“It was only when I began to learn that my boyhood freedom was an illusion, when I discovered as a young man that my freedom had already been taken from me, that I began to hunger for it. At first as a student, I wanted freedom only for myself, the transitory freedoms of being able to stay out at night, read what I pleased and go where I chose. Later, as a young man in Johannesburg, I yearned for the basic and honourable freedoms...”*

**i. The title that best suits this extract is**

- a) Freedom for everything
- b) Knowledge about Freedom
- c) Significance of Freedom
- d) Realisation of Freedom

Ans:- c) Significance of Freedom

**ii. Why do you think the speaker mentions some freedoms as ‘transitory’?**

- a) The freedoms are momentary and keep changing with time.
- b) The definition of freedom is constant but perspectives differ.
- c) Freedom means different things to different people.
- d) Freedom is not that important after a certain age.

Ans:- a) The freedoms are momentary and keep changing with time.

**iii. Choose the option that best fits the usage of the word ‘illusion’ as used in the extract.**

- a) He was never able to get past the illusion.
- b) The illusion I experienced was quite intriguing.
- c) A large mirror in the room creates an illusion.
- d) I was living under the illusion that this is possible.

Ans:- d) I was living under the illusion that this is possible.

**iv. The speaker says, ‘at first as a student I wanted freedom only for myself.’ Why do you think he only thought about himself?**

- a) He didn’t want to think about the freedom denied to others.
- b) He was being selfish and was only bothered about himself.
- c) He didn’t think that freedom denied to him was important for others.
- d) He was too young to realise that freedom was denied to others as well.

Ans:- d) He was too young to realise that freedom was denied to others as well.

**v. A part of the extract has been paraphrased. Choose the option that includes the most appropriate solution to the blanks in the given paraphrase of the extract.**

The speaker’s belief about freedom, since childhood proved false. It was not until the speaker grew up to be a young man when it i) \_\_\_\_\_ on him that he was ii) \_\_\_\_\_ of freedom. Then he began iii) \_\_\_\_\_ it.

- a) i) desired ii) dawnd iii) depriving
- b) i) dawnd ii) deprived iii) desiring
- c) i) dawnd ii) arrived iii) desiring
- d) i) arrived ii) deprived iii) dawnd

Ans:- b) i) dawnd ii) deprived iii) desiring

## **Short Answer Type Questions:-**

### **1. How did Nelson Mandela describe the scene of the inaugurations?**

**Ans:-** The oath-taking ceremony of Nelson Mandela was a historic occasion. Dignitaries and representatives of about 140 countries came to attend the program. The ceremony took place in the lovely sandstone amphitheatre formed by the Union Buildings in Pretoria. now it was the site of a rainbow gathering of different colours and nations for the installation of South Africa's first democratic, non-racial government.

### **2. What did ‘being free’ mean to Mandela as a boy, and as a student? How does he contrast these “transitory freedoms” with “the basic and honourable freedoms”?**

**Ans:-** Freedom had different meanings for Mandela at different stages. As a boy, freedom for him meant to run freely in the fields and to swim in the stream. As a student he wanted freedom to stay out at nights, to read what he liked, later he realised that this freedom was an illusion. He found that all the black brothers and sisters were in chains. There was no freedom for a respectful life. Their freedom was curtailed at every stage. He wanted the basic and honourable freedom of achieving his potential of earning his keep, of marrying and having a family. He believed that freedom is indivisible. Everyone has to be free.

### **3. How did the desire for the freedom of his people change Nelson Mandela’s life?**

**Ans:-** The desire for the freedom of his people animated Nelson Mandela’s life. He was transformed from a frightened young man to a bold one. The desire turned a law abiding attorney to a criminal.

### **4. Mandela feels that courage is triumph over fear. How would you define courage in this context?**

**Answer:** According to me, courage has to be aroused from within. One can conquer fear by facing it without thinking of its consequences. The willingness to challenge fear is courage.

### **5. What did Nelson Mandela pledged when he was sworn in as president?**

**Ans:-** Nelson Mandela pledged to uphold the constitution of his country and devote himself to liberate his people from the bondage of poverty, deprivation, suffering, gender and other discriminations. There would be freedom and justice for all.

### **6. What is the dream of Nelson Mandela for the future of South Africa?**

**Ans:-** Mandela dreamt that his country should be free from poverty and discrimination. Nobody should be oppressed on the basis of colour and creed. He wished the sun of the freedom to shine on his country forever.

### **7. Why did Nelson Mandela say, “The oppressed and the oppressor alike are robbed of their humanity?**

**Ans:-** Nelson Mandela said so because the oppressed were robbed, when they suffered all that was against humanity and the oppressor had to kill the good human being within himself before doing anything cruel to the other person.

### **8. Mandela says that his country’s greatest wealth is its people and not the purest diamonds. Justify his statement.**

**Ans:-** The strength of a country lies in it’s people. The great patriots of South Africa were Mandela’s comrades in the struggle for freedom. They fought for an idea, went to prison, were pushed to their limits but did not give in. Such great men achieved freedom which cannot be achieved by possessing the purest of diamonds. Thus, these men are more precious than diamonds.

### **9. If you were in Mandela’s position, would you have given preference to your family or your country? Why?**

**Ans:-** I would have definitely given preference to my country because living with my family and relatives without freedom seems inferior to me in front of fighting and struggling for my country and basic independence.

### **10. Create a questionnaire of the two most important questions you would have liked to ask Nelson Mandela during an interview. Give your reasons for choosing those questions.**

**Ans:-** I would like to ask the following questions:-

- i) Who was taking care of your family in your absence ?  
Reason- I am curious to know how the patriots' families survive when they are away.
- ii) 2nd Query- What lesson did imprisonment teach you?  
Reason- I want to know what he learned there inside the jail.

## **Long Answer type questions:-**

1. You recently read a blog by your teen friend, on 'Freedom-My Perception'. You feel that your perception of freedom has seen a transformation after having read **The Long Walk to Freedom**. Complete the dialogue in 120 words, with your friend, explaining your new understanding of freedom. You may begin like this:  
Friend: I think the freedom to watch T.V. for extended hours or choose the kind of programmes I'd like to view is important.

### **ANSWER-**

**You:** I think we are privileged that we are free to choose among so many channels and programmes.  
**Friend:** Hmm. I still feel that the restrictions are not required. I want my freedom. I'm human too, am I not?  
**You:** We are blessed that we are born in a democratic country like India, where we have all the fundamental rights. Go, and ask the true meaning of FREEDOM from the people of South Africa who were deprived of even the basic facilities for almost one century.

2. Nelson Mandela was the hero of South Africa's freedom movement. Comment.

**Ans:-** Nelson Mandela was a true hero of South Africa's freedom movement. His conscience encouraged him to demand a respectful and unique life for all. His soul cleared him about the twin obligations for everyone. He was always determined to fulfil them. He performed his obligations for his family as well as for his community. Although he was prevented from doing so, yet he did not stop and got discouraged. He became homeless. In spite of all these difficulties he could not change his decision. He had a soul power to challenge the racial system of the white. He did not care the apartheid policy and announced that this policy had created a lasting wound in the country. He fought against it. At last he got success. He became the first black President of South Africa.

3. The inauguration ceremony symbolised a common victory for justice, for peace, for human dignity against the most hated apartheid regime based on racial discrimination. Comment.

**Ans:-** The inauguration ceremony of the installation of a democratically elected government in South Africa was of great historical importance. After the Boer war, the white 'peoples', patched up their differences. They imposed the domination of the whites through the apartheid based on racial discrimination. The inauguration ceremony attracted worldwide recognition. International leaders and dignitaries from more than 140 countries assembled at the amphitheatre in the Union Buildings in Pretoria.

The whole world hailed it as a common victory for justice, for peace, for human dignity. The grand struggle of the black patriots against the most hated regime of apartheid succeeded. There was a spectacular display of jets and the salute by the bedecked generals with ribbons to President Mandela. It showed the military's loyalty to democracy. The playing of the two national anthems symbolised a new regime based on equality irrespective of race and colour.

## **TWO STORIES ABOUT FLYING**

### **Summary**

#### **I. His First Flight**

#### **The young seagull called to fly**

The young seagull was alone on his ledge. His two brothers and his sister had already flown away. When he wanted to fly, he could not do so. He was very much afraid of flying. Therefore, he failed to gather up the courage to fly. He was really very sad. His father and mother came near him. They called him to fly. They even rebuked him. They threatened that if he did not fly, he would die of hunger there. But he could not even move.

### **The young seagull can't fly**

That was twenty-four hours ago. Since then no one had come near him. He had watched his parents, brothers and sister flying. His parents had been perfecting his brothers and sister how to dive for fish on their own. They called him to fly. But he could not.

### **Heat increases**

The sun was rising in the sky. He felt the heat because he had not eaten since the previous nightfall.

### **Mother reaches near him with food**

The seagull closed his eyes standing on one leg. He had the other leg hidden under his wing. He pretended to sleep. But his parents didn't look at him. However, his mother was looking at him. He saw her tear at a piece of fish at her feet. He gave out a sound to get it. His mother replied in a sound and looked at him. His mother picked a piece of the fish. She flew across to him with it. He leaned out tapping the rock with his feet. His mother flew across trying to get nearer to him. The sight of food made him mad as he was very hungry. But he could not get at it.

### **Dives for food**

The seagull waited a moment in surprise. He wondered why his mother did not come nearer. He was so mad with hunger that he dived at the fish. He fell outwards with a scream and downwards into space. His mother had swooped upwards. As he passed beneath her he heard the swish of her wings.

### **Flight begins**

Then a great fear caught him. His heart stood still. He could hear nothing. But it only lasted a moment. The next moment he felt his wings spread outwards. He felt the wind rushed against his breast feathers. Then it rushed under his stomach, and against his wings. He was not falling headlong now. He was soaring slowly downwards and upwards. He was no longer afraid. He could fly on his own.

### **Joy of flight**

The seagull gave out a joyous scream. He soared higher calling 'ga, ga, ga'. His mother gave out 'gaw-col-ah'. Then his father flew over him screaming. Then he saw his brothers and sister flying around him. They were roaring and diving.

### **The scene around**

Then he completely forgot that he had not always been able to fly. He commanded himself to dive and soar. He was near the sea now, flying straight over it. He saw a vast green sea beneath him. His parents and his brothers and sister had landed on this green surface of water ahead of him. They were calling him to do the same thing.

### **Lands on the surface of the water**

He dropped his legs to stand on the green sea. But his legs sank into it. He cried with fear. He tried to rise again flapping his wings. But he was tired and weak with hunger. He could not rise. His feet sank into the green sea. His belly touched it. He sank no further. He was floating on it. Around him was his family, crying and praising him. They were offering him scraps of dog-fish. He had made his first flight successfully.

## **II. The Black Aeroplane**

### **Author flying his Dakota aeroplane**

The author says that he was flying an aeroplane at 1 o'clock at night. The moon was coming up in the east behind him. Stars were shining in the clear sky above him. He was flying his old Dakota aeroplane over

France back to England. He was dreaming of his holiday. He was looking forward to being with his family at the breakfast table.

### **Call for Paris Control**

He decided to call Paris Control. He then radioed to it. He told it that he was on his way back to England. Paris Control duly acknowledged. It advised him to turn twelve degrees west.

### **Sees storm clouds**

He duly turned to that direction. Everything was going well. Paris was about 150 kilometres behind him. Then he saw the storm clouds. They looked like black mountains in front of him. He knew he could not fly up and over them. He didn't know for a moment what to do.

### **Great flying problems faced**

He decided to go back to Paris. But he also wanted to get home. So, he took the risk and flew into the storm. He could see nothing outside his aeroplane. Everything was black. The old aeroplane jumped and twisted in the air. He looked at the compass. It was gone. He tried to contact Paris Control. But he couldn't contact it too. He was lost in the storm.

### **Another aeroplane in those clouds**

Then in the black clouds he saw another aeroplane. It had no lights on its wings. He could see it flying next to him in the storm. He was glad to see another person. He was saying to follow him. The author thought he was trying to help him. So, he followed him. He flew for half an hour. He had fuel only to last for five or ten minutes. He began to feel frightened. Then he started to go down.

### **Saved and lands safely**

Suddenly he saw that he was on the runway. He looked for his friend in the black aeroplane. He wanted to thank him. But the sky was empty. He went into the Control Tower. He asked a woman where he was. She looked at him strangely and then she laughed. She told that there was no other aeroplane except his.

### **Author's great surprise**

The author was wonderstruck to hear it. He wondered who had helped him to arrive there. He was without a compass or a radio. He did not have enough fuel also in his tanks. Who was the pilot on the strange black aeroplane flying in the storm without lights?

## **Extract Passages**

### **Passage 1**

He felt certain that his wings would never support him; so, he bent his head and ran away back to the little hole under the ledge where he slept at night. Even when each of his brothers and his little sister, whose wings were far shorter than his own, ran to the brink, flapped their wings. and flew away, he failed to muster up the courage to take that plunge which appeared to him so desperate. His father and mother had come around calling to him shrilly, upbraiding him, threatening to let him starve on his ledge unless he flew away.

#### **Questions:**

**1. Who is the author of the given passage?**

- i) Liam O' Flaherty ii) G.L. Fuentes iii. Anne Frank iv) Gavin Maxwell

**2. How did the seagull's brothers and sister fly away?**

**3. What did his parents tell him?**

- i. shrilly ii. Don't fly iii. Let him starve iv. Ga, ga ga ga

**4. Find a word from the passage which means 'scolding/ reproaching'.**

**5. The phrase "muster up" means**

- i) come up ii) slow down iii) improve up iv. Neglect

### **PASSAGE 1**

**Answers:**

- (1) i) Liam O' Flaherty.
- (2) They ran to the brink, flapped their wings and flew away.
- (3) iii. let him starve .
- (4) 'upbraiding'.
- (5) **i) come up**

**PASSAGE 2**

That was twenty-four hours ago. Since then nobody had come near him. The day before, all day long, he had watched his parents flying about with his brothers and sister, perfecting them in the art of flight, teaching them how to skim the waves and how to dive for fish. He had, in fact, seen his older brother catch his first herring and devour it, standing on a rock, while his parents circled around raising a proud cackle. And all the morning the whole family had walked about on the big plateau midway down the opposite cliff taunting him with his cowardice.

**Questions:**

- 1. The above extract is taken from.**
  - i. A letter to God    ii. From the Diary of Anne Frank
  - iii. Mijbil the otter    iv. Two stories about flying.
- 2. What two lessons had his parents taught the day before?**
- 3. Why did his parents circle around his elder brother?**
- 4. What had he seen his brother do?**
  - i. cackling    ii. Catching fish    iii. Sleeping    iv. Crying
- 5. Find a word from the passage which means 'to swallow'.**

**PASSAGE 2****Answers:**

- (1) i. Liam O' Flaherty.
- (2) (i) how to skim the waves, (ii) how to dive for fish.
- (3) to show their pride at his ability.
- (4) ii. Catching fish
- (5) The word is 'devour'.

**PASSAGE-3**

I ought to go back to Paris, I thought, but I wanted to get home. I wanted that breakfast. I'll take the risk, I thought, and flew that Old Dakota straight into the storm. Inside the clouds everything was suddenly black. It was impossible to see anything outside the aero plane. The old aero plane jumped and twisted in the air. I looked at the compass. I couldn't believe my eyes : the compass was turning round and round. It was dead. It would not work! The other instruments were suddenly dead, too.

- 1. Why did the pilot think to go back to Paris?**
- 2. What was impossible for the pilot?**
  - a) to fly   b) to see anything   c) to return   d) to take off
- 3. What did the pilot decide?**
- 4. What was unbelievable for the writer?**
  - a) to see two aeroplane flying with him   b) no instrument of the aero plane was working.
  - c) to see clear sky.   d) to see black cloud
- 5. Which word in the passage means the same as not working.**
  - a) round and round   b) dead   c) jumped   d) twisted

**Answer:**

- (1) The pilot thought so because he was in the storm and every thing was black outside the aero plane.
- (2) b. To see anything

- (3) The pilot decided to fly the aero plane into the storm, inside the clouds.
- (4) b. No instrument of the aero plane was working.
- (5) b. Dead.

## **Passage 4**

The moon was coming up in the east, behind me, and stars were shining in the clear sky above me. There wasn't a cloud in the sky. I was happy to be alone high up above the sleeping countryside. I was flying my old Dakota aero plane over France back to England. I was dreaming of my holiday and looking forward to being with my family. I looked at my watch; one thirty in the morning I should call Paris Control soon, I thought.

### **1. What made the pilot happy?**

- a) Moon.    b) stars.    c) cloud.    d) to be alone high up

- 2. Which words indicate that the weather was fine?
- 3. What was the purpose behind calling Paris Control?
- a) To know about weather    c) to know where he was and correct route
- b) To ask about other Plane    d) Just like regular call
- 4. Which words means the same as aircraft?
- 5. The pilot was flying over.....
- a) Japan b) England.    c) France.    d) America

## **Passage 4: Answer**

- 1. d) to be alone high up
- 2. Rising moon and clear sky
- 3. c) to know where he was and correct route
- 4. Dakota aero plane
- c) France

## **SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTION**

- 1. Who was alone at the ledge?

**Ans.** This question is being taken from the chapter “His first flight” written by Liam O’Flaherty. Young seagull’s parents invited him to fly but he didn’t fly due to fear therefore he was alone at the ledge.

- 2. Who has flown a day before?

**Ans.** This question is being taken from the chapter “His first flight” written by Liam O’Flaherty. Parent seagull encouraged their children to fly in that process his siblings have flown a day before.

- 3. What did he feel about his wings?

**Ans.** This question is being taken from the chapter “His first flight” written by Liam O’Flaherty. When his parents and siblings invited him to fly in the open sky he could not muster up courage to fly. He thought that his wings will not support him to fly.

- 4. Why was the young seagull afraid to fly?

**Ans.**

This question is being taken from the chapter “His first flight” written by Liam O’Flaherty. Whenever the young seagull took a little run forward to the extreme edge of the ledge and attempted, to flap his wings, he became afraid. Seeing the vast area of the sea, he thought his wings would never support him.

- 5. What was seagull pretending?

**Ans.** This question is being taken from the chapter “His first flight” written by Liam O’Flaherty. Whenever the young seagull’s parent and siblings were looking at him he pretends to be asleep because he wanted to catch

- 6. “I’ll take the risk.” What is the risk? Why does the narrator take it?

**Ans.**

As the narrator flew from Paris to England he was suddenly confronted by a huge group of dark clouds that warned of a storm. The narrator, however, was in a hurry to reach home and join his family for a cosy family

breakfast. Therefore, he decided to take the risk of flying through the black clouds though he realised that the visibility would be zero.

7. Why does the narrator say, “I landed and was not sorry to walk away from the old Dakota...”?

**Ans.**

The narrator heaved a sigh of relief and thanked the Almighty for landing safely. It had been a miraculous escape for him. As he got off the aeroplane there was relief, gratitude and joy. The only thing that he found amiss was that he hadn't been able to thank his Saviour.

8. What kind of risk is the pilot talking about taking in the text? Why do you think he took the risk?

**Ans.** The pilot is talking about flying in between the black clouds, a dangerous decision that could put his life in danger. He took the risk because he desperately wanted to be with his family anyhow, and dreamt of being on a long vacation with them.

9. What was the name of aeroplane?

**Ans.** This question is being taken from the chapter three “Black Aero Plane” written by Frederick Forsyth. The piolet was flying an old Dakota DS 088.

10. Did the piolet land safely?

**Ans.** This question is being taken from the chapter three “Black Aero Plane” written by Frederick Forsyth. Yes after long struggle and difficulties the piolet landed safely.

## **Long Answer Type Question**

1. **What message does the story ‘His First Flight’ convey?**

- This story is about a young seagull, who was scared of flying.
- His family members used to encourage him a lot for flying but he was very coward and he doesn't know how to fly.
- He cried with hunger and then he decided to fly.
- He was falling down and down from the sky and he opened his feathers and started flying.
- It gave him courage and he learned how to fly.
- All his fear went away and he became a strongest seagull with his bravery.

2. **The young seagull was “trying to find some means of reacting his parents without having to fly”. Was he successful in doing so?**

**Answer:**

After being left alone by his family, the young seagull was hungry. So he wanted to join his family on the plateau. But he could not do so unless he tried to fly. As he was afraid of flying he was trying to find some other means to reach them. But on each side of him the ledge ended in a steep fall in a vertical cliff, with the sea below.

Moreover, between him and his parents there was a deep and wide crack in the earth. He could reach them without flying if he could only move towards north along with the steep rock. There was no ledge and he could not fly. And above him he could see nothing. The vertical cliff was very steep, and the top of it was perhaps farther away than the sea beneath him. So he was not able to reach them without flying.

3. **In your own words, describe the pilot's experience as narrated in the text, “The Black Aeroplane.”**

Or

**Describe the narrator's experience as he flew the aeroplane into the storm.**

**Ans:** The pilot's experience, as described in the text, is exciting and ends up being mysterious. He starts the journey from Paris to reach London to be with his family for a long vacation. While being all happy and content with his hopes and dreams, the pilot was flying when he suddenly witnessed black clouds, which were probably a sign of danger. But instead of returning, he decided to take the risk clear and headed towards the clouds. But as soon as he entered the middle of the clouds,

His compass got all destroyed, and his radio lost signal. He was literally left frightened and had no hopes when he suddenly saw another black airplane in the darkness. The pilot came up as a ray of hope as he eagerly helped him get a way out of the dark storms. He guided the pilot all through the storm and helped him reach the runaway. The pilot was really thankful and ran straightaway to the control room, and inquired about the pilot with the black airplane who had helped him in such a crisis. The lady there shockingly replied that she had no idea about whom he was talking about since there were no other airplanes other than his on the radar.

**4. From the beginning to the end of the lesson the black aeroplane is a mystery. How?**

**Ans.** The narrator started his journey with old Dakota – 088. At that time, the sky was. But suddenly, he found himself in the midst of black clouds. There was zero visibility, everything was black. He couldn't find any way to escape. To his shock, the compass and the radio were dead. He was lost in the storm. All of a sudden, the narrator saw a black aeroplane and was helped by the other pilot. For half an hour he was flying behind that plane like an obedient child. There was only enough fuel in the tank to fly for five or ten minutes when suddenly he saw two rows of lights. It was a runway in front of him. He safely landed at the airport. He went to the control centre to ask who the other pilot was. To his horror, his was the only flight that could be seen on the radar. Who was the other pilot on the strange black aeroplane flying in the storm, without lights, remained a mystery till the end.

## From the Diary of Anne Frank

**Introduction:** This lesson is an excerpt from “Diary of a Young Girl” or “The Diary of Anne Frank”. It is an autobiography that was first published in 1947. In this, Anne expresses her thoughts in a diary which was gifted to her on her thirteenth birthday. She names the diary “Kitty” which she considers as her only true friend. She mentions about her childhood, her family and a lot other things that she could tell no one else.

**Gist:** In this lesson, Anne talks about being lonely and having no one to talk to; despite being surrounded by family and around 30 people whom she calls her “friends”. Thus, she takes the decision of writing her feelings in a diary. It is unusual for her to write in a diary but she is really in need of a true friend. Thus, she decides to name her diary “Kitty” and unlike other people, she decides not to mention just facts in it. She starts with writing her background, to make it easier to understand for anyone who reads it later. In this diary she describes her family and early childhood when they all migrated. She also describes in it about her early schooling. After giving a brief account of her background. She comes to the present day where she tells us about the result day. All the students of the class are nervous about their result and boys are even making bets. Anne is quite sure about herself and her friends result. She had a good bonding with all the teachers except her maths’ teacher, Mr. Keesing who was constantly annoyed at her for her talking habits. Thus, he started giving her punishments in the form of essays on weird topics such as “Chatterbox” to which she replied with full wit. She wrote essays that were funny and explained that this was a trait that she inherited from her mother and not much could be done to change it. He kept on giving her essays until she wrote a satire talking about a mother duck and a father swan who swam with three baby ducklings. These three baby ducklings were bitten to death by the father because they quacked so much. After the third and the last assignment, Mr Keesing never pointed her out for talking. He even became a bit more friendly with his students and often cracked jokes in the class for making his students happy.

### Extract Based Questions

#### Extract:1

*Writing in a diary is a really strange experience for someone like me. Not only because I've never written anything before, but also because it seems to me that later on neither I nor anyone else will be interested in the musings of a thirteen-year-old school girl. Oh well, it doesn't matter. I feel like writing, and I have an even greater need to get all kinds of things off my chest.*

#### Answer the following questions by choosing the correct options.

1. To whom does the word ‘me’ refer in the first line?

- a) Anne’s mother
- b) Anne Frank
- c) Her best friend
- d) Her diary Kitty

2. Has the narrator written anything before?

- a) Yes, she has written something a little bit before.
- b) No, she doesn’t have any such experience of writing in a diary.
- c) Option A is wrong & Option B is right.
- d) Option B is wrong & Option A is right.

3. The word/phrase.....in the above extract means the same as ‘ideas/thoughts.’

- a) strange
- b) off my chest
- c) experience
- d) musings

**4. Why does the narrator think that no one will be interested in her musings?**

- a) She thinks that no one will be interested in her musings because no one loves her.
- b) She thinks that no one will be interested in her musings because she doesn't have good ideas.
- c) She thinks that no one will be interested in her musings because she is just a thirteen-year-old school girl who doesn't have things of great importance to discuss.
- d) She thinks that no one will be interested in her musings because she is a Jew.

**5. What does the phrase 'off one's chest' mean?**

- a) It means to remove something from one's chest.
- b) It means to tell someone about something which has been making one upset/unhappy.
- c) It means to hide one's feelings from others.
- d) It means to forget something.

## **Extract: 2**

*To enhance the image of this long-awaited friend in my imagination, I don't want to jot down the facts in this diary the way most people would do, but I want the diary to be my friend, and I'm going to call this friend 'Kitty'. Since no one would understand a word of my stories to Kitty if I were to plunge right in, I'd better provide a brief sketch of my life, much as I dislike doing so.*

**Answer the following questions by choosing the correct options.**

**1. To whom does the word 'I' refer in the first line?**

- a) Anne Frank's father
- b) Otto Frank
- c) Margot Frank
- d) Anne Frank herself

**2. Who is 'Kitty' in the above extract?**

- a) Kitty is her best friend studying in her class.
- b) Kitty is her lovely cousin sister.
- c) Kitty is the name of her diary.
- d) Kitty is her lovely mother's nickname.

**3. The word/phrase..... means the same as 'write down' in the above extract.**

**4. What do the most people note down in their diaries?**

- a) Most of the people write about their travel experience in the diary.
- b) Most of the people write about their relatives.
- c) Most of the people write about facts in their diary.
- d) Most of the people write about their long journeys.

**5. Select the option that correctly captures the usage of the word 'stories' as used in the line 4 of the extract.**

- a) The neighbouring building has five stories in it.
- b) Rahul has purchased a Stories Book just now.
- c) He has been telling stories again for not completing his homework.
- d) The grandmother shared stories of her life with her grandchildren.

### Extract: 3

*Mr. Keesing had a good laugh at my arguments, but when I proceeded to talk my way through the next lesson, he assigned me a second essay. This time it was supposed to be on ‘An Incorrigible Chatterbox’. I handed it in, and Mr. Keesing had nothing to complain about for two whole lessons. However, during the third lesson he’d finally had enough. “Anne Frank, as punishment for talking in class, write an essay entitled — ‘Quack, Quack, Quack, Said Mistress Chatterbox’.”*

*The class roared. I had to laugh too, though I’d nearly exhausted my ingenuity on the topic of chatterboxes. It was time to come up with something else, something original.*

### Answer the following questions by choosing the correct options.

#### **1. What does the expression ‘Mr. Keesing had a good laugh at my arguments’ suggest?**

- a) It means he agreed on what Anne had written in her diary.
- b) It means that he took the essay written by Anne lightly and laughed.
- c) It means that he was in jolly mood that day.
- d) Both A and C are right.

#### **2. Who was punished by Mr. Keesing and why?**

- a) Anne was punished for bullying in the class.
- b) Anne was punished for being talkative through Mr. Keesing’s lesson.
- c) Anne was punished because she was a Jew.
- d) Anne was punished because the teacher hated her and wanted a revenge

#### **3. The word.....means same as ‘which can not be corrected easily’ in above extract.**

#### **4. Why was Mr. Keesing assigning Anne essays on chatterboxes?**

- a) He was assigning Anne essays on chatterboxes because he liked the topic.
- b) He was assigning Anne essays on chatterboxes because he wanted to punish her.
- c) He was assigning Anne essays on chatterboxes because he didn’t like her.
- d) He was assigning Anne essays on chatterboxes because he wanted her to be sincere and disciplined during his classes instead being talkative.

#### **5. Select the option that correctly captures the usage of the word ‘roar’ as used in the line 6 of the extract.**

- a) The lion roared in the forest.
- b) The roar of bullet broke the silence at night.
- c) The crowd roared in excitement when the batsman hit the victory gaining six.
- d) The father was roaring at the children for being undisciplined.

### Answers of the Extract Based Questions

#### Extract 1- Answers:

1. b) Anne Frank
2. c) Option A is wrong & Option B is right.
3. d) musings
4. c) She thinks that no one will be interested in her musings because she is just a thirteen- year-old school girl who doesn’t have things of great importance to discuss.
5. b) It means to tell someone about something which has been making one upset/unhappy.

### **Extract 2- Answers:**

1. d) Anne Frank herself
2. c) Kitty is the name of her diary.
3. The word/phrase **jot down** means the same as ‘write down’ in the above extract.
4. c) Most of the people write about facts in their diary.
5. d) The grandmother shared stories of her life with her grandchildren.

### **Extract 3 Answers:**

1. b) It means that he took the essay written by Anne lightly and laughed.
2. b) Anne was punished for being talkative through Mr. Keesing’s lesson.
3. The word **incorrigible** means same as ‘which cannot be corrected easily’ in above extract.
4. d) He was assigning Anne essays on chatterboxes because he wanted her to be sincere and disciplined during his classes instead being talkative.
5. c) The crowd roared in excitement when the batsman hit the victory gaining six.

## **Short Answer Type Questions**

**Answer the following questions in 40-50 words?**

### **11. What was the view of Anne think about having a true friend?**

Answer: Anne had the view that one could have good time with a true friend which wouldn’t be possible to do with others. Friendship brings closeness and helps in confiding in each other. Even though we can talk about general things with anybody but there are several things which one may not share with relatives and normal friends comfortably. In order to decrease one’s stress and find a solution to some intimate problems a true friend is indeed a great need.

### **12. Why was Anne’s entire class quacking in the boots and what is your opinion in this regard?**

Answer: Anne’s entire class was shaking with fear and nervousness because of the forthcoming parents’ teacher’s meeting. The teachers had to decide who would move up to the next grade and who would be kept back or not promoted. In my opinion, the terror of result is a natural thing to happen with the children but one can always overcome it by being consistent in one’s studies. Fear overpowers a person when one is not prepared enough so we should always have a thorough preparation before exams.

### **13. Why does Anne find writing in a diary a strange experience?**

Ans. For Anne Frank writing in a diary is a strange experience because she has never written anything earlier in a diary. She wouldn’t write anything in her diary if she ever had a close friend in whom she could confide and share her feelings. The other prominent reason behind her this thinking is that she thinks that no one will take interest in the musings of a thirteen-year-old school girl. Even she herself wouldn’t like to read her diary when she would be a grown-up girl.

### **14. How did Anne manage to stop Mr. Keesing from punishing her?**

Ans. Mr. Keesing was frequently annoyed with Anne because of her talkative nature. When Anne showed no improvement in her habit and continued to be talkative through his classes so he punished her for the third time asking her to write an essay entitled — ‘Quack, Quack, Quack, Said Mistress Chatterbox’. Anne had no idea about, what to write in her essay because she had run out of ideas/thoughts by writing essays on chatterboxes so she took help of her friend Sanne to write it in the verse. The idea worked with a pretty success. She managed to write poem on the topic. Mr Keesing read the poem written by Anne. In this poem, she had written that a father swan bit his three ducklings to death because they always quacked and he could not stand their excessive quacking anymore. Mr Keesing took this joke in the right manner and he read the poem to the class. He never punished her after this incident and became a little friendly in his classes.

### **15. Anne was very talkative in her class. How did Anne justify her habit of being a chatterbox in her essay? What is your opinion in this regard?**

Ans. No doubt that Anne was a talkative girl but she was also an intelligent girl. She knew how to convince others and bring them in her favour. She well explained her point of view behind being so talkative in Mr. Keesing’s classes. She argued that talking is a student’s trait. She tried to control it but she was helpless since

her mother was more talkative than her. It was her inherited trait and wouldn't be controlled so easily. On it Mr. Keesing had a good laugh and didn't mind her talking through a few of his classes.

In my opinion, student may talk a little bit regarding topic related issues but being over talkative and talking on personal topics during the classes is not a good habit. It must be given up by a student as early as possible.

**16. Anne Frank says that she has a lovely family in her diary. Explain how?**

Ans. Anne frank do have a lovely and caring family. Her father Otto Frank is the most adorable father for as he looks up after all her needs. She has a lovely mother who is never tired of loving and caring everyone in the family. Her elder sister Margot is always there to give her company. She has loving aunts and a good home. There are about thirty people nearby her whom she can call friends. These all things prove that she has loving and caring family and good social circle around her.

**17. Children have a sense of belongingness towards their school, teachers and friends. How did Anne feel about it?**

Ans. Children do have a sense of belongingness towards their school, teachers and friends and it was not different with Anne. She studied at the Montessori school. She stayed there till she was in the sixth form. She was very much attached to her teacher and headmistress Mrs Kuperus. At the end of the year, they were both in tears as they bid 'a heart-breaking farewell'. She didn't want to be away from her school but she had no choice. She had to move out with her family.

**18. What type of teacher is Mr. Keesing in your opinion? Explain?**

Ans. Mr Keesing seems to be a strict teacher like every teacher but he is a very caring and concerned teacher who is always trying hard for the betterment of his children. He doesn't shout on Anne when he finds Anne talking through his class. He punishes her by asking her to write essays on Chatterboxes. It is not a punishment but a blessing in disguise as it would improve her literary skills and keep her disciplined during further classes. He tries to control Anne's talkative habit, but as soon as he is convinced that it does not affect her studies, he overlooks her shortcomings and doesn't punish her. He brings a change in himself and becomes a little cool and friendly during his classes. He often cracks jokes to make students laugh.

**19. Anne Frank think that 'paper' has more patience than 'people'. Why does she think so?**

Ans. Anne thinks that paper has more patience than people because it listens to her more patiently and silently. It does not raise objection or react contrary to other people. People usually have their own schedule and works and it is a usual thing that they may not lend their ears and keep their heart in others thoughts until and unless they are too close to someone. Usually, people may not think like this but the situation makes her to think in this way as she has no one to confide in her. So, Anne fills this space with a diary to pour out all her secrets.

**20. "Anne was an intelligent girl." Justify the given statement by taking sufficient instances from the story.**

Ans. There is no doubt that Anne was an intelligent girl and she was far mature than her age. It is well proved when she thought so much before start writing a diary. She was intelligent enough to realise that no one would be interested in her musings. She believed that paper had more patience than people. She knew that she had friends with whom she could enjoy but she could not confide in them. When all the students were quaking in their boots, she well knew that she would be promoted though Maths was her weak point. She also took her punishment of writing essays good humouredly. Through her intelligent argument, she convinced Mr Keesing and got rid of her punishment.

### **Long Answer Type Questions**

**Answer the following questions in 100-120 words.**

**1. What type of Girl is Anne Frank? Analyse her character with reference to the chapter.**

**OR**

**What sort of girl was in your opinion? Explain**

**OR**

**How do you assess Anne's character? Explain it with reference to the chapter.**

**Ans.** Anne was an intelligent, honest and sensible 13-year-old girl who was much mature and aware than her age. Though she had loving parents and thirty friends, she felt lonely as she could not share her innermost thoughts and feelings with any of them. She well knew that no one would understand her need to keep a diary. To fill this empty space of a close friend, she found a temporary solution by starting write in her diary. She also named it Kitty to have feelings of a realistic friend while sharing her ideas.

Anne was very caring and loving. She adored her father. She loved her grandma and often thought of her after her death. She was quite mature for her age, for she knew that no one would have time for the thoughts of a 13-years old. It was because of this maturity that she could not confide in her friends.

She was very talkative and was often punished by her maths teacher. She was intelligent enough and had a good sense of humour. She convinced her teacher with her arguments, ultimately, he took the joke right and did not punish her any more.

## **2. Mr. Keesing gave punishment to Anne Frank for being talkative through his classes. How did she finally stop him from punishing? What would you have done if you were at her place?**

**Ans.** Mr. Keesing was an old-fashioned maths teacher. Anne talked too much during Mr Keesing's class and this annoyed hm. He gave her several warnings but that did not keep Anne away, from talking in the class. So Mr. Keesing had to punish her to correct her behaviour. He assigned her some extra homework as a punishment for talking in the class. He asked her to write an essay on the subject 'A Chatterbox'. On the second occasion, she was asked to write an essay, on the subject 'An Incorrigible Chatterbox'. On the third occasion, he assigned her a more difficult topic. It was "Quack, Quack, Quack, Said Mistress Chatterbox". Mr. Keesing was trying to play a joke on her when he asked her to write an essay entitled "Quack, Quack, Quack, Said Mistress Chatterbox" so she decided to play a joke on Mr. Keesing himself. She had nearly exhausted her ingenuity on the topic of chatterboxes. Her friend Sanne suggested her to write the essay in a poetic form. She wrote about a mother duck and a father swan with three baby ducklings who were bitten to death by father because they quacked too much. Mr. Keesing took the poem in the right way and understood the joke. After that he never assigned any extra homework to Anne for talking in the class. On the contrary, he was always making jokes in the class.

If I were at her place, I would never make the same mistake repeatedly as it disrespectful to talk in class when a teacher is teaching. I would be a nice student and wouldn't trouble my teacher anymore during his class.

## **3. "Paper has more patience than people." This statement fits in today's society. Tell how and why is it so?**

**OR**

**"Paper has more patience than people". Explain with reference to "From the Diary of Anne Frank".**

**Ans.** In my view what Anne says is absolutely right because it really requires a lot of patience to listen to someone's private feelings and problems. People have no time to listen to anyone as everyone is busy in his/her own world. Moreover, it is not the listening only that is important but the most important thing is to keep another's secrets to oneself. It is a human tendency that after knowing someone's secrets, we are likely to pass them over to others. Even there is limit for listening to someone's problems as everyone has his/her own problems which keep troubling them.

In the course of time, one gets fed up with the person and tries to avoid him/her. But paper is a lifeless thing raising no objection what you write or say. It is never fed up with one's problems. One can confide as much as one like on a paper. Paper never becomes impatient. One can write on it as much as one desire and for as long as one wants to. It is a secret as long as anyone else does not read it. So, it is always better for anyone like Anne Frank to pour out one's thoughts on paper rather than sharing with people who wouldn't listen you patiently and share your thoughts or ideas with others whenever they feel of doing it.

## **UNIT-7 GLIMPSES OF INDIA**

### **PART-1: A BAKER FROM GOA**

**Introduction:-** A Baker from Goa revolves around the relevance of a baker in the Goan culture which dates back to the time when Portuguese ruled over the city of Goa. The Portuguese may have left but the bread-makers continue to have an inevitable stature. In this story, the author recalls his childhood days and their excitement on seeing the baker. They were enthusiastic to the point that they would run to him as soon as they woke up without even brushing their teeth.

**GIST:** A baker from Goa is a historical story related to the time when the Portuguese ruled Goa. The story concentrates on the relevance of a baker in the Goa village. The author talked about how the importance of bakers is still upheld even though the Portuguese have left the country. The bakers refer to paders who make a jingle sound with the bamboo when they come to sell loaves of bread in the streets. The same jingling sound would wake the author and his friends during their early days. They were supposed to run towards him without even washing their mouths. It was the maid-servant of the house who bought loaves of bread, which children ate.

The narrator recalls that bread was a crucial part of any occasion in Goa, especially the sweet bread named Bol. Baker from Goa's story shows that this sweet bread was a part of marriages, and the lady prepares sandwiches on the engagement of her daughter in earlier years. Cakes, sandwiches, and several other items were made with the loaves of bread during that time. Additionally, bakers wore 'Kabai', an exceptional frock of knee-length. Since that time, the bakery has continued to be a money-making profession.

## **THEMES**

### **Importance of Tradition.**

- In the story, Rodrigues explores some traditions that have been part of the Goan culture for a long time.
- For example, he mentions that marriage gifts are still considered meaningless without the sweet bread *bol*.
- Similarly, like years ago, it is still a mother's duty to make sandwiches on the occasion of her daughter's engagement.
- Rodrigues also says that the profession of baking is generational, meaning; it is passed on from parent to offspring.
- In this way, Rodrigues showcases how age-old traditions are still upheld in the Goan community.

### **Main Points of the Story – A Baker from Goa**

1. Elders often think fondly of good Portuguese days and their famous loaves of bread.
2. The age-old furnaces still bake those bread.
3. The thud and jingle of the baker's bamboo announcing his arrival can still be heard in some places.
4. Even today, these bakers are known as Pader in Goa.
5. The children ran to meet and greet him.
6. They longed for bread-bangles and sweet bread of special make.
7. Marriage gifts were meaningless without the sweet bread known as the 'bol'.
8. The lady of the house must prepare sandwiches on the occasion of her daughter's engagement.
9. Cakes and 'bolinhos' are a must for Christmas and other festivals.
10. The presence of the baker's furnace in the village is absolutely essential.
11. The bakers in the old days used to wear a dress known as the kabai.
12. Baking was quite a profitable profession in the old days.
13. The baker and his family always looked happy and prosperous.

### **Extract Based Questions(Solved)**

**Read the following extracts carefully and answer the questions that follow.**

1. "Our elders are often heard reminiscing nostalgically about those good old Portuguese days, the Portuguese and their famous loaves of bread. Those eaters might have vanished but the makers are still there. We still have amongst us the mixers, the moulders and those who bake the loaves. Those age-old, time-tested furnaces still exist. The fire in these furnaces has not yet been extinguished. The thud and jingle of traditional baker's bamboo, heralding his arrival in the morning, can still be heard in some places. "

**(1) The narrator says that the furnaces were 'time-tested' because**

- A) They had been thoroughly tested each time, before being used.
- B) They had proved the test of time and were working well.

- C) They had been tested by modern-day experts.
- D) They had the power to withstand inexperienced usage.

**(2) Those eaters might have vanished but the makers are still there. Pick the option that expresses the tone of the narrator.**

- 1) Elated
  - 2) morose
  - 3) nostalgic
  - 4) hopeful
  - 5) sarcastic
  - 6) critical
  - 7) celebratory
- A) 1 and 7  
B) 2 and 6  
C) 3 and 4  
D) 4 and 5

**(3) The ‘fire in the furnaces has not yet been extinguished’ implies that**

- A) The furnaces are still being used to bake the loaves of bread.
- B) The fire is in the process of being reviewed as a replaceable method for heating furnaces.
- C) The furnaces are very strong and cannot be shifted for use in other areas.
- D) The fire in the furnaces takes a long time to cease burning, once lighted.

**(4) What do the elders think fondly about their past?**

**(5) How can you say that bread making is still popular in Goa?**

**ANSWER:-**

**1-B    2-C    3- A**

- 4. The elders remember very fondly the good old Portuguese days and their loaves of bread.
- 5. The bakers are still there, as are the furnaces, and the tradition of baking.

**2)** The baker usually collected his bills at the end of the month. Monthly accounts used to be recorded some wall in pencil. Baking was indeed a profitable profession in the old days. The baker and his family never starved. He, his family and his servants always looked happy and prosperous. Their plump physique was an open testimony to this. Even today any person with a jackfruit-like physical appearance is easily compared a baker.

## **QUESTIONS:-**

- (1) (A) **Assertion:** Monthly accounts used to be recorded some wall in pencil  
(R) **Reason:** - at that time there were no proper system of keeping records in notebooks.  
A) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A  
B) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A.  
C) A is true but R is False  
D) A is false but R is true.

(2) **How were the monthly accounts recorded?**

- A) By writing in pen
- B) By saying to customers
- C) By writing on wall in pencil
- D) By taking cash

(3) Which word in the passage means the same as ‘proof or example?’

- A) Prosperous
- B) Plump
- C) Profitable
- D) Testimony

(4) How can you say baking was a profitable profession?

(5) What is the significance of the pader’s jackfruit-like appearance?

## **Answers:**

- (1) A
- (2) C
- (3) D
- (4) Because they never starved as baking was a profitable business.
- (5) The bakery business has always been a successful one and the bakers never starve a single day. So they look plump.
- 3) The baker or bread-seller of those days had a *peculiar* dress known as the *kabai*. It was a *single-piece* long frock reaching down to the knees. In our childhood, we saw bakers wearing a shirt and trousers which were shorter than full-length ones and longer than half pants. Even today, anyone who wears a half pant which reaches just below the knees invites the *comment* that he is dressed like a *pader*!

## **QUESTIONS:-**

(1) **Assertion (A): The bakers used to wear kabai.**

**Reason(R): It was comfortable for them.**

- (A) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
- (B) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A.
- (C) A is true but R is False
- (D) A is false but R is true.

2) **Kabai is a sort of dress that is**

- (A) Shorter than full length longer than half pant
- (B) Shorter than half pants
- (C) Longer than frock Shorter than half pants
- (D) Shorter than long frock.

**(3) What does the image shows?**



- A) Showing Magic
- B) Selling breads
- C) Playing with children
- D) Singing a song

**(4) Dilip went to Goa and a group of people commented him as ‘pader’ why?**

**(5) Find a word which means same as ‘strange’.**

**Answers:**

- (1) (B)
- (2)(A)
- (3)(B)
- (4) Because he dressed like a pader.
- (5) It is ‘peculiar’.

## **SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS**

**1. How can you say, ‘bread-baking is still popular in Goa’?**

**Ans.** Bread making is still very popular in Goa. Still, we can see the mixers, the moulders and those who bake the loaves. Most of their festivals and other occasions are meaningless without the loaves of bread.

**2. What did the baker do first once he reached a house?**

**ANS.** The baker would first greet the lady of the house by saying “Good Morning”. He would then place the basket on the vertical bamboo and deliver the loaves to the servant.

**3. How did the baker make his entry?**

**ANS.** The baker made his musical entry with the ‘jhang, jhang’ sound of his specially made bamboo staff One hand supported the basket on his head and the other banged the bamboo on the ground. He would greet the lady of the house and then place the basket on the bamboos.

**4. How do we get to know that the makers of bread still exist?**

**ANS.** The narrator states that the eaters of loaves might have vanished but the makers are still there. He further says that those age-old, time tested furnaces still exist and the fire in the furnaces had not yet been extinguished.

**4. Why was the Baker’s furnace essential in a traditional Goan village?**

**ANS.** Different kinds of breads are important during the different occasions. Bolinhos had to be prepared during Christmas and other festivals. The mothers used to prepare sandwiches on the occasion of their daughter’s engagement. So, the baker’s furnace was essential.

**5. Describe the dress of the bakers.**

**ANS.** The bakers had a peculiar dress earlier known as the kabai. It was a one piece long frock reaching down to the knees.

**6. "Even today any person with a jackfruit-like physical appearance is easily compared to a baker." Explain.**

**Ans.** Bakers had a plump physique which meant they were happy and prosperous and hence, even today, any person with a jackfruit like physical appearance is compared to a baker.

**7. Explain with examples that baking used to be a profitable profession.**

**Ans.** Baking was indeed a profitable profession in the old days. The baker and his family never starved. He, his family and his servants always looked happy and prosperous. Their plump physique was an open testimony to this.

**8. Is bread an important part of Goan life? How do you know this?**

**Ans.** Bread is still an important part of Goan life. Marriage gifts are meaningless and a party or a feast loses its charm without bread. Sandwiches are important for a daughter's engagement. That is what that explains the fact that the bread makers are still there.

**9. Describe the changes in the dress of the baker or the pader with the passage of the time.**

**Ans.** In good old days during the Portuguese rule, the baker or bread seller had a peculiar dress. It was known as 'Kabai'. It was a single piece long frock reaching down to the knees. These days a pader wears a shirt and trousers which are shorter than full lengths ones and longer than half pants.

## **LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS**

**1. After reading the story 'A Baker from Goa', do you think our traditions, heritage, values and practices are the roots that nourish us? Why/ why not?**

Answer 'A Baker from Goa' highlights the importance of the traditional practice of making breads for every occasion and festival of the Goan people. This tradition continues even today. This shows how our traditional practices can keep us to our past and heritage.

Traditional values shape our personality and also provide us emotional support. They enable us to face difficult situations and make us mentally strong. Traditional practices also have an impact on our behavioural pattern towards the other people in society.

**2. Instead of enjoying their childhood, the children today are keen to enter adulthood. After reading about all the joys that the author Lucio Rodrigues had in his childhood do you think such keenness on the part of children is desirable?**

**ANS.** I don't think that the keenness of the children these days to enter adulthood is desirable. Children these days are in a hurry to enter adulthood and have access to technology. Due to this they are learning things earlier than usual and getting matured beyond their age.

Hence, they are losing out their childhood and missing the joys that it brings with it. As per my thinking, they should grow at a slow pace and enjoy their childhood to the fullest. Children who miss out on their childhood cannot be a complete adult. So, they should not hurry up to be an adult and grow at nature's pace.

**3. 'During our childhood in Goa, the baker used to be our friend, companion and guide.' What does this statement imply in relation to the character of the baker?**

**ANS.** This statement tells us that the baker was a very respected person in the Goan society because he would guide the children about good behaviour (when he mildly rebuked them for peeping into his basket and giving respect to the elders (when he wished "Good morning" to the lady of the house) etc. He was very informal with the children and so the author

considered him as a friend and companion. He was not simply a vendor interested in selling what he made. Thus, he was an important character in the Goan society of those days.

## **PART-2 COORG**

**Introduction** The lesson gives us a beautiful insight of the smallest district of Karnataka and its people. The place has an amazing weather throughout the year with enough rain during the monsoon season. The people of Coorg are known to be one of the bravest. Coffee is the main crop grown in this region. A variety of animals can be found here while the place is surrounded by beautiful Brahmagiri hills, islands and Tibetan settlements.

**GIST:-**Coorg is a story written by Lokesh Abrol. He described Coorg as the smallest district of Karnataka. The author said Coorg or Kodagu is a beautiful place that is located midway between Mangalore and Mysore. The heavenly city has evergreen forests, spices and coffee plantations and many tourists throng to this destination during September to March every year. The air of this region is filled with coffee scent. The people of this region are very independent and have some Greek or Arabic connection since the time a part of Alexander's army had settled here permanently. They settled here and married the local people and the tradition continues to exist. The people of Coorg wear Kuppia which is a long black coat that is quite similar to the ones worn by Arabs.

Besides, the Coorgi people are very brave. One of the most significant regiments in the Indian Army is the Coorg Regiment. Notably, the first Indian Commander-in-Chief of the Indian Army was General Cariappa who hailed from this beautiful place. The hilly regions and forests of Coorg are a major source of water to the Cauvery river. Visitors who are interested in high-adventure sports can have fun and frolic time in this place and also explore the different types of animals particularly found in this region.

### **MAIN POINTS OF THE STORY COORG**

1. Coorg is situated between Mysore and the coastal town of Mangalore.
2. It is called the land of rolling hills.
3. It is inhabited by a proud race of martial men, beautiful women and wild creatures.
4. It is the smallest district of Kamatka.
5. Coorgi is the home of evergreen forests, spices and coffee plantations.
6. September to March is the most pleasant season for the tourists.
7. During this period, weather is perfect and the air breathes of coffee.
8. The people of Coorg are fiercely independent people.
9. They are possible of Greek or Arabic origin.
10. It is said that a part of Alexander's army settled there and married amongst the locals.
11. Their long black coat with an embroidered waist-belt Kuppia resembles the kuffia worn by the Arabs.
12. Coorgi homes are known for their hospitality.
13. The Coorg Regiment is one of the most decorated in the Indian Army.
14. The first Chief of the Indian Army, General Cariappa, was a Coorgi.
15. The river, Kaveri, obtains its water from the hills and forests of Coorg.
16. High energy adventures with river rafting, canoeing, rock climbing and mountain biking are quite popular in Coorg.
17. Birds, bees, butterflies, Malabar squirrels and langurs find shelter in the rainforests of Coorg.
18. The top of the Brahmagiri hills gives you a panoramic view of the misty valley of Coorg.
19. India's largest Tibetan settlement at Bylakuppe is famous for its Buddhist monks and temple.

## **Extract Based Questions(Solved)**

**Read the following extracts carefully and answer the questions that follow.**

1) The fiercely independent people of Coorg are possibly of Greek or Arabic descent. As one story goes; a part of Alexander's army moved south along the coast and settled here when return became impractical. These people married amongst the locals and their culture is apparent in the martial traditions, marriage and religious rites, which are distinct from the Hindu mainstream. The theory of Arab origin draws support from the long, black coat with an embroidered waist-belt worn by the Kodavus. Known as *kuppia*, it resembles the kuffia worn by the Arabs and the Kurds.

### **QUESTIONS:-**

**(1) Which things show that their culture is distinct from the Hindu mainstream?**

- A) Their martial traditions, marriage and religious rites show that they are distinct from the Hindu mainstream.
- B) Their religious beliefs and place of worship show that they are distinct from the Hindu mainstream.
- C) Their attire and food habits show that they are distinct from the Hindu mainstream.
- D) Their way of life and standard of living show that they are distinct from the Hindu mainstream.

**(2) What is so similar between the Kodavus and the Arabs?**

- (A) The kodavu style of decorating their houses is very similar to the Arabs.
- (B) The Arab style of cooking with olive oil and seasoning is very similar to that of Kadavus.
- (C) The attire that the Kodavus don and the hat that they wear bears resemblance to that of the Arabs.
- (D) The long black coat with an embroidered waist-belt known as *kuppia* or *kuffia* is very similar to the one worn by the Arabs.

**(3) People of Coorg are probably of which descent?**

- A) People of Coorg are probably of Catlin or Arabic descent.
- B) People of Coorg are probably of Catlin or Greek descent.
- C) People of Coorg are probably of Greek or Arabic descent.
- D) People of Coorg are probably of French or Arabic descent.

**(4) What is so similar between the Kodavus and the Arabs?**

**(5) find out the similar word of 'ceremonies'.**

### **ANSWER: -**

1- A 2- D 3-C

(3) Their martial traditions, marriage and religious rites show that they are distinct from the Hindu mainstream.

(4) The long black coat with an embroidered waist-belt known as *kuppia* or *kuffia* is so similar to the one worn by the Arabs.

(5) It is 'Rites'

2) Coorgi homes have a tradition of hospitality, and they are more than willing to recount numerous tales of valour related to their sons and fathers. Coorg regiment is one of the most decorated in the Indian army, and the first Chief of the Indian army, General Cariappa, was a Coorgi. Even now, Kodavus are the only people in India permitted to carry firearms without a licence. The river Kaveri obtains its water from the hills and forests of Coorg. Mahaseer —a large freshwater fish—abound in these waters. Kingfishers dive for their catch, while squirrels and langur drop partially eaten fruit for the mischief of enjoying the splash and the ripple effect in the clear water.

## **QUESTIONS:-**

**(1)** The ancestors of corgi were \_\_\_\_\_

- A) Mischievous but courageous
- B) Motivated but cowardice
- C) Cowardice but hospitable
- D) Courageous and hospitable

**(2) Assertion (A):** Kodavus to carry firearms?

**Reason(R):** Firearms are a part of their tradition.

- (A) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
- (B) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A.
- (C) A is true but R is False
- (D) A is false but R is true.

**3) Find an antonym of ‘cowardice’**

- A) Ardent
- B) Passionate
- C) Valour
- D) Prolific

(c) What is the tradition in Coorgi homes?

(d) How is the Coorgi regiment decorated?

## **ANSWER:-**

1) D 2-A 3-C

4) They have a good tradition of hospitality.

(5) Maximum awards and medals have been bagged by them.

3) The climb to the Brahmagiri hills brings you into a panoramic view of the entire misty landscape of Coorg. A walk across the rope bridge leads to the sixty-four-acre island of Nisargadhama. Running into Buddhist monks from India's largest Tibetan settlement, at nearby Bylakuppe, is a bonus

## **QUESTIONS:-**

**(1) Name the hills mentioned in the passage.**

- A) Nisargadhama
- B) Brahmagiri
- C) Bylakuppe
- D) All of the above.

**(2) What can one see from the hills?**

**Statement I:** One can have panoramic view of the entire misty landscape of Coorg.

**Statement II:** One can only see a few tourist places like Nisargadhama.

- A) Statement I is correct and Statement II is wrong.
- B) Statement I is wrong and Statement II is correct.
- C) Both the statements I&II are correct.
- D) Both the statements I&II are wrong.

**(3) Nisargadhama is famous tourist attraction at Coorg. What makes it so fascinating for the people?**

Option I: It is a holy place of Buddhists.

Option II: It is famous as it has the largest Tibetan Settlement.

Option III: It is famous because it is situated in Coorg.

- A) Only option I is correct.
- B) Option II & III are correct and option II is wrong.
- C) Option I & II are correct and option III is wrong.
- D) Option I, II & III are correct.

#### **4. What is considered as bonus and why?**

#### **5. The word.....from the extract means same as ‘complete’.**

#### **ANSWERS:**

**(1)- B (2)- A (3)- C**

**(4)** A visit to Nisargadhama is a bonus because along with appreciating the beauty of Brahmagiri Hills and enjoying adventures, one can also have a chance for inner peace

**(5)** It is Entire

### **SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTION**

#### **1. Describe the geographical location of Coorg.**

**Ans.** Coorg or Kadagu is the smallest district in Karnataka. It lies between Mysore and the coastal town of Mangalore. This piece of heaven may also be called the land of rolling hills. It is the home of evergreen rainforests, spices and coffee plantations. During the monsoons, Coorg has a lot of rains.

#### **2. Describe the natural beauty of Coorg.**

**Ans.** Coorg is situated midway between Mysore and the coastal town of Mangalore in Karnataka state. It is a beautiful region of ‘rolling hills’ and lush green rainforests. It is famous for coffee, spices and wildlife.

#### **3. Why are the people of Coorg known as descendants of the Arabs?**

**Ans.** The theory of the people of Coorg as descendants of the Arabs draws support from the long, black coat with an embroidered waist-belt worn by the Kodavus known as *kuppia*. It resembles the kuffia worn by the Arabs and the Kurds.

#### **4. Coorgis are hospitable by nature. Explain.**

**Ans.** Coorgis are a proud race of martial men and beautiful women. They are very hospitable and entertain their guests by relating stories of bravery of their sons and fathers.

#### **5. Describe the wildlife of Coorg.**

**Ans.** A large freshwater fish abound in these waters. Kingfishers dive for their catch. Squirrels and langurs drop partially eaten fruit & enjoy the splash and ripple effect. Elephants enjoy bathing in the river.

#### **6. The people of Coorg have a tradition of courage and bravery. How has it been recognized in modern India?**

**Ans.** Coorgis are a proud race of martial men and beautiful women. They are very hospitable and entertain their guests by relating stories of bravery of their sons and fathers. Coorg soldiers are brave. Coorg regiment is one of the most decorated ones in the Indian army. Corgies are the only people who are permitted to carry firearms without a licence.

#### **7. Coorg is a tourist’s paradise. Discuss with reference to the extract from ‘Glimpses of India’.**

**Ans.** Coorg is the smallest district of Karnataka, situated midway between Mysore and the coastal town of Mangalore. It is a beautiful region of ‘rolling hills’ and lush green rainforests. It is famous for coffee, spices, and rain forests. It is also famous for hospitality, valour, wildlife and adventure sports.

#### **8. What does the writer say about Coorg?**

**Ans.** The writer says that Coorg is the smallest district of Karnataka. It is known as Kodagu also. Coorg lies between the coastal town of Mangalore and Mysore. It is a very beautiful place. The writer says that it must have come from the kingdom of God.

#### **9. Where and how can we have a panoramic view of the misty landscape of Coorg from?**

**Ans.** The tourists are advised not to miss a climb to the Brahmagiri hills. The climb to the Brahmagiri hills gives you a panoramic view of the entire misty landscape of Coorg. Then you can walk across the rope bridge. It will lead you to the sixty-four-acre island of Nisargadhama.

#### **10. Describe the climate, birds and animals of Coorg.**

**Ans.** During the monsoons, Coorg has a lot of rains. It pours enough to keep many tourists away. The best tourist season starts from September and continues till March. The very air of Coorg smells of Coffee. Kingfishers, squirrels, langurs, wild elephants, bees and butterflies abound in the rainforests of Coorg.

### **LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTION**

#### **1. The Coorgis are the descendants of the Greeks or the Arabs and are still able to maintain their traditional practices. Do you agree that following these practices today is important? Why or why not?**

##### **Answer:**

After reading the text, I feel that it is important to follow the traditional practices, as it has kept the tradition of Coorgis known to the people even today. If the people of Coorg had not followed it their tradition would have perished and nobody would have remembered them today because of their culture and traditional practices. According to the text, their traditions can be seen in the martial traditions, religious rites and marriages. The Kodavus even wear the dress which resembles Arabs. Traditional practices also play a very important role in maintaining values amongst people and have an impact on shaping the behaviour of people.

#### **2. Why does the author call Coorg ‘a piece of heaven’ that must have drifted from the kingdom of God?**

**Ans.** Coorg is among the most beautiful regions of India. The author rightly calls it ‘a piece of heaven’ that must have drifted from the kingdom of God. This land of rolling hills is also the home of beautiful rainforests. The rainforests cover more than thirty per cent of Coorg. The evergreen rain forests have a rich flora and fauna. The very air of Coorg breathes of fresh coffee. The beautiful sprawling coffee estates are dotted with colonial bungalows. The river Kaveri obtains its water from the hills and rainforests of Coorg. Kingfishers dive for Mahaseer, a large freshwater fish in these waters. Squirrels and langurs drop partially eaten fruit into the clear water. Elephants enjoy being bathed and scrubbed in the Kaveri by their mahouts. The climb to the Brahmagiri hills gives you a panoramic view of the entire misty landscape of Coorg. The sixty-four-acre island of Nisargadhama is a little paradise for tourists. So are the temples and Buddhist monks wearing red, ochre and yellow robes? All of them represent the heart and soul of India.

#### **3. Describe the physical and geographical features of Coorg.**

**Ans.** Coorg is a piece of heaven that must have drifted from the Kingdom of God. This is a land of rolling hills inhabited by a proud race of martial men, beautiful women, coffee and wild elephants. Coorg or Kodagu is the smallest district of Karnataka. It is home to evergreen forests, spices and coffee plantation. This beautiful region of rolling hills, rainforests and mist lies between Mysore and the coastal town of Mangalore. Rainforests dominate the physical feature of Coorg. They cover more than thirty per cent of this district. It rains heavily during the monsoons. The most ideal season for the tourists starts in September and ends in March. The river Kaveri obtains its water from the hills and rainforests of Coorg. The region abounds in wild elephants and langurs besides a lot of birds, bees and butterflies. The Brahmagiri hills provide a panoramic view of the entire misty landscape of Coorg. The sixty-four-acre island of Nisargadhama is a little paradise for the tourists.

**Introduction:** - This is a very short description of Assam, a North-Eastern State of India. This state is famous for its tea plantations. In this extract Pranjol, a youngster from Assam is Rajvir's classmate at a school in Delhi. Pranjol's father is the manager of a tea-garden in Upper Assam and Pranjol has invited Rajvir to visit his home during the summer vacation.

**GIST:** - Tea from Assam is a story written by Arup Kumar Datta. This is the last story of the prose, Glimpses of India. The story began with two friends, Rajvir and Pranjol who were travelling to Assam. On their way, they bought fresh tea from a roadside vendor and discussed the special tea of this region. As they sipped the hot steaming tea, Rajvir told Pranjol that over eighty crore cups of tea are being consumed every day throughout the world. Rajvir thoroughly enjoyed the scenic beauty of Assam consisting of tea plantations and bushes, while Pranjol was engrossed in a detective book.

Rajvir further explained to Pranjol about Assam as a place that is famous for having the largest tea plantations. However, no one knows the origin of tea in the region. According to a Chinese legend, a few leaves of tea accidentally fell in a pot of boiling hot water. The Emperor enjoyed the delicious flavour of the liquid and that's how tea came into being. Further, Rajvir mentioned how an Indian legend, Bodhidharma who was a Buddhist monk cut off his eyelids because he fell asleep during meditation. In no time, ten tea plants grew out of his eyelids and when these leaves were put in hot water, it helped in banishing sleep. Soon, both of them arrived at Mariani Junction, picked up their luggage and made their way towards Dhekiabari Tea Estate. On their way, they saw batches of tea-pluckers who draped plastic aprons with bamboo baskets hung on their backs as they plucked the newly sprouted leaves. Pranjol's father had come to receive both of them. Pranjol's father was amazed at Rajvir's knowledge about tea plantations when he heard the young boy mention the second-flush or sprouting period of tea that yields the best tea. Rajvir further said that he was keen to learn more about the place from Pranjol's father.

It was a magnificent view. Against the backdrop of densely wooded hills, a sea of tea bushes stretched as far as the eye could see. Dwarfing the tiny tea plants were tall sturdy shade trees and amidst the orderly rows of bushes busily moved doll-like figures. In the distance was an ugly building with smoke billowing out of tall chimneys. "Hey, a tea garden!" Rajvir cried excitedly.

### **Main Points of Tea from Assam**

1. Tea is really a very popular beverage in India.
2. You can hear the vendor shouting "chai-garam-garam chai" at every railway station.
3. More than eighty crores of cups of tea are drunk every day throughout the world.
4. It was green, green everywhere and Rajvir had never seen so much greenery before.
5. The landscape changed and tea bushes took the place of green paddy fields.
6. A sea of tea-bushes stretched as far as the eyes could go.
7. Assam has the largest concentration of plantations in the world.
8. No one really knows who discovered tea.
9. One Chinese legend says that a few leaves of the twigs burning under the pot fell into the boiling water.
10. The leaves gave it a delicious flavour. They were tea leaves.
11. Words like Thai' and thine are from the Chinese language.
12. According to an Indian legend, an ancient Buddhist ascetic cut off his eyelids because he felt sleepy during meditation.
13. Ten tea plants grew out of his eyelids.
14. Rajvir saw acre upon acre of tea bushes and nearly all of them were neatly pruned to the same height.
15. Groups of tea-pluckers with bamboo baskets on their backs were plucking newly sprouted leaves.
16. A tractor was pulling a trailer-load of leaves.
17. Rajvir asked Pranjol's father if it was the second-flush or sprouting period.
18. The sprouting periods lasts from May to July and this period yields the best tea.

### **Extract Based Questions(Solved)**

Read the following extracts carefully and answer the questions that follow.

1. "Tell me another!" scoffed Pranjol. "We have an Indian legend too. Bodhidharma, an ancient Buddhist ascetic, cut off his eyelids because he felt sleepy during meditations. Ten tea plants grew out of the eyelids. The leaves of these plants when put in hot water and drunk, banished sleep." "Tea was first drunk in China," Rajvir added, "as far back as 2700 B.C.! In fact, words such as tea, chai and chini are from the Chinese. Tea came to Europe only in the sixteenth century and was drunk more as medicine than as a beverage."

### **QUESTIONS:-**

#### **(1) The main idea of this extract is-**

- A) Tea as a popular beverage in Europe and how it spread.
- B) Origin of tea in India and why it became popular in Europe.
- C) Importance of India in popularising tea and influencing Europe.
- D) Indian legend on tea and how it travelled from China to Europe.

#### **(2) Why do you think Pranjol 'scoffed'?**

- A) He was upset with the legend Rajvir shared.
- B) He was mocking Rajvir for his lack of knowledge.
- C) He was amused and tickled at what Rajvir shared.
- D) He was impressed with what Rajvir had shared.

#### **(3) Based on this extract, how do you think Rajvir felt while narrating?**

- A) Excited and hysterical
- B) Hysterical and nervous
- C) Nervous and bored
- D) Enthusiastic and passionate.

#### **(4) Who was Bodhidharma?**

#### **(5) Why did the Buddhist ascetic cut off his eyelids?**

### **ANSWER:-**

(1)- D    (2)- C    (3)- D

4) Bodhidharma, an ancient Buddhist ascetic

5) He felt sleepy during meditation.

(2) It was a magnificent view. Against the backdrop of densely wooded hills, a sea of tea bushes stretched as far as the eye could see. Dwarfing the tiny tea plants were tall sturdy shade trees and amidst the orderly rows of bushes busily moved doll-like figures. In the distance was an ugly building with smoke billowing out of tall chimneys. "Hey, a tea garden!" Rajvir cried excitedly.

### **QUESTIONS:-**

#### **1) Why is the building called ugly?**

- A) Smoke was billowing
- B) Eye sight problem
- C) Dense Forest
- D) Train was running fast

#### **2) Doll like figures here refers to**

- A) People of Assam
- B) Children of Assam
- C) Tea pluckers
- D) Officers

#### **(3) Pick out the word from the passage which means the same as 'strong'**

- (A) Magnificent
- (B) Sturdy

- (C) Stretched
- (D) Amidst

**(4) Why does the author call the tea plants ‘a sea of tea bushes’?**

**(5) What have the tea plantations been compared to?**

**ANSWER:-**

- (1) A
- (2) C
- (3) B
- (4) The tea bushes were stretched as far as the eye could see just like a sea.
- (5) a sea.

3. An hour later the car veered sharply off the main road. They crossed a cattle bridge and entered Dhekiabari Tea Estate. On both sides of the gravel-road were acre upon acre of tea bushes, all neatly pruned to the same height. Groups of tea-pluckers, with bamboo baskets on their backs, wearing plastic aprons, were plucking the newly sprouted leaves. Pranjol’s father slowed down to allow a tractor, pulling a trailer-load of tea leaves to pass. “This is the second-flush or sprouting period, isn’t it, Mr Barua”? Rajvir asked, “It lasts from May to July and yields the best tea”.

**QUESTIONS:-**

**(1) What is the sprouting period of tea?**

- A) From May to July
- B) From March to May
- C) From July to August
- D) From August to October

**(2) Which part of the tea plant is used making tea?**

- A) Roots
- B) Leaves
- C) Stem
- D) Flowers

**(3) Which of the following is used to transport goods?**

- A) Hack
- B) Cab
- C) Coach
- D) Cart

**(4) How are the women pluckers different from the other workers on the farms?**

**(5) When should the tea leaves be plucked to have the best tea?**

**ANSWER:-**

- 1. (A)
- 2. (B)
- 3. (D)
- 4. They had bamboo baskets on their backs and wore plastic aprons.
- 5. The sprouting period or the second-flush of tea lasts from May to July.

## **SHORT ANSWER TYPY QUESTIONS:-**

### **1. Draw a pen picture of tea gardens in Assam.**

**Ans.** The tea bushes were spread like a sea against the backdrop of densely wooded hills. Amidst the orderly rows of tea, bushes were doll-like figures plucking tea leaves.

### **2. How are tea pluckers different from other farm labourers?**

**Ans.** The tea pluckers are different from other farm labourers. The women plucking tea leaves in the tea gardens look like dolls. They wear plastic aprons and carry baskets at their backs to put tea leaves in them.

### **3. What information was given by Pranjol's father to Rajvir about Assam Tea Estate?**

**Ans.** He was the manager of a tea garden in upper Assam. He showed Pranjol and Rajvir the acres of tea bushes, all neatly pruned to the same height. Groups of women pluckers with bamboo baskets were plucking the newly sprouted leaves.

### **4. What is the Chinese legend regarding tea?**

**Or**

### **What is the Chinese story about the discovery of tea?**

**Ans.** A Chinese emperor had the habit of drinking boiled water. One day a twig fell into the pot in which water was being boiled. It gave a delicious flavour to the water. It is said that those were tea leaves.

### **5. Write down the Buddhist legend about tea.**

**Ans.** An Indian legend goes like this. Once there was a Buddhist, ascetic 13odhidharma who used to feel sleepy during meditations. So he cut off his eyelids. Ten tea plants grew out of the eyelids. When the leaves of these plants were put in hot water and drunk, they banished sleep.

### **6. How has tea become a popular beverage?**

**Ans.** Tea is decidedly a very popular beverage in the world. More than eighty crore cups of tea are drunk every day throughout the world. At every platform in India, you can hear vendors crying "Chai-garam". The people can't resist buying the steaming hot cups of tea.

### **7. Why was Rajvir so much excited?**

**Ans.** Rajvir had never seen so much greenery before. He was looking at the beautiful scenery. The soft green paddy fields gave way to tea bushes. Against the backdrop of densely wooded hills, a sea of tea bushes stretched as far as the eyes could see. The orderly rows of bushes were pruned to the same height. Rajvir was really excited to see the magnificent view.

## **LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS:-**

### **1. What information do you gather about the history of tea after reading the lesson, 'Tea from Assam'?**

**Ans.** Tea was first drunk in China. Even the words 'chai' and 'chini' are from Chinese. It goes back to 2700 B.C. In the 16th century, tea came to Europe and was drunk more as a medicine than as a beverage. Assam has the largest concentration of tea plantations in the world. There are large groups of women with bamboo baskets on their backs. They pluck the newly sprouted tea leaves from the plants and store them in the baskets.

**2. What did Rajvir tell Pranjol about the discovery of tea?**

**Ans.** Rajvir said that no one really knows who discovered tea. He told Pranjol that there were many legends attached to the discovery of tea. According to one story, a Chinese emperor discovered tea by chance. He always boiled water before drinking it. One day a few leaves off the twigs burning under the pot fell into the water. As a result, the boiled water got a delicious flavour. It is said they were tea leaves. According to another Indian legend, Bodhi dharma, an ancient Buddhist monk, felt sleep during meditations. So he cut off his eyelids. Ten tea plants grew out of the eyelids. The leaves of these plants when put in hot water and drunk banished sleep. It is believed that tea was first drunk in China in 2700 B.C. Words like ‘chaff’ and ‘chini’ are Chinese. Tea came to Europe in the sixteenth century. At first, it was used more as a medicine than as a beverage.

**3. According to the text, Assam is said to be tea country’. Do you believe that Assam has some of the best plantations in the world that makes it a unique country?**

Ans: In India, some of the best plantations like tea and coffee are grown in huge quantities. India is also a home to many spices like haldi and while Assam is home to tea, Coorg is home to coffee. Others are grown exclusively in India and exported to various countries. These plantations make India a unique country which has not just traditional spices and beverage plants growing within it but also follows traditional agricultural practices.

## **MIJBIL THE OTTER**

**About the Author:** Gavin Maxwell lives in a cottage in Camusfearna, in the West Highlands in Scotland. When his dog Jonnie died, Maxwell was too sad to think of keeping a dog again. But life without a pet was lonely.

**Introduction:** In this lesson, the author tells us how his life changed after he decided to domesticate an otter after he lost his pet dog. He takes us through his journey of adjusting, playing and travelling with Mijbil (or Mij) the otter, from Iraq to London and how during this journey, he developed an inseparable bond with him.

**GIST:** The story begins with the author travelling to Basra along with his friend. During their journey, the author expresses his desire to domesticate an otter because he has lost his pet dog. His life had become lonely without a pet. His friend suggested that he should get one from the Marshes along river Tigris in Iraq. When they reached the destination, they found that only the friend's mail had arrived. After a few days, the friend left while the narrator was still waiting to receive his mail. Upon receiving it, he went to his room only to find an otter (brought to him in a sack), accompanied by two Arabs with a note. It was a gift from his friend. He named the otter Mijbil or shortly, Mij. It took some time for Mij to open up and get acquainted with his surroundings. He was covered in mud to an extent that it took almost a month of cleaning and washing to reveal his actual colour. Mij loved playing with water so much so that he even learned to open the tap on his own. He believed that each drop of water should be squished and splashed till the bowl had been emptied. Everything was going smoothly in Basra, but now it was time to fly back to London. British airlines did not allow animals, so he had to book another flight that allowed Mij with a condition that he had to be carried in a box. The narrator put him in a box an hour before the flight so that Mij could get accustomed to it and then left for a quick meal. When he returned, he found that the box was still and Mij had created a mess by destroying the inner lining. As a result, blood was dripping out of the holes. He was scared so he hurried. They were far away from the airport and there were only ten minutes left for the flight to take off. He cleaned it all, hurried in a cab and managed to reach just in time. He explained the series of events to a very kind and generous air hostess who advised him to keep the box on his lap. Gavin developed extreme admiration for the air hostess as she was very kind to him. As soon as he opened the box, the otter leaped out and disappeared creating a chaos. Passengers were frightened. A lady climbed up her chair and, in an attempt, to get a hold of Mij, the author got himself covered in curry. The air hostess offered help and brought him back to Gavin and finally, they reached London. Mij was fond of playing with ping-pong balls and marbles. He even developed a game with the author's damaged suitcase. It could keep him engrossed for a long period of time. Narrator took him for walks while taking the lead and played with him. People of London, being unfamiliar with otters, had wild guesses about what Mij was. Some thought it to be a baby seal, squirrel or even a hippo. The most shocking reaction came when a labourer digging the hole asked the author, "What is that supposed to be?" In this way the story demonstrates an adventurous experience of an animal lover who undergoes several challenges and wonderful experience in the pursual of his aim of keeping an otter as a pet.

### **Extract Based Questions**

#### **Extract: 1**

Mijbil, as I called the otter, was, in fact, of a race previously unknown to science, and was at length christened by zoologists *Lutrogale Perspicillata Maxwellii*, or Maxwell's otter. For the twenty-four hours Mijbil was either hostile or friendly; he was simply aloof and indifferent, choosing to sleep on the floor as far from my bed as possible. The second night Mijbil came on to my bed in the small hours and remained asleep in the crook of my knees until the servant brought tea in the morning, and during the day he began to lose his apathy and take a keen, much too keen, interest in his surroundings.

**Answer the following questions by choosing the correct options.**

**1. Who was Mijbil?**

**Statement I:** It was an otter brought by the narrator.

**Statement II:** It was the loving pet of narrator.

- a) Statement I is correct but statement II is wrong.
- b) Statement II is correct but statement I is wrong.
- c) Both the statements I&II are correct.
- d) Both the statements I&II are wrong.

**2. Why was the otter aloof and indifferent for the first twenty-four hours?**

- a) It was behaving like this because he didn't like the narrator.
- b) It was behaving like this because it was not used to its surroundings.
- c) It was behaving like this because it was missing its mother.
- d) All of the above.

**3. The word.....from the extract means same as 'having no particular interest'.**

**4. Why is the otter called 'Maxwell's otter'?**

**Statement I:** The otter was christened by zoologist Maxwell. So, in his honour, it was called Maxwell's otter.

**Statement II:** It was called Maxwell's otter because it was raised by him only in the world.

- a) Statement I is correct but statement II is wrong.
- b) Statement II is correct but statement I is wrong.
- c) Both the statements I&II are correct.
- d) Both the statements I&II are wrong.

**5. "The second night Mijbil came on to author's bed in the small hours and remained asleep in the crook of his knees" What does it show?**

- a) It shows that it was tired.
- b) It shows that otter was getting used to its surroundings.
- c) It shows that it was getting friendly with author.
- d) Both B&C are correct.

**Extract: 2**

When I casually mentioned this to a friend, he as casually replied that I had better get one in the Tigris marshes, for there they were as common as mosquitoes, and were often tamed by the Arabs. We were going to Basra to the Consulate – General to collect and answer out mail from Europe. At the Consulate-General we found that my friend's mail had arrived but that mine had not.

**Answer the following questions by choosing the correct options.**

**1. Who is 'I' in this passage?**

- a) The Narrator
- b) The Narrator's Friend
- c) The Otter
- d) None of the above.

**2. What did the author mention to a friend?**

- a) He told him that he wanted to keep a pet dog.
- b) He told him that he wanted to keep an otter as a pet.
- c) He told him that he wanted to go to Iraq.
- d) None of the above.

**3. To whom does the word 'they' refer in second line?**

- a) dogs
- b) cats
- c) mosquitoes
- d) otters

**4. The word.....from the passage means same as “Post”.**

**5. What did the author tell his friend?**

- a) He told him that he was sad for his dead dog.
- b) He told him that he wanted to tame an otter.
- c) He told him that he wanted to visit Tigris Marshes.
- d) He told him that he was not interested keep a pet anymore.

**Extract: 3**

*The creature that emerged from this sack on to the spacious tiled floor of the Consulate bedroom resembled most of all a very small, medievally conceived, dragon. From the head to the tip of the tail he was coated with symmetrical pointed scales of mud armour, between whose tips was visible a soft velvet fur like that of a chocolate-brown mole. He shook himself, and I half expected a cloud of dust, but in fact it was not for another month that I managed to remove the last of the mud and see the otter, as it were, in his true colours.*

**Answer the following questions by choosing the correct options.**

**1. What did come out from the sack?**

- a) A rat come out from the sack.
- b) An otter come out from the sack.
- c) A dog come out from the sack.
- d) A dragon come out from the sack.

**2. Why is the creature referred as a very small, medievally conceived, dragon?**

**Statement I:** The creature is referred as dragon because he creature from the head to the tip of its tail, it was coated with symmetrical pointed scales of mud.

**Statement II:** The creature is referred as dragon because it looked like him as it had scales on its body and smoke came out of its nose.

- a) Statement II is correct but statement I is wrong.
- b) Statement I is correct but statement II is wrong.
- c) Both the statements I&II are correct.
- d) Both the statements I&II are wrong.

**3. How much time did it take the narrator to see the creature in its true colours?**

- a) It took him a month approximately.
- b) It took him several months.
- c) It took him fifteen days around.
- d) None of the above.

**4. The word.... from the extract means same as ‘clean’.**

- a) emerged
- b) symmetrical
- c) remove
- d) resembled

**5. What did the author expect and did it happen as he expected?**

- a) He expected cloud of dust when the creature shook itself.
- b) He expected cloud of dust but it didn’t as the mud was stuck fast on the fur.
- c) He expected that creature would very violent.
- d) He thought that it would be an otter but it was dragon.

## **Answers of the Extract Based Questions**

### **Extract 1 Answers:**

1. c) Both the statements I&II are correct.
2. b) It was behaving like this because it was not used to its surroundings.
3. The word **indifferent** from the extract means same as ‘having no particular interest’.
4. a) Statement I is correct but statement II is wrong.
5. d) Both B&C are correct.

### **Extract 2 Answers:**

1. a) The Narrator
2. b) He told him that he wanted to keep an otter as a pet.
3. d) otters
4. The word **mail** from the passage means same as “Post”.
5. b) He told him that he wanted to tame an otter.

### **Extract 3 Answers:**

1. b) An otter come out from the sack.
2. b) Statement I is correct but statement II is wrong.
3. a) It took him a month approximately.
4. c) remove
5. b) He expected cloud of dust but it didn’t as the mud was stuck fast on the fur.

## **Short Answer Type Questions**

**Answer the following questions in 40-50 words.**

### **1. How was the physical appearance of Mijbil, the otter?**

Ans. Mijbil was an awesome creature brought to Maxwell by two Arabs in the sack. He resembled like a very small imaginary dragon of the middle Ages as its body was coated with pointed scales. Between them a soft velvet fur was visible. It was like a chocolate brown mole. Anyone who would look at him for the first would be afraid and couldn’t make out what it was. It was healthy and intelligent otter. It soon learnt how to cop up with his new master and surroundings.

### **2. Maxwell says that the airhostess was “the very queen of her kind”. What makes him to say so?**

Ans. Maxwell was bothered about Mij's comfort because it was exhausted and wounded. When he boarded the flight, he took the air hostess into confidence by explaining her about the latest incidents. Being understanding, friendly and kind, she advised him to keep the box on his lap. She listened and helped him. This kind and sympathetic nature of the air hostess led him to an admiration calling her “the very queen of her kind”.

### **3. Why did Maxwell put the otter back in the box? How do you think he felt when he did this?**

Ans. Maxwell removed every bit of the shredded inner lining so that Mij wouldn't hurt himself. He then kept the otter back in the box as they had to board the flight on time. He must have felt pity and worried about Mij as he was a great animal lover. He wouldn't stand to see him in trouble because he had already lost his pet dog.

### **4. Why did Maxwell want an otter and how did he get it?**

Ans. Maxwell wanted to keep an otter because he had recently lost his pet dog. He felt lonely and depressed without a pet. He decided to keep an otter as a pet instead of dog. He expressed his this wish before his friend who managed to get an otter and sent it to Maxwell through two Arabs. This is how he got his tamed otter. He was very pleased to have a pet once again.

### **5. Maxwell was very pleased to have an otter but taking it to England was a challenge. How did he take Mijbil to England by air?**

Answer: There was no limit of Maxwell’s excitement when got the otter but taking it to England was another challenge as there were only a few airlines which allowed to travel by air with pets. When he found an airline which would allow him to travel with an otter. He kept Mijbil into a box. Mijbil tore off the box and wounded himself. Then Mijbil disappeared down the aircraft, terrorizing the other passengers. After that, he settled on

Maxwell's knee and gave no further inconvenience to others. This is how adventurous journey of bringing Mijbil to England was completed.

**6. Mijbil was an intelligent animal. Explain in brief how?**

Ans. There is no doubt that Mijbil was an intelligent creature. He didn't believe the author at once and took his time to understand him and his surrounding. Later on, the author explains that one day Mijbil escaped from his room and went to the bathroom. When the author reached there he found that the otter had turned the tap in less than a minute and he had managed to get full flow of water for a bath.

**7. Why does author go to Basra? How long does he wait there, and why?**

Ans. The author goes the Basra to the Consulate—General to collect and answer his mail from Europe. His mail did not arrive in time. He cabled to England, and when, three days later, nothing had happened, he tried to telephone. The call had to be booked twenty-four hours in advance. On the first day the line was out of order; on the second day, exchange was closed for a religious holiday. On the third day there was another breakdown. His mail arrived five days later. He had to wait there for five days.

**8. What did Mij do to the box when he was kept in it by the author?**

Ans. Mij was not accustomed to be kept in a box. The author put Mij into the box an hour before he started for the airport so that Mij would become accustomed to it and left for a meal. When he came back he found complete silence in the box. He saw blood stains around the air holes. Mij had torn off the lining of the box to shreds. He had got himself hurt. This made author to feel pity for Mij and he removed all the lining of the box.

**9. What happened when the author opened the box in plane?**

Ans. Mij was very uncomfortable in the box so the airhostess suggested the author that he could keep the pet on his knee. The author opened the box and Mij was out of the box in a flash. He disappeared at high speed down the aircraft. There was chaos all around in the plane as for the people in the aeroplane otter was an unfamiliar animal. The odd situation was easily handled by the kind air hostess. She picked up the otter and gave it to the author and asked him to keep it in his lap. After it, everything was normal.

**10. Suppose you were in place of the airhostess and same incidents had happened with you in the flight, how would you handle the situation Describe your experience?**

Ans. If I were in place of the airhostess and if the same incidents had happened with me in the flight, my experience might have been the same as of the airhostess but I would like to say something in this matter. As an airhostess, I would never permit to open the box of the otter (animal). I would be punctual for my duties. I know that kindness has a unique importance in our life. But duty is above all. I would think about the bad impacts of a free otter in the plane. It might be a great risk for all the people sitting there. In that condition, my reaction might be different. When the author would ask me to let him open the box, I would make him understand about the risk and tell him not to do it.

**Long Answer Type Questions**

**Answer the following questions in 100-120 words.**

**1. How was the relationship between the otter and Maxwell? Describe it in your own words.**

Ans. Maxwell and the otter Mijbil shared a lovely relationship. Maxwell treated Mij like his own son. He took very good care of him. He gave him many toys including marbles, rubber bands, rubber fruits and a terrapin shell to play with. He took him to the bathtub to play in the water knowing the fascination of otters with water. He noticed his habits and traits. Mijbil hesitated on the first day but then became very friendly. Maxwell encouraged Mijbil to do whatever he liked to do. He took him out or exercise every day in spite of people's strange comments about the otter. When the author saw blood on the box in which Mij was packed, he was horrified. When Mij came out of the box he jumped all over but then came and sat on Maxwell's knees quietly a good child. They had a relation beyond of pet and owner. As the author loved and cared the needs and emotions of

Mij, in the same way Mij too cared at its own level like a good pet. It is clearly understood when Mij easily comes and sits on the author's lap in spite of being wounded and exhausted.

**2. Mij is an intelligent, friendly and fun-loving animal who needs love. How do you come to know it?**

Ans. There is no doubt that Mij was an intelligent, friendly and fun-loving animal. When the author received it, for the first twenty-four hours it remained aloof and indifferent but later on he took interest in his surroundings. He became friendly to the author. He enjoyed his bath. One day he disappeared from the bedroom and entered the bathroom where he tried to open the tap. His intelligence is further revealed when he invented a game of his own of ping-pong ball. Mij discovered that if the ball was placed on the high end of the suitcase, it would rather run down the length of the suitcase. He enjoyed playing with ball and marbles. Mij had developed certain compulsive habits like school children. He used to gallop at full speed on the thirty yards wall of a primary school. It was a quick learner as he easily learns to turn on the tap for a bath. He is fond of having fun and doesn't miss a chance for anything which could give joy.

**3. Why did Maxwell decide to have an otter as a pet? How did he get it?**

Ans. When Maxwell lost his dog then he felt alone without a pet. This time he decided to change his pet. He decided to own an otter as his pet. His place, Camusfearna was ringed by water. It would be a suitable place for this new experiment. Seeing his interest in an otter, one of his friends suggested that he could get an otter in the Tigris marshes. He said him that otters were as common in the Tigris marshes as were mosquitoes. They were often tamed by the Arabs as pets. Maxwell got his mail after five days. He carried it to his bedroom to read. To his great surprise when there he found two Arabs squatting on the floor. A sack laid beside them. There was something moving and twisting in it. The Arabs handed him a note from his friend. It read, "Here is your otter ..." The author was glad to have an otter. He opened the sack and there emerged a Unique creature from the sack with a mud covering on its body. Later on, this otter was named Mijbil by the author. After it, they both enjoyed a lot.

## **MADAM RIDES THE BUS**

### ● **Lesson in brief**

This is a story about the first bus journey of an eight year old girl. She was a curious girl and had a strong desire to travel in a bus. She saves money for this purpose and when she has enough money for the journey, she boards the bus. Her journey turns out to be a brief experience of the harsh realities of life. She learns that many things in the world are beyond our knowledge and experience.

### **I. Read the following extract carefully and answer the questions that follow:**

1. There was a girl named Valliammai who was called Valli for short. She was eight years old and very curious about things. Her favourite pastime was standing in the front doorway of her house, watching what was happening in the street outside. There were no playmates of her age and this was about all she had to do.

(i) Why did Valli choose a different pastime for her?

- A. Because there were no playmates of her own age.
- B. Because she did not like to play with other children.
- C. Because she was very curious
- D. She liked the company of her own.

(ii) Which characteristic of Valli is mentioned in the extract?

- A. Optimistic
- B. Shyness
- C. Introvert
- D. Inquisitive

(iii) Choose the statement that is not true according to the given extract.

- A. Valli was an eight year old child.
- B. Valli was a curious person.
- C. Valli used to play with her friends on the street.
- D. Her favourite pastime was to watch the street.

(iv) What was Valli's favourite pastime?

(v) Fill in the blank

The reason behind Valli's standing is \_\_\_\_\_

### **ANSWER KEY**

(i) A. Because there were no playmates of her own age.

(ii) D. Inquisitive

(iii) C. Valli used to play with her friends on the street.

(iv) Her favourite pastime was standing in the front doorway of her house, watching what was happening in the street outside.

(v) she had no playmates to play with her

2. Day after day she watched the bus, and gradually a tiny wish crept into her head and grew there: she wanted to ride on that bus, even if it was just once. This wish became stronger and an overwhelming desire. Valli would stare wistfully at the people who got on or off the bus when it stopped at the street corner. Their faces would kindle in her longings, dreams and hopes. If one of her friends happened to ride the bus and tried to describe the sights of the town to her, Valli would be too jealous to listen and would shout, in English: "Proud! Proud" Neither she nor her friends really understood the meaning of the word, but they used it often as a slang expression of disapproval.

(i) Why did Valli become jealous?

(ii) The word "gradually" means \_\_\_\_\_

(iii) Choose the correct codes that show the list of words that collocate with overwhelming (example overwhelming desire)

(1) response. (2) lies. (3) support (4) majority (5) pets (6) Places

- A. (1), (5) and (6)
- B. (1), (3) and (4).
- C. (2) and (5)
- D. (3), (5) and (6)

- (iv) Why did Valli stare wistfully at the people in the bus?
- A. Because she had been watching the bus for a long time.
  - B. Because she was inspired by the people travelling on the bus.
  - C. Because she had a strong desire to take a ride on the bus.
  - D. Because she envied the people who could travel on the bus.

- (v) "Valli would stare wistfully at the people who got on or off the bus." What is the meaning of wistfully?
- A. Fearfully
  - B. Carefully
  - C. Willingly
  - D. Longing

## **ANSWER KEY**

(1) Vali becomes jealous when one of her friends describes the town sights.

(2) slowly

(3) B, 1,3,4

(4) C. Because she had a strong desire to ride on the bus

(5) D. longing

3. Over many days and months Valley listened carefully to conversations between her neighbours and people who regularly used the bus, and she also asked a few discreet questions here and there. This way she picked up various small details about the bus journey. The town was 6 miles from her village. The fare was 30 Paise one-way "which is almost nothing at all", she heard one well-dressed man say, but to Valli, who scarcely saw that much money from one month to the next, it seemed a fortune. The trip to the town took 45 minutes. On reaching town, if she stayed in her seat and paid another 30 paise, she could return home on the same bus. This meant that she could take another 1 o'clock afternoon bus, reach the town at 1:45, and be back home by about 2:45.

**(i) How did Valli pick up small details about the bus journey?**

- A. Listening to conversations of neighbours
- B. Asking a few discreet questions
- C. Both A and B
- D. None of the above

**(ii) The synonym of 'discreet' used to extract is**

- A. Carefully
- B. Cautious
- C. Details
- D. Regularly

**(iii) Why did Valli listen to the conversations?**

- A. Because she was curious.
- B. Because she wanted to travel by bus.
- C. Because it was her hobby.
- D. Because she had nothing else to do.

**(iv) In how much time Valli could reach the town in the bus?**

**(v) pick the option that correctly classifies facts (F) and opinions (O) of the students below.**

- (1) I think Valli was an active listener
  - (2) I think Valli was a curious person
  - (3) I think Valli was an intelligent girl as per her age
  - (4) I think Valli was very irritating for the neighbours
- A. Facts 1,2 and opinion 3,4
  - B. Facts 2,3, 4 and opinion 1
  - C. Facts 3 and Opinions 1,2,4

D. Facts 1,2,3 Opinion 4

## **ANSWER KEY**

- (1) c. Both A and B
- (2) B. Cautious
- (3) B. Because she wanted to travel on the bus
- (4) She could reach the town in 45 minutes
- (5) D. Facts 1,2,3 Opinion 4

## **II. Answer the following in about 40 to 50 words**

**1.** What was the most fascinating thing that Valli saw on the street?

**Ans.** The most fascinating thing that Valli saw on the street was the bus that travelled between her village and the nearest town. It passed through her street each hour, once going to the town and once coming back.

**2.** How did Valli save money to travel by bus?

**Ans.** Saved the money to travel by bus by controlling every temptation to buy peppermints, toys, balloons and even a ride on the merry-go-round at the village fair to save money for her bus journey.

**3.** Who was Valli? Why did she keep standing in front of the door?

**Ans.** Valli was an eight year old girl who was very curious. She kept standing in front of the door as there were no playmates of her age. So, she used to keep on watching the street outside her house.

**4.** Where was the town located? What was the fare to travel there by bus?

**Ans.** The town was located 6 miles away from Valli's village. The fare to travel to town by bus was 30 Paise for one way.

**5.** What did Valli keep on planning and calculating continuously?

**Ans.** Valli kept on planning and calculating continuously. She planned and calculated how much time it would take to reach the town and the fare that would be required in completing her journey.

**6.** Describe the bus in which Valli sat.

**Ans.** The bus in which Valli sat was new. Its outside was painted a gleaming white with some green strips along the sides. Inside, the overhead bars shone like silver. There was a beautiful clock above the windshield and its seats were soft and luxurious.

**7.** How was the view outside the bus when it went through the road?

**Ans.** The view outside the bus when it went through the narraownroad was beautiful. Valli saw that on one side was a canal beyond which there were palm trees, grasslands distant mountains and the blue sky. On the other side, there were a deep ditch and acres of green fields.

**8.** Why did the conductor want Valli to sit?

**Ans.** The conductor wanted Valli to sit as she might fall and hurt herself when the bus took a sharp turn. No, Valli did not listen to him continued till the next bus stand.

**9.** How did Valli feel on seeing the dead cow on the road?

**Ans.** On seeing the dead cow on the road, Valli felt sad. She thought that a lovable, beautiful creature just a little while ago had now suddenly lost its charm and its life. It looked so horrible and frightening. After that, she did not even look outside the bus.

**10.** Why did smile to herself? Did her mother and aunt had any chance of knowing the secret of her smile?

**Ans.** Valli smiled to herself when she realised that her mother and aunt would never, know about her journey. They did not know anything about Valli's bus journey and had no chance of knowing Valli's secret.

### **III. Answer the following questions in 100 to 120 words.**

1. Once we decide to achieve something, so many difficulties come in our way. With focused attention we can make that achievement. How did Valli succeed in fulfilling her desire of riding the bus?

**Ans.** It is true once we decide to achieve something, many difficulties came in our way to stop us from doing our best to achieve our goals. However, with focused attention we can make our achievement. The story "Madam Rides the Bus" prove this fact to be true.

In the story, Valliammai or Valli, an eight year old girl develops a strong desire to take a ride on the bus that travelled from her street every day. As a confident and bold girl she not only gathered all knowledge about the journey but also meticulously planned the trip.

With extreme self-control, she saved the money she would require for round trip in the bus. She controlled her desire to buy peppermints, toys, balloons and even did not take a ride on the merry-go-round in the village fair.

Then she properly plans to take the journey quietly when her mother is taking her afternoon nap. Finally, she was able to fulfill her dreams. Her passion, self dependent and self respecting nature helped her to take the journey safely. Thus it is true that which focused attention, determination and planning one can achieve everything in life.

2. "Valli was a mature girl ahead of her age." Justify the statement with instances from the text.

**Ans.** Valli was an eight year old curious girl who developed a strong desire to take a bus ride. In the story, Valli emerged as a clever, sensitive, self-respecting and fun loving girl. With determination and passion she worked towards fulfilling her desire.

Not only did she just to gather all the information required for the bus journey but also sacrificed many things to achieve it. She control her simple desires of buying toys, balloons, to track to take a ride on the bus.

During the bus journey, Valli proved to be mature, confident, bold and practical girl beyond her age. She was full of excitement and enthusiasm with which she enjoyed the scenes outside the bus. Even the cow filled her with extreme joy.

She was also a keen observant, intelligent and sensitive girl, she was friendly, polite as well as careful. She not only refuses to take a cold drink from a strange man but also shows how good manners while talking to the conductor.

Her nature is evident when she is saddened by the dead cow lying by the roadside. All these characteristics shows that she is different from other children of her age.

3. Curiosity is the mother of learning. If one has an urge to know more about anything, one learns many things. Valli also has an urge to know more and more about things and her surroundings which makes her an intelligent, confident and mature girl. What traits of her character makes her so?

**Ans.** Curiosity is the mother of learning. If one has an urge to know more about anything, one learns many things. In the story, "Madam Rides the Bus", Valli also has the urge to know more and more about things and her surroundings. She is a curious eight year old girl who observes her surroundings and learns a lot from others.

She stands on the front door of her house and enjoyed looking at the various activities around her house.

When she develops a strong desire to ride in the bus, her curious nature helps her a lot. It allows her to listen to the conversations of other people who have travelled in the bus. She could even confidently ask questions so that she could gather as much information as she can, regarding the bus journey.

While on her journey, she behaved friendly with the bus conductor and maturely handled herself throughout the bus journey. Her curious nature makes her intelligent and confident.

## **THE SERMON AT BANARAS**

- **Lesson in brief**

This chapter highlights the wisdom taught by the Budha in his first sermon at Benares. It was given after he attained enlightenment. In this sermon, Budha talks about the incident related to the death of Kisa Gautami's son. In the story, he said that we must not be sad or sorrowful about the death of any of our near or dear ones. Nobody is free from death as all are subject to it. Only when we overcome grief can we get free from sorrows. Then we can get peace.

**I. Read the following extract carefully and answer the questions that follow:**

At 12, he was sent away for schooling in the Hindu sacred Scriptures and years later he returned home to marry a princess. They had a son and lived for 10 years as befitting royalty.

At about the age of 25, the prince here to force shielded from the sufferings of the world, while going out on hunting, chanced upon a sick man, then an aged man, then a funeral procession, and finally a monk begging for alms. The sights so moved him that he at once became a beggar and went out into the world to seek enlightenment concerning the sorrows he had witnessed.

**1. Who does 'he' refer to?**

- (a) Budha. (b) sick man. (c) monk. (d) An aged man

**2. What did the prince see while he was out hunting?**

- (A) he saw a sick and aged man  
(B) He saw a funeral procession  
(C) He saw a monk begging for a alms  
(D) All of the above

**3. How was the Prince kept?**

**4. Choose the option that list the set of statements that are not true according to the given extract**

- (1) he was Lord Buddha  
(2) He was kept away from sorrows of life  
(3) He was just 10 years old when he left the kingdom  
(4) He became a beggar because he was dethroned  
(5) He gained enlightenment  
(6) His son was 10 years old when he left the kingdom  
A. 3 and 4. B. 1 and 2. C. 2 and 5. D. 2 and 6

**5. Pick the option that correctly classifies facts and opinions given below**

- (1) he was born a prince and was kept away from sorrows  
(2) He should not have taken the rash decision  
(3) His wife and son must have hated him  
(4) He was the enlightened one  
A. Facts 1 and 3 ; opinion 2 and 4. B. Facts 2 and 3 ; opinion 1 and 4  
C. Facts 1,4 ; Opinion 2,3. D. Facts 1 and Opinion 2,3,4

**Answers**

1. A. Budha
2. D. All of the above
3. He was kept shielded from the sufferings of the world.
4. A. 3 and 4
5. C. Facts 1,4; Opinion 2,3

**II. Read the following extract carefully and answer the questions that follow:**

Mark while relatives are looking on and lamenting deeply, one by one mortals are carried off, like an ox that is led to the slaughter. So, the world is afflicted with death and decay, therefore the wise do not grieve, knowing the terms of the world.

1. Those who do not grieve are  
A. Happy.    B. Arrogant.    C. Proud.    D. Wise
2. The fate of mortals  
A. Life.    B. Death.    C. Destiny.    D. All of these

3. Complete the sentence  
The wise do not grieve because.....

4. Which animal are men compared to?
5. Choose the statement that is not true according to the given extract.  
A. The wise people do not grieve.  
B. Death is the ultimate reality in the world  
C. We should learn to move on.  
D. None of the above

#### **Answer key**

1. D. Wise
2. B. Death
3. They understand that death is inevitable
4. An ox
5. D. None of the above

#### **III. Read the following extract carefully and answer the questions that follow:**

He wandered for seven years and finally sat down under a peepal tree, where he wanted to stay until enlightenment came. Enlightened after seven days, he renamed the tree Bodhi Tree (Tree of Wisdom) and began to teach and to share his new understandings.

At that point he became known as the Budha (the awakened or enlightened). Reached his first sermon at the city of Benaras, most holy of the dipping places on the river Ganga; that sermon has been reserved and is given here. It reflects the Buddha's wisdom about one inscrutable kind of suffering.

1. What did Buddha do while sitting under the tree?
2. After how many days or years got enlightenment?  
A. Seven days.    B. six days    C. seven years    D.10 years
3. Where did Buddha preach his first sermon?  
A. Kashi    B.Haridwar    C. Banaras    D. none of these
4. What does the sermon preached by Buddha reflect?  
A. Wisdom about lamenting  
B. wisdom about dealing with grief  
C. wisdom about collecting handful of mustard seeds  
D. wisdom about one inscrutable kind of suffering
5. How is Banaras described in the lesson?

#### **Answer key**

1. He vowed to stay until enlightenment came
2. A. Seven days
3. C. Benares

4. D. Custom about one inscrutable kind of suffering
5. The most folly of the dipping places is on the river Ganga.

#### **IV. Answer the following in about 40 to 50 words**

1. What do you know about the early life of Gautam Budha?

Ans. We know about the early life of Buddha that he was born in a royal family. His childhood name was Siddhartha. At the age of 12, he was sent away for schooling in Hindu sacred Scriptures. Four years later, he got married to a princess and had a son.

2. What was the effect of observing the sufferings of the world on Buddha?

Ans. That effect of observing the sufferings of the world was that he went out into the world to find enlightenment. At the age of 25, while hunting one day he saw a sick man, then an aged man, then a funeral procession and finally a monk begging for alms. This affected him so much that he went out in the world to seek the enlightenment

3. What did Buddha do after he had attained enlightenment?

Ans. After the Buddha had attained enlightenment, he started teaching and sharing his new understandings. He spread his preachings far and wide so that people could come to know the truth. He shared his knowledge with people through his teachings.

4. Where did Buddha preach his first sermon?

Ans. Gautham Buddha preached his first sermon at the city of Banaras, which is regarded as the holiest of the dipping places on the river Ganga. The sermon reflects his knowledge about a kind of suffering.

5. When her son dies, Kisa Gotami goes from house to house? What does she ask for? Does she get it? Why not?

Ans. After the death of her only son, Kisa Gotami was overcome with grief. She carried the dead body of her son in her arms and went from door to door asking for medicine to cure her child, but nobody could provide any medicine. For there is no such medicine available which can bring a dead person back to life.

6. Kisa Gotami again goes from house to house after she speaks with the Buddha. What does she ask for? Does she get it? Why not?

Ans. Gautama Buddha asks Kisa to bring a handful of mustard seeds from a house where death had never knocked at the door. Kisa Gotami went from door to door, but couldn't find a single house where death had not taken a beloved away. She could not get it as death is inevitable and anyone who is born is bound to die one day.

7. What does Kisa Gotami understand the second time that she failed to understand the first time? Was this what Buddha wanted her to understand?

Ans. After failing to procure a handful of mustard seeds from a house where death had never knocked at the door, she sat down by the roadside feeling helpless. She saw the lights of the city that flickered and were extinguished. At last, it was darkness everywhere.

She realised that death was common to all and she was being selfish in her grief. Yes, this is what Buddha wanted her to understand, that everyone who is born has to die one day.

8. Why do you think Kisa Gotami understood this only the second time? In what way did Buddha change her understanding?

Ans. Earlier, she could see only her grief. When she went from door to door the second time, she understood that everyone was dealing with the loss of a beloved one. There was not a single house in the town, where death had not taken a father, a mother, a sister, a brother, son or a daughter. Everyone, at some point or the other, has experienced the death of their loved ones. Gautama Buddha helped her to understand all this, as he told her to bring a handful of mustard seeds from a house where death had never knocked at the door. This way she got aware that death is common to all human beings.

9. How do you usually understand the idea of selfishness? Do you agree with Kisa Gotami that she was being selfish in her grief?

**Answer:** A selfish person is one who only thinks about himself or herself, and to some extent Kisa Gotami was being selfish because we are humans and it is natural for us to die. We do not easily accept the death of our loved ones. Same has happened with Kisa Gotami. As it was her only child, she did not want him to die and finally went to Buddha to ask for help.

10. What was the basic idea of Budha's preaching?

**Answer:** The basic idea of Budha's preaching was that death is the ultimate truth of life. It is that every living being has to die one day. No one can escape from death. Grief cannot console anyone. We must accept this universal truth.

## **V. Answer the following in about 100-120 words**

Question 1. What is the nature of the life of the human beings according to the Buddha?

**Answer:** The life of mortals in this world is troubled and brief. It is combined with pain. Nobody can avoid dying. After reaching old age, there is death. Such is the nature of human beings. Just as ripe fruits are in danger of falling; so mortals are in danger of death. As all earthen vessels after a certain period of time break, so is the life of mortals. All have to die. Only he can get peace of mind who does not lament, complain and grieve. He who has overcome sorrow will be free from sorrow, and be blessed.

Question 2. How did Gautam Buddha get enlightenment? Explain with reference to the story.

**Answer:** Siddhartha Gautama was a prince who was protected from the sufferings of the world. At the age of twenty-five, he came across a sick man, an aged man, a funeral procession and a monk begging for alms. These sights moved him so much that he went out into the world to seek enlightenment concerning the sorrows he had witnessed. Siddhartha wandered for seven years and finally sat down under a Peepal tree. He vowed to stay there until enlightenment came. Being enlightened after seven days, he renamed the tree the Bodhi Tree, the Tree of Wisdom. Thereafter he began to teach and share his new understanding. At that point he became to be known as the Buddha. He preached his first sermon at the holy city of Benares.

Question 3. Why and how did Siddhartha Gautama become the Buddha?

**Answer:** Gautama Buddha was born as a prince named Siddhartha Gautama in northern India. At the age of twelve, he was sent away for learning the Hindu sacred scriptures. Four years later he returned home to marry a princess. They had a son and lived for ten years as befitting royalty. Upto the age of twenty-five, the prince was shielded from the sufferings of the world.

Then while going out for hunting, he came across by chance a sick man, an aged man, a funeral procession, and finally a monk begging for alms. These sights moved the prince so much that he went out into the world to seek a state of high spiritual knowledge concerning the sorrows of human beings. He wandered for seven years and finally sat down under a peepal tree. He got enlightenment after seven days. After that he came to be known as the Buddha.

# THE PROPOSAL

By Anton Chekov

## **GIST OF THE LESSON:**

The Proposal is a one-act play written by the Russian story writer and dramatist Anton Chekov in 1888-89. The play is about the tendency of rich families to hunt ties with other wealthy families and to extend their estates by encouraging marriages that observe economic sense. This is a highly humorous play which satirizes marriages of convenience that are solemnized without any feeling of love or affection between the partners. The play, with three quarrelsome characters, is replete with comic situations that generate a lot of humour.

## **SUMMARY OF THE LESSON:**

“The Proposal” is a humorous play where a thirty-five years old bachelor, Ivan Lomov, comes to his neighbor, Stepan Chubukov, to propose to his twenty-five years old daughter, Natalya Stepanovna. Both Lomov and Natalya are desperate to get married. Though Lomov doesn’t consider Natalya to be an ideal match for him, yet knowing his own limitations, he decides to take this step. Not only is Natalya fairly good looking and well-educated, she is an excellent house-keeper too. As far as Lomov is concerned, in the first place he is at a critical age of thirty-five years, secondly his nervousness, lack of confidence and fragile health leave him with no option but to propose to Natalya. Natalya, on the other hand, is more than eager to be proposed by someone.

When Lomov tells Chubukov, the father of Natalya, about the purpose of his visit, the old man who feels it a burden to be the father of a grown up daughter, gets very excited. He is absolutely certain that Natalya would readily give her consent for the proposal. He rushes in to call out Natalya. However, when Natalya comes to the drawing room, she is surprised to see Lomov in formal dress as she doesn’t know the purpose of his visit. After exchanging a few pleasantries, when Lomov is just on the verge of proposing to the girl, there crops up a controversy between the two of them regarding the ownership of a piece of land ‘Oxen Meadows’.

Both Lomov and Natalya claim to be the real owner of this property. Initially both of them claimed it very politely. However, soon the argument becomes heated and they start shouting at each other. Lomov insists that the documents prove that Oxen Meadows belong to him, although at one time they were a subject of dispute. Natalya counters his claim by telling that their land extended till Burnt Marsh, which meant that the Oxen Meadows were theirs. In the meantime, Chubukov also makes his entry and he joins the two in the argument. After a lot of accusations and mudslinging at each other’s family, the flared up Lomov became unwell and his heart started palpitating dangerously. He leaves the father and daughter in a fit of temper. Soon after he leaves, Natalya gets to know from her father that he had come to propose to her. Instantly she creates a scene. In hysterics, she tells her father to get back to Lomov immediately. Both the father and the daughter accuse each other of driving Lomov out. However, the father runs after and gets him back.

This time Natalya is very sweet to Lomov but she doesn’t know how to make him propose to her. Unfortunately, there is yet another argument between the two before the proposal is made. This time they start quarrelling over the superiority of their respective dogs. Natalya finds faults with Lomov’s dog ‘Guess’, whereas Lomov feels that ‘Guess’ is a far better dog than the Chubukovs’ ‘Squeezers’. Soon both of them flare up once again and Chubukov also joins them. They abuse and accuse each other repeatedly. Lomov, too frail to continue the argument, falls into a chair exhausted!

Natalya, taking the unconscious man to be dead, starts wailing. Chubukov is thoroughly unnerved, but the moment he realizes that Lomov is not dead, with all his presence of mind, he puts Lomov’s hand into his daughter’s hand and gives consent for the wedding on Natalya’s behalf. He gives his blessings and makes them kiss each other. He rushes to get the entire drama through so that the weight of marrying Natalya is off his shoulder. However, though the proposal matures, Lomov and Natalya still continue to argue with each other about the superiority of their dogs. When the curtain drops, the reader is left guessing about the fate of this couple after the two gets married. Thus, we understand that this drama displays the greed of rich families to marry their children into other wealthy families with the aim of enhancing their wealth.

## **EXTRACTS FOR COMPREHENSION**

**Read the following extracts and answer the questions that follow in one or two lines.**

(I)

**CHUBUKOV: (Interrupting) My dear fellow... I’m so glad, and so no... Yes, indeed, and all that sort of thing. [Embraces and kisses Lomov] I’ve been hoping for it for a long time. It’s been my continual desire.**

**(a) What makes Chubukov so happy?**

Answer: Chubukov, being the father of a grown up daughter, is always worried about her marriage. When Lomov tells him that he has come to him with a proposal of marriage for Natalya, he feels extremely happy.

**(b) What had been the ‘continual desire’ of Chubukov?**

- i. to see his daughter, Natalya, married to Lomov.
- ii. to buy Oxen Meadows
- iii. buy a farm house in the village
- iv. to wear an overcoat like Lomov

**Answer: i. to see his daughter, Natalya, married to Lomov.**

**(c) What has Chubukov been hoping for a long time?**

Answer: Chubukov claims that he has been hoping for a long time that Lomov would come and propose to his daughter Natalya.

**(d) Why does Chubukov kiss and embrace Lomov?**

- i. because Lomov had returned from foreign
- ii. to express his feeling of gratitude for Lomov
- iii. because Lomov was looking smart
- iv. Lomov had sung his favourite song

**Answer: ii. to express his feeling of gratitude for Lomov**

**(e). What is the meaning of the word ‘continual’?**

- i. happening continuously
- ii. happening again and again
- iii. Occasional
- v. Everyday

**Answer: ii. happening again and again**

**(II)**

**Dear one, why yell like that? You won’t prove anything just by yelling. I don’t want anything of yours, and don’t intend to give up what I have. Why should I? And you know, my beloved, that if you propose to go on arguing about it, I’d much sooner give up the Meadows to the peasants than you. There!**

**(a) Who is the speaker of these lines?**

- i. Lomov
- ii. Natalya
- iii. Sqeezer
- iv. Chubukov

**Answer: iv. Chubukov**

**(b) What does the speaker not intend to do?**

- i. does not intend to take what belongs to others
- ii. does not intend to give what belong to others
- iii. does not intend to borrow anything from others
- iv. does not intend to insult others

**Answer: i. does not intend to take what belongs to others**

**(c) What is the speaker’s warning to the listener?**

Answer: Chubukov warns Lomov that if the latter goes on arguing about the ownership of the Oxen Meadows, he would give them away to the peasants instead of giving them to him.

**(d) What does the speech reveal about the character of the speaker?**

Answer: The speech reveals that Chubukov, though excitable, is firm in his ideas. He knows how to protect his right. Hence, he is not ready to relent when there is a dispute about the ownership of Oxen Meadows.

e. The meaning of the word ‘peasants’ means:

- i. goldsmiths
- ii. confectioners
- iii. Choppers
- iv. farmers

Answer: iv. farmers

(III)

Don’t excite yourself, my precious one. Allow me. Your Guess certainly has his good points. He’s purebred, firm on his feet, has well-spring ribs, and all that. But, my dear man, if you want to know the truth, that dog has two defects;...

(a) Who is speaking to whom?

- i. Natalya to Lomov
- ii. Lomov to Chubukov
- iii. Chubukov to Lomov
- iv. Natalya to Chubukov

Answer: iii. Chubukov to Lomov

(b) What or who is the speaker talking about?

- i. about the shortcomings of Natalya
- ii. about the shortcomings of Lomov’s dog
- iii. about the shortcomings of Natalya’s dog
- iv. about the quality of Lomov’s dog

Answer: ii. about the shortcomings of Lomov’s dog

(c) Why does the speaker ask the listener not to excite himself?

Answer: Chubukov advises his guest Lomov not to get excited because it is just a trifle that is being discussed. Moreover, he suggests that Lomov’s claim about his dog is baseless, hence it is not worth getting worked up about it.

(d) Why does the speaker address the listener as ‘my precious one’?

Answer: Knowing fully well that the gentleman had come to propose to his daughter, Chubukov doesn’t want to annoy him. Hence, to diffuse the situation, he addresses him lovingly and calls him, ‘my precious one.’

(e) Which two defects in the dog ‘Guess’ does the speaker talk about?

- i. he is short in height
- ii. he is old in age and his muzzle is short.
- iii. he is young in age and his muzzle is too long
- iv. he is a good runner

Answer: ii. he is old in age and his muzzle is short.

## **SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS**

**Q.1. Why do you think, Lomov visits his neighbour wearing a formal evening dress?**

Answer: While going on a mission of vital importance it is a usual custom, almost over all the world, to wear a formal dress. Lomov visits Chubukov with the purpose of proposing to his daughter, Natalya. So, he wears a formal evening dress.

**Q.2. What does Chubukov suspect that Lomov has come for? What is his resolve?**

Answer: On seeing Lomov in his house, Chubukov is suspicious about the visit. He guesses that Lomov has come with the intention of borrowing some money from him. He gives out his mind through ‘Aside’ that he is not going to accede to Lomov’s request and shall not give him any money.

**Q.3. Why is Lomov so hesitant in disclosing the purpose of his visit? What light does this behavior throw on his personality?**

Answer: Lomov is hesitant in disclosing the purpose of his visit to the Chubukovs because he lacks self-confidence and is a nervous wreck. He cannot muster up enough courage and put forth his mind in clear words. He keeps beating about the bush and goes round and round till Chubukov asks him to ‘Spit it out’. This shows that Lomov has low self-esteem and is not confident about his abilities.

**Q.4. How does Chubukov react when he comes to know that Lomov has come to seek his daughter’s hand in marriage?**

Answer: Chubukov feels extremely happy and tells Lomov that he has been hoping it for a long time. In fact, extreme joy thrown him a little off his balance and in his excitement he rushes in to send his daughter out to see Lomov.

**Q.5. Is Chubukov sincere when he says, “And I’ve always loved you, my angel, as if you were my own son?”**

Answer: Chubukov is a hypocrite and doesn’t have any amiable feelings towards Lomov. In fact, he hates him and views him with suspicion. The extent of Chubukov’s hatred becomes clear later in the play when he joins his daughter in condemning and abusing Lomov and his family.

**Q.6. Has Lomov come to propose to Natalya out of a feeling of love for her or are there some other reasons for it?**

**Or**

**Why did Lomov choose to marry Natalya?**

Answer: Lomov thinks that Natalya is an excellent house keeper, is not bad-looking, and is well-educated. This shows that he does not love her. However, he is afraid that his advancing age and poor health might deprive him of marriage to anyone else, so he comes to propose to Natalya.

**Q.7. Write a brief note on Lomov’s health.**

Answer: Lomov is not a healthy man. He suffers from palpitations, is excitable and always gets awfully upset. His lips tremble and he has a twitch in his right eyebrow when he gets excited. He has a disturbed sleep and he always feels that his left side gives him a pull when he begins to go off in bed. He can feel it in his shoulder and head and he jumps up like a lunatic, walks about a bit and lies down again.

**Q.8. What causes the first quarrel between Lomov and Natalya?**

**Or**

**What was ‘Oxen Meadows’? Why did Lomov and Natalya quarrel over it?**

Answer: Lomov’s rigmaroleing about his landownings and particularly his statement that his inherited piece of land ‘Oxen meadows’ touch Chubukovs’ ‘birchwoods’ is the cause of the first quarrel between Lomov and Natalya.

**Q.9. What did Lomov tell the Chubukovs about the disputed land’s ownership?**

Answer: Lomov argued that his aunt’s grandmother gave the free use of the Oxen Meadows to the peasants of Natalya’s father’s grandfather in return for which they were to make bricks for her. Natalya’s family had the free use of the Meadows for forty years, and had therefore got into the habit of regarding them as their own. He further offered to show Natalya the documents that proved his ownership.

**Q.10. How does Natalya try to convince Lomov that ‘Oxen Meadows’ belong to them?**

Answer: How does Natalya asserts that her ancestors used to claim that their land holding extended as far as the Burnt Marsh, which, according to her included the Oxen Meadows. So, she believes that there is nothing to argue about her claim.

**Q.11. Why does Natalya tell Lomov that she will send her mowers to Oxen Meadows? How does Lomov threaten to treat them?**

Answer: Natalya tells Lomov that she will send her mowers to Oxen Meadows to prove that the land belongs to her family. Lomov threatens that he would give it to the movers in the neck if they come to the Oxen Meadows.

**Q.12. Who is a ‘pettyfogger’? Why does Chubukov call Lomov a ‘pettyfogger’?**

Answer: A ‘pettyfogger’ is a person who uses underhand or disreputable methods to prove his point. Chubukov calls Lomov a ‘pettifogger’ because the latter threatens to take the matter of the ownership of Oxen Meadows to the court. Lomov claims that he has papers to prove that ownership in his favour, whereas Chubukov believes that there is no such document and Lomov is just on a look-out for a chance to go to the court.

**Q.13. What happens to Natalya when she hears from her father that Lomov had come to propose to her?**

Answer: Natalya gets the shock of her life when she hears from her father that Lomov had come to propose to her. She falls into an easy-chair and wails urging her father to bring back Lomov. She pretends as if she would die and wails hysterically to get Lomov back immediately. She keeps on wailing and blames her father for cursing, abusing and driving Lomov out of their house.

**Q.14. How does Lomov compare his ‘Guess’ with Chubukov’s ‘Squeezer’? What does Chubukov say in response?**

Answer: Speaking in praise of his Guess, Lomov says that he is a very fast runner and on the Marusinsky hunt Guess ran neck-and-neck with Count’s dog, whereas Squeezer trailed far behind during the hunt. In response, Chubukov tells Lomov that Squeezer was hit by the Count’s whipper-in that led him to trail behind.

**Q.15. If Lomov and Natalya really get married, what sort of a life do you expect them to be leading?**

Answer: Lomov and Natalya are selfish, men, short-tempered, impatient, quarrelsome and rash. Such persons, when constrained to live together as husband and wife, will always be quarrelling and arguing over trifles. They are very likely not to lead a peaceful and cordial life.

**LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS:****Q.1. Describe the arguments between Lomov and the Chubukovs over the ownership of ‘Oxen Meadows’?**

**Or**

**Explain the dispute over ‘Oxen Meadows’**

**Answer:** Oxen Meadows was a piece of land that was claimed to be their family property both by Lomov and Natalya. This property touched the birchwoods that belonged to Chubukovs. It was wedged in between the birchwoods and the Burnt Marsh.

The dispute over the ownership begins when Lomov casually mentions that Oxen Meadows belong to him. A fiery Natalya objects to this claim and soon a heated argument follows. Lomov tells that he has documents to prove his ownership. He agrees that once the Meadows were a subject of dispute but now they are legally his property. He clarifies that his aunt’s grandmother had given the free use of the Meadows to the peasants of Natalya’s father’s grandfather in return for which they were to make bricks for her. These peasants made free use of the Meadow for forty years and had got into the habit of regarding them as their own.

Natalya disagrees with this argument and asserts that both her grandfather and great grandfather reckoned that their land extended to Burnt Marsh, which meant that Oxen Meadows were theirs. She claims that they’ve had the land for nearly three hundred years and although they weren’t of much worth to her, she could not stand unfairness.

Both refuse to give up their respective claim over the meadows when Chubukov enters. He too claims that the ownership of the Oxen Meadows lay with their family. He tells Lomov not to yell at him in that ‘tone’. The argument heats up further and Lomov threatens to take the matter to court. This is followed by a series of abuses that Lomov and Chubukov hurl at each other. Natalya joins her father in fighting Lomov tooth and nail. Finally, and agitated Lomov leaves.

**Q.2. Describe the verbal fight between Lomov, Natalya and Chubukov over their respective dogs.**

**Answer:** Lomov had a dog named ‘Guess’ and Natalya’s dog was called ‘Squeezers’. The couple begin a normal conversation about their respective pets and end up arguing bitterly about their superiority over each other. Lomov tells Natalya that Guess has gone lame as his leg must have got twisted or bit by some other dog. He claims that his dog is the very best and expensive too as he had paid 125 roubles to mironov for him. Natalya says that the price is too much as her dog Squeezers cost 85 roubles and he is heaps better than Guess. She asserts that Squeezers is young and his pedigree is better than anything that even Volchanetsky has got.

Lomov cannot tolerate this praise and tells Natalya that Squeezers is overshot and an overshot dog means it is a bad hunter. Irritated Natalya says that she has heard her dog being called overshot for the first time. Lomov still insists that Squeezers’s lower jaw is shorter than the upper. Natalya loses her temper and tells Lomov that her dog is thoroughbred animal, the son of Harness and Chisels, while Guess does not have any pedigree at all. She calls Guess old and as ugly as a worn-out cab-horse. Angry Lomov then tells Natalya that he wouldn’t take five Squeezers for Guess and dogs like Squeezers could be found under every bush. He further ridicules the dog by saying that twenty-five roubles would be a hadsome price to pay for a dog like Squeezers. Natalya asserts that her Squeezers is a hundred times better than the silly Guess who is half-dead already.

Chubukov too joins the argument and recounts come fine qualities of Guess just to please Lomov. He calls it purebred, firm on his feet with well-sprung ribs, but also lists the dog’s defects. Chubukov says that Guess is old and he’s short in the muzzle. Lomov cannot take this insult and he begins recounting Squeezers’s follies when on the Maursinsky hunt Guess ran neck-and-neck with the Count’s dog, while Squeezers was left a whole verst behind. He also makes fun of Squeezers who had started worrying a sheep while other dogs were running after a fox.

This fight again heats up and leads to an attach of palpitations on Lomov amid personal accusations.

**Q.3. What do you understand by a marriage of convenience? Would you consider Lomov and Natalya’s union to be a marriage of convenience? If so, why? Give reasons for your answer.**

**Answer:** A marriage of convenience is the one when some specific purpose is planned to be gained through matrimonial alliance. It could be a financial or a political motive and such a marriage does not involve two loving partners. Even the merits and demerits of the bride and grooms are over looked in such a union.

Lomov and Natalya too are on the verge of getting into such a relationship. When Lomov realizes that at the age of thirty-five it was unlikely for him to get a bride of his choice, he decides to propose to Natalya. Natalya too, at the age of twenty-five, is very desperate to get married. Hence, she overlooks the fact that Lomov has a very frail health and she just wants this man to propose to propose her at any cost. Chubukov knows it very well that had Lomov been really interested in his daughter, he would had proposed to her years back. However, he too, wishing to get the weight of a grown-up daughter off his shoulder, is very keen to see this proposal materialize. Hence, this union is nothing but a marriage of convenience.

## **DUST OF SNOW**

**About the Poet:** Robert Lee Frost was an American poet. He was born in 1874 in San Francisco, California. Known for his realistic depiction of rural life and his command of American colloquial speech, Frost frequently wrote about setting from rural life in New England in 20<sup>th</sup> century. In his lifetime, he won more than one Pulitzer Prize. His poetry remains significant in today's literary world, and his name is also linked to the Robert Frost Library where President John F. Kennedy honoured the poet with a speech. Frost passed away in the year 1963.

**Theme:** The theme of the poem 'Dust of Snow' written by Robert Frost is that one may have the worst day or time of his life, but a little good thing can make it quite amazing. The crow, the hemlock tree and the dust are considered to be the elements of negativity and assumed to usher in or create ominous circumstances in one's life. The poem emphasises the curative power of nature.

**Summary:** 'Dust of Snow' is a beautiful poem written by the famous poet, Robert Frost. Though the poem is very brief, but it has a significant meaning. This poem stands for guiding a person who has lost all hopes and is very sad. The poet was in a sorrowful mood and was sitting under a hemlock tree. It was the winter season and there was snow all around. A crow was sitting on the same tree. The crow suddenly perches on top of the tree and shakes down the dust of snow on the poet. When a small particle of snow fell on the poet, he was awakened from his thoughts and then noticed the simple activity going around him. The poet perhaps realised that he had to just shake off the dust that had settled on his mind. A simple act of the crow shook off the pessimism and changed the poet's mood. He suddenly realised that he had wasted his time wallowing in self-pity, and resolved to utilise the remaining day in doing some useful tasks. This realisation fills him with positive energy. The hemlock which is known for its poisonous fruits, combined with ominous crow, ironically, became the source of lightening up the disturbed mind of the poet.

### **Explanation of the poem:**

The way a crow  
Shook down on me  
The dust of snow  
From a hemlock tree

**Explanation:** In this stanza, the poet remembers a small incident that changed his mood. Once, the poet was in a depressed mood and was hopeless. He was standing (It is not clear whether the poet was standing or passing (the tree) under a hemlock tree. Suddenly, a crow sitting on the tree, shook it and some powdery snow from the tree fell on the poet.

Has given my heart  
A change of mood  
And saved some part  
Of a day I had rued.

**Explanation:** The powdery snow which fell on the poet changed his mood to happiness. Earlier, he was depressed and sad. Till now the poet had spent a part of his day in sadness, but now he starts feeling refreshed. This incident saved some part of the poet's day which he would have spent in regret.

### **Extract Based Questions:**

**Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow.**

The way a crow  
Shook down on me  
The dust of snow  
From a hemlock tree  
Has given my heart  
A change of mood  
And saved some part  
Of a day I had rued.

**Q.1. To draw attention on the falling snow flakes atop of the Hemlock tree, the poet employs the word dust. Which poetic device is used here?**

- a. Synecdoche
- b. Metaphor
- c. Symbolism
- d. Alliteration

**Q.2. Choose the option that list the possible feelings of the poet prior to the experience shared in the poem.**

- 1. Reassured
- 2. Disappointed
- 3. Curious
- 4. Demotivated
- 5. Thankful
- 6. Disheartened
- 7. Impulsive
- a. 1,3&7
- b. 2,4&6
- c. 5&7
- d. 1&3

**Q.3. What change come in the poet's mood?**

- a. From Joy to sorrow
- b. From hope to despair
- c. From despair to cheer
- d. From anger to harmony

**Q.4. Identify the option that DOES NOT use the word 'rue' correctly.**

- a. The film was a disaster and he rued his decision to act in it.
- b. I am sure she rued the day she listened to a fortune-teller.
- c. It wasn't long before rued my disobedience and my deceit.
- d. Others finally rue the one who is dishonest and heartless.

**Q.5. Given below are two statements marked as Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Read both the statements carefully and choose the correct alternative from the following.**

**Assertion (A)** The poet's clothes became wet.

**Reason (R)** The crow shook a branch of the hemlock tree that was covered in snow.

**Codes:**

- a. Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.
- b. Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.
- c. A is true, but R is false.
- d. A is false, but R is true.

**Q.6 Pick the set of options that are related to the idea conveyed in the poem.**

- i. The state of sadness neither can be ended nor can be avoided.
  - ii. The state of depression should last for long.
  - iii. Everyone has moments of sadness or depression in one's life.
  - iv. The sooner one gets over grief or depression the better it is.
  - v. The state of depression if not ended will end us.
  - vi. The state of sadness should continue for long.
  - vii. Everyone mustn't avoid the state of depression.
- a. i, ii, iv
  - b. iii, iv, v
  - c. v, vi, vii
  - d. i, iii, v.

**Q.7 Which of the following things in the poem represent(s) ‘sorrow’?**

- 1 Crow    2. Dust    3. Snow
  - 4. Hemlock tree    5. Heart
- a. Only option 1
  - b. Options 1 and 4
  - c. Options 2 and 3
  - d. Options 3,4 and 5

**Q.8 The snow that fell from the hemlock tree changed the poet's mood. What could have been another outcome(s) of the falling of the snow on the poet?**

- i. The poet could have gotten very angry.
  - ii. The poet could have felt even more depressed because he would feel cold.
  - iii. The poet could have killed the crow for ruining his clothes.
  - iv. The poet could have cut off the hemlock tree.
  - v. The poet could have removed the snow from his head and walked away.
- a. Options (i) and(iii)
  - b. Options(ii)and(iv)
  - c. Only option (iii)
  - d. Options (i)(ii) and (v)

**Q.9 Through the poem Dust of Snow Robert Frost is trying to shatter all the beliefs that humans have about the things that they consider.....**

- a. Ill -omens
- b. Superstitions
- c. Orthodox
- d. All of these

**Q.10 What did poet realise when dust of snow fell on him?**

- i. That he had wasted his time being in sorrow
  - ii. That he should utilise his remaining day in doing some useful tasks.
- a. Both (i) and (ii) are correct
  - b. Only (i) is correct
  - c. Only (ii) is correct
  - d. Neither (i) nor (ii) is correct

**Answers:** 1-b, 2-b, 3-c, 4-d, 5-b

**Answers:** 6-d, 7-b,8-d, 9-a, 10-a,

## **Short answer type Questions:**

**Q.1 Why does the poet use such poetically uncommon bird and tree? What does it reflect?**

**Ans.** The poet seems to be in a depressive and sorrowful mood. In such a mood, one cannot think of a sweet and beautiful side of nature. The harsh, bitter and poisonous images come to his mind. That is why, he uses an uncommon, harsh, ugly crow and a poisonous tree like hemlock.

**Q.2 The crow and hemlock are usually used as negative references in literature. How is this different in this poem?**

**Ans.** The poet Robert Frost is trying to break the stereotypes that consider a crow and a hemlock tree as inauspicious. The poet has represented nature in quite an unconventional manner. He is trying to emphasise that even a crow and a hemlock tree can bring about positive change in a person's life.

**Q.3 What did the poet think of the day before the dust of snow fell on him?**

**Ans.** Before the fall of the dust of snow, the poet thought that his day was ruined. He was in a bad mood. But then, the dust of snow fell on him. It signalled something good and joyful, and his mood changed.

**Q.4 Justify the role of the crow in the poem, 'Dust of Snow' in changing the poet's mood.**

**Ans.** The bird chosen by the poet in this poem, is generally one, that symbolises death, sorrow and misfortune. It is looked upon as an ominous bird. In this poem, however, it is portrayed as a positive element of nature. The crow changed the mood, instilled a new confidence and the thirst for new found aspirations, when he shrugged off some flakes of snow on the poet.

**Q. 5 What role does nature play in the poem?**

**Ans.** Nature is a positive medium of change for the poet. He had been the sorrowful. But then the way a crow shook snow dust off, it changed his mood.

**Q. 6 How does Frost present nature in this poem?**

**Ans.** Frost does not idealise nature. His descriptions of nature are real and based on minute observation. Frost sees deep symbolical meanings in each little incident of nature. One can interpret these symbols in one's own way. One can see nature as a friend or as an enemy.

**Q.7 'Dust of Snow' is one of Frost's most loved poems. Elaborate why you think this is so.**

**Ans.** 'Dust of Snow' is one of Frost's most loved poems because the poem describes a very simple happening in very simple words. It tells us that sometimes even a small incident may prove to be of larger significance. Nature can heal anything and everything.

**Q.8 The poem evokes a sense of black and white. Justify.**

**Ans.** The poet is set in all white surrounding. Everything is covered with snow. Amidst this white surrounding, a black crow appears and does something that clears the blackness from the poet's mind and heart. Hence, we can say that the sorrow depicts 'black', and happiness depicts 'white' in the poem.

**Q.9 What is the substance of this poem?**

**Ans.** The poet was standing beneath a hemlock tree. A crow shook off some snow dust on the poet. The poet's sad heart at once experienced a change. The poet, too, shook off his sadness and thus saved the rest of the day from being spoiled.

**Q.10 Explain the symbols used by Frost in his poem, 'Dust of Snow'.**

**Ans.** The hemlock tree is a symbol of the poet's sad heart. The dust of snow is the sorrow that has settled on the poet's heart. And the crow is the shake that the poet experiences in his heart.

### **Long answer type Questions:**

**Q.1 The poet has succeeded in giving valuable information in a light-hearted manner. What creates the desired effect? Highlight its importance in present-day life.**

**Ans.** Truly, Frost has used simple language to drive home a very significant message, that little things sometimes, have a big impact. An easy, uncomplicated language, coupled with unusual visual imagery and brevity of words create the desired effect. The poet's bitterness finds reflection even in the environment around him. The noisy, dark crow the poisonous hemlock and the icy snow around-all are essentially depressing images However, despite the negativity, when the crow shakes down the dust of snow onto the poet, it also shakes off some of the poet's regretful thoughts. Today, when all of us live in stressful atmospheres, the poem teaches us to gain happiness from little things.

**Q.2 A simple moment proves to be very significant and saves the rest of the day of the poet from being wasted. Explain on the basis of the poem, 'Dust of Snow'.**

**Ans.** One day, the poet was in a very sad mood. Sorrow and dejection had settled on his heart. He tells us that he was standing beneath a hemlock tree. A crow shook off the dust of snow that fell on him. When this dust fell on the poet, a sudden change came in his mood. It ended all the regret that had filled his mind. Thus, it saved his day from any further sadness. The poet has used the hemlock tree, the crow, the dust of snow, and the crow's shaking off this dust from his wings as symbols only. The hemlock is a poisonous tree. It has been used here as a symbol of the poet's sad mind that can be no less than a poison for the body. The crow is often taken as a sign of ill omen. The poet has used it as a symbol of the sad thoughts that had settled on his mind, just as the crow had settled on the hemlock tree. The dust of snow that had settled on the crow is a symbol of inertia that the poet's sad thoughts have brought about in him. And the crow's shaking off this dust is a symbol of the new awakening that came in the poet's mind. It ended all his regret and saved his mind from any further dejection.

**Q.3 As a crow you feel highly injured by the incorrect perception humans have about your species.**

**Imagine yourself to be a crow and write your opinion about this prejudice. Make a case for breaking stereotypes.**

**Ans.** I am a crow. I try to make people happy with my cawing, but they consider me bad luck and often shoo me away. Modernization, instead of changing the perception of people, has made them more illogical. According to them, everything bad that happens in their life is because of me. One day, I saw a thief entering a house. So, I gathered all my friends and attacked the thief. Fortunately, we could save the burglary. But the residents, instead of thanking us, started blaming us for everything. Our intentions are always misinterpreted by humans. This makes me very sad. All living species must be looked at with greater empathy and respect by human beings. After all is it not the same Creator that has created all of us? Stereotypes must be broken and inclusiveness imbibed.

## **FIRE AND ICE**

**About the Poet:** Robert Lee Frost was an American poet. He was born in 1874 in San Francisco, California. Known for his realistic depiction of rural life and his command of American colloquial speech, Frost frequently wrote about setting from rural life in New England in 20<sup>th</sup> century. In his lifetime, he won more than one Pulitzer Prize. His poetry remains significant in today's literary world, and his name is also linked to the Robert Frost Library where President John F. Kennedy honoured the poet with a speech. Frost passed away in the year 1963.

**Theme:** The theme of the poem 'Fire and Ice' is about the destruction of creation. The world will be destroyed some day and the poet is of the view that there will be two reasons for its destruction - fire and ice. Fire symbolises greed, anger, jealousy, and war; and ice symbolises coldness, disregard, indifference, hate and selfishness. The poet impresses upon the reader that it would be the negative and repressive attitudes of human beings, that would be the forces contributing to this misfortune.

**Summary:** In this poem, the poet expresses the two ways in which the world may end. Some people say that the world will end by fire while others say that it will end by ice. The poet says that he is aware about the 'fiery desires' of human emotions, so he will favour those who say that fire will end the world. Then, the poet rethinks again and imagines, if the world has to die twice, then ice is capable of destroying the whole world too.

'Fire' represents the fiery, aggressive and negative attributes of human beings, such as possessiveness, covetousness, anger, hatred, destructiveness, which result in the creation of warlike situations that usually causes death and destruction.

Equally dangerous is 'ice' which represents apathy, hatred, disregard, lack of concern, indifference, selfishness, which results in a cold war, where again there is death and destruction. Both fire and ice are therefore, equally powerful in their ability to cause destruction. This is because one common factor in both the cases is 'Hatred' among human beings. That is why, the poet subscribes to the fact that both these opposing forces, are equally competent in achieving one common end - destruction of the world.

The poet could be making a subtle reference to the extent of environmental destruction that is being caused by man and his greed. This is causing grave damage to the equilibrium on the earth, leading to global warming. This is de-establishing the established climatic conditions. Cold regions are getting colder, the heat on the surface of the earth is getting unbearable. Life on the earth is getting tougher because of the apathy of man towards the environment. In such a situation, the poet could be implying that excessive heat and cold could be the cause of destruction of the entire universe.

### **Explanation of the poem:**

Some say the world will end in fire  
Some say in ice.

From what I've tasted of desire  
I hold with those who favour fire.

**Explanation:** In these lines, the poet analyses the views of the people and states that there can be two possible causes for the end of the world. On one side there are people who believe that the world will end because of fire. Here, fire represents the extreme desire, anger, greed etc present within of human beings. On the other side, there are people who favour ice. Here, ice represents the human emotions of hatred, intolerance etc. The poet from his experience believes that the world will end with fire. Thus, the poet remains with those people who favour fire.

But if it had to perish twice,  
I think I know enough of hate  
To say that for destruction ice  
Is also great  
And would suffice.

**Explanation** In these lines, the poet thinks that if the world had to end twice, ice would also be able to destroy it completely. For the poet Ice (hatred) is as powerful as fire (desire).

In human beings, hatred is long-lasting and it enters into their hearts. It remains through the life. Thus, poet thinks that ice or hatred will be sufficient to bring an end of this world.

## **Extract Based Questions:**

**Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow.**

Some say the world will end in fire  
    Some say in ice.  
        From what I've tasted of desire  
I hold with those who favour fire.  
        But if it had to perish twice,  
I think I know enough of hate  
To say that for destruction ice  
    Is also great  
    And would suffice.

**Q.1 Select the appropriate option that list the words apt for 'fire' in this poem.**

- 1. passion
  - 2. hatred
  - 3. indifference
  - 4. greed
  - 5. desire
  - 6. selfishness
  - 7. destructiveness
- a. 1,3&7
  - b. 1,4,5&7
  - c. 2,3&6
  - d. 2&5

**Q.2 What message does the poet want to convey through this poem?**

- a. Everything is transitory
- b. Life is unpredictable
- c. Death is inevitable
- d. Both (a) and (c)

**Q.3 Find the word from the passage which means the same as 'to die'.**

- a. Destruction
- b. Favour
- c. Desire
- d. perish

**Q.4 Select the option that correctly classifies the connotations for fire and ice, as suggested in the poem.**

- 1. Rage
  - 2. Violence
  - 3. Indifference
  - 4. Hate
  - 5. Greed
- a) Fire-3, 4; Ice-1, 2, 5
  - b) Fire-2, 5; Ice-1, 3, 4
  - c) Fire-1, 3, 5; Ice-2, 4
  - d) Fire-1, 2, 4; Ice-3, 5

**Q.5 Choose the CORRECT statement. About the given poem.**

- a. Fire and ice are images-they help the readers visualise the power of nature over man.
- b. Fire and ice are symbols-not of natural disasters, but of humanity's ability to create disasters of its own.
- c. Fire and ice are elements-not of Nature but man-made and possess the ability to create havoc for mankind.
- d. Fire and ice are agents-they change the thinking of mankind from negative to positive and bring harmony.

**Q.6 Given below are two statements marked as Assertion (A) and Reason (R) on the basis of the poem. Read both the statements carefully and choose the correct alternative from the following.**

**Assertion (A):** According to the poet, the end will end in ice.

**Reason (R):** the poet suggests that the reason behind this destruction is the hatred in the world. Codes

- (a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.
- (b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.
- (c) A is true, but R is false.
- (d) A is false, but R is true.

**Q.7 Pick the option that is NOT TRUE about the poet according to the extract. The poet**

- (a) is inclined to believe that the world would most likely end with fire.
- (b) has heard divided opinions about the way the world would end in all likelihood.
- (c) preaches love and kindness to combat the spread of hate among all.
- (d) declares the power of ice to be as destructive as that of fire.

**Q.8 Choose the correct option to complete the following:**

Desire and hate are.....

- (a) two deadly sins of devils.
- (b) two big virtues of devils.
- (c) two big virtues of mankind.
- (d) two deadly sins of mankind

**Q.9 Which of the following lines use(s) the poetic device 'symbolism'?**

- 1. Some say the world will end in fire
- 2. Some say in ice
- 3. But if it has to perish twice
- 4. To say that for destruction ice, is also great
- 5. Of desire I hold with those who favour fire

- (a) Options 1 and 3
- (b) Options 1, 2, 4 and 5
- (c) Options 2, 4 and 5
- (d) Only option 3

**Q.10 The poet, Robert Frost, deals with a very sublime subject in the poem 'Fire and Ice' -.....**

- (a) Love and hatred
- (b) Freedom
- (c) End of the world
- (d) None of the above

**Answers:** 1-b, 2-d, 3-d, 4-d, 5-b

**Answers:** 6-a, 7-c, 8-d, 9-b, 10- a

### **Short answer type Questions:**

**Q.1 Give a brief substance of the poem, 'Fire and Ice'. (or) What are the ideas about how the world will end?**

**Ans:** The Bible says that the world will end in fire. Scientists say that in case of a nuclear war, the world will freeze to death. The poet says that even otherwise there is enough hate and desire (lust) in the world to bring about its end.

**Q.2 How does the use of language help in making the poem effective and meaningful?**

**Ans:** Frost choose words from the everyday talk. The poem is full of colloquial tone and conversational language. The contrast between simple and precise vocabulary, and the vague gravity of its subjects makes the poem serious and meaningful. The abrupt beginning of the opening sets the tone of the speech and make the poem vivid and lively.

**Q.3 "I think I know enough of hate". What does the poet know about hate?**

**Ans:** The poet says that he knows enough of hate, but we are not told he has first-hand knowledge about hate or he experiences it at a distance. But the poet's intuitive power reminds him that it is no less dangerous than the fire of lust. It can also play a trick upon anybody as it is a silent killer.

**Q.4 Do you think that either fire or ice has the power to ruin the world?**

**Ans.** Yes, I do believe that either of fire and ice has the power to ruin the world. We believe that the world will come to an end someday, but nobody knows when and how. The world may be destroyed if it becomes hot by the heat of the sun. It may also crumble under intense cold. In both cases, the destruction of the world is certain.

**Q.5 The tone of the speaker contrasts with the seriousness of the subject matter. Justify.**

**Ans.** In the poem, the speaker is presenting his personal opinion about the possibilities of the end of the world, which is a serious matter. But the speaker's tone is casual and conversational. Throughout the poem, he is using casual words like 'some say', 'I hold with, I think I know, etc.

**Q.6 Fire and Ice' projects a pessimistic outlook. Comment.**

**Ans.** The poet after observing the world and its ways, has expressed ideas of how the world will end. Some people believe that the world will be destroyed by fire, while others argue that it will be frozen. The poet, has not been pessimistic in his outlook, but realistic, as he tries to convey the gravity of the situation, through the poem. He is perhaps cautioning us to keep a check on ourselves and our emotions at all times.

**Q.7 "But if it had to perish twice". Why does the poet use 'if' in the quotation?**

**Ans.** Nobody knows whether the world will end in fire or in ice. But the idea of the destruction of the world twice is somewhat complicated. That's why, he expresses his suspicion by using the term 'if'.

**Q. 8 What is the underlying idea of the poem, 'Fire and Ice'?**

**Ans.** The poet equates fire with 'desire' and ice with 'hatred'. Both of these are growing with enormous speed. If we don't check them from growing, the world will perish. So, we must restrain our desires and love our fellow beings.

**Q.9 There are many ideas about how the world will 'end'. Do you think the world will end some day? Have you ever thought what would happen if the sun got so hot that it 'burst', or grew colder and colder?**

**Ans.** I don't think the world will ever end. It will go on provided man lets it go on. The sun is already as hot as it can be. Therefore, there is no possibility of its bursting. And to grow as cold as ice, it will take millions and millions of years. Thus, both the possibilities are very remote.

**Q.10 What do different people say about the end of the world?**

**Ans.** Some people say that the world will end in fire. They believe in what the Bible says. Others say that the world will end in ice. They believe in what the scientists say. They say in case of a nuclear war everything will freeze to death.

**Long answer type Questions:****Q.1 Write a brief note on how Frost deals with the theme in his poems.**

**Ans.** The poetic themes in Frost's poems are beaten track but his handling of them is unique. To Frost, the incident is not so important, but he gives importance to its dramatic possibilities. Truth for Frost is not a philosophical concept, rather it is a rational observation of facts and their representation in a direct way with intimacy. This is why, there is so little of philosophy in Frost and so much of wit and wisdom. The poet leads his reader towards wisdom by giving him some pleasure at the very outset.

**Q.2 The use of symbolism in the poem, 'Fire and Ice' conveys the poet's message effectively. Expand with reference to the poem.**

**Ans.** This poem is a meditation on the end of the world. According to the Bible, the world will end by fire. But the modern scientists believe that in case of a nuclear war all life on this earth shall be frozen to death. The poet has succeeded in conveying his message regarding the end of the world by using symbolism in this poem. He has used Fire and Ice as two symbols. Fire represents desire, and Ice represents hatred among mankind. Desire and hate are two deadly sins of mankind. They are as powerful weapons of destruction as fire and ice can be.

**Q.3 How does the poem depict the two contrasting ideas- 'Fire' and 'Ice'? Can hatred destroy us and the world? Explain in detail.**

**Ans.**

(i) In this poem, Robert Frost refers to two contrasting ideas-Fire and Ice as predictions of how the world will end. According to him, some people say that the world will end in fire, while some say that this will end in ice. The poet equates desire with fire and hatred with ice. Both desire and hatred are growing with such a rapid speed that the world will come to an end in either of the ways.

(ii) Yes, hatred can destroy us and the world. Intolerance in behaviour creates hatred that leads to fury and cruelty. One becomes hard-hearted and insensitive to the feelings of others. Love, brotherhood, tolerance, peace, contentment, sensitivity, benevolence, generosity among people can make this world a better place to live in.

## **A TIGER IN THE ZOO – LESLIE NORRIS**

### **GIST – Poem at a glance**

- The poet has depicted the tiger both in the cage and in its natural habitat.
- The poet conveys that the tiger is best suited to roam the wild rather than be caged in a zoo
- Animals are more majestic when seen in their natural habitat than enclosed in an artificial setting.
- The tiger is aware of the sights and sounds around him.
- The tiger's body and strength are locked up behind the bars of the cage.
- He strides proudly inside the cage suppressing his anger, while ignoring the visitors→

'This poem contrasts a tiger in the zoo with the tiger in its natural habitat. The poem moves from the zoo to the jungle, and back again to the zoo. The poem provides a contrast in the mood and environment of a tiger when he is in the zoo and a tiger when he is in the forest. In the zoo, he has no freedom. He is kept in a cemented cell behind the bars. He feels angry, frustrated and helpless. This reminds him of his natural habitat, his hiding and sliding in the long grass near the water hole and pouncing upon the fat deer, the way he terrorized the villagers, displaying his sharp teeth and claws.

At night in the zoo, he hears the sounds of patrolling cars. The tiger in the zoo appears helpless as to be a mere showpiece and source of entertainment to people. The poet wants to convey that it is cruel to keep wild animals in small enclosures of the zoo, away from their natural habitat. They feel angry, helpless and unhappy in the cage. He pays no attention to the visitors who came to watch him. In the silence of the night, he stares at the brilliant stars with his bright eyes.

### **4. Reference to Context**

Read the Stanza and answer the questions that follow:

#### **Question 1.**

*He stalks in his vivid stripes  
The few steps of his cage,  
On pads of velvet quiet,  
In his quiet rage.*

##### **(i) Name the poem and poet.**

- a) The ball poem, Leslie Norris
- b) A tiger in the zoo, Leslie Norris
- c) Animals, Walt Whitman
- d) A tiger in the zoo, Walt Whitman

**Answer - b) A tiger in the zoo, Leslie Norris**

##### **(ii) Who does 'He' refer to?**

- a)A bear
- b)A tiger
- c)Lion
- d)A Crocodile

**Answer - b)A tiger**

##### **(iii) Where is 'He'?**

**Answer- He is in the zoo**

##### **(iv) Pick out the word from the extract that means the same as—'bright'.**

**Answer- vivid**

##### **(v) On seeing the tiger in the cage, we can feel-**

- a) Amazing
- b) Mesmerizing
- c) Pity
- d) Fun

**Answer – c) Pity**

### **Question 2.**

*He should be lurking in shadow*

*Sliding through long grass*

*Near the water hole*

*Where plump deer pass.*

**i) According to the extract, the poet wishes for the tiger to be ‘sliding’ through the foliage as this would-**

- a) assist in keeping the prey unsuspecting of the predator’s sound
- b) aid in camouflaging the present of the predator before it rushes in.
- c) help the predator pounce on the prey comfortably without getting tired.
- d) supports the predator’s vision as it eyes its prey.

**Answer - a) assist in keeping the prey unsuspecting of the predator’s sound**

**ii) Why does the tiger hide itself near the water source?**

**Answer- Tiger hides itself to hunt the deer which would come the water source to quench its thirst.**

**iii) Pick the phrase that DOES NOT use ‘lurking’ correctly in fill in the blanks.**

- a) The thug was ..... in the alley late evening, for suspecting passers-by.
- b) The hyena was ..... in its den after a good meal.
- c) The detective cautioned his team about the ..... Dangers likely to impact the case.
- d) The prejudices ..... beneath the surface create misunderstanding.

**Answer- (b) The hyena was ..... in its den after a good meal.**

**iv) Pick the phrase that DOES NOT suggest the forest in the extract is lush.**

- a) long grass
- b) The water hole
- c) Plump deer
- d)Lurking in shadow

**Answer- d)Lurking in shadow**

**v)‘Shadow’ here , refers to the shadow of:**

**Answer- Here ‘Shadow’ refers to the long grass.**

### **Question 3.**

*He should be snarling around houses*

*At the jungle’s edge,*

*Baring his white fangs, his claws,*

*Terrorizing the village !*

*But he’s locked in a concrete cell,*

*His strength behind bars,*

*Stalking the length of his cage,*

*Ignoring visitors.*

#### **1. Study the following statements:**

- (A) The villagers don’t feel happy that the tiger is caged.
- (B) We feel sad that the tiger is caged.
- (C) The tiger is happy that he doesn’t have to hunt for his food.
- (a) (A) is right and (B) is wrong.
- (b) (B) is right and (A) is wrong.
- (c) (C) is right and (A) is wrong.
- (d) (A) is wrong and (C) is right.

**Ans. (b) (B) is right and (A) is wrong.**

**2. We should protect the tigers as :**

- (a) they are majestic to look at.
- (b) they attract visitors to the zoo.
- (c) they are ferocious.
- (d) they are part of our environment.

**Ans-(d) they are part of our environment**

**3. The tiger terrorizes the villagers as:**

- (a) by killing their cattle.
- (b) as he does not like to be hunted.
- (c) as they have cleared his habitat.
- (d) as he has got tired of being in the forest.

**Ans-(a) by killing their cattle.**

**4. ‘A tiger in the zoo ignoring visitors’ is an example of:**

**Ans- Irony**

**5. The tiger is reacting to his imprisonment in the zoo by-**

**Ans- The tiger is reacting to his imprisonment in the zoo by ignoring visitors.**

### **SHORT ANSWER QUESTIONS**

**Question 1.**

**How does the tiger feel in the zoo?**

Answer:

The poet describes the feelings of the tiger in the zoo. He keeps on moving from one corner to another. “He stalks in his vivid stripes moving the few steps of his cage”. He is not happy. He expresses his silent anger.

**Question 2.**

**How does the tiger walk in the cage?**

Answer:

In the cage, the tiger walks stately and furiously.

**Question 3.**

**What message do you get from this poem?**

Answer:

From this poem, we come to know that animals like to live freely in the forest. The animals do not want to live in the zoo. Their life is pitiable in it.

**Question 4.**

**How does the tiger act in the cage?**

Answer:

The tiger is in the cage. He is powerless and helpless. He longs for freedom. His velvet pads do not make ‘any noise. He is in the silent anger roaring and ignoring the visitors.

**Question 5.**

**What would the tiger do in a forest?**

Answer:

In the forest, the tiger can enjoy complete freedom. He would walk around freely without any fear. He would terrorize the villagers by growling. He would show his teeth and claws.

**Question 6.****What does the poet want to convey through this poem?****Answer:**

The poet wants to convey that like human beings, animals also like freedom. They do not want to be caged, they cannot live a miserable life. If their habitat is destroyed by human beings, these animals cannot survive.

**Question 8.****Those who deny freedom to others, do not deserve it for themselves. Comment.****Answer:**

The poet describes the feelings of the tiger in the zoo. He keeps on moving from one corner to another. "He stalks in his vivid stripes moving the few steps of his cage". He is not happy. He expresses his silent anger.

**Question 9.****Tigers are becoming extinct due to deforestation and poaching. How can people be sensitized about the need of tiger.**

Answer: Tigers are considered as an endangered species. People are killing tigers for their skins, bones, claws and teeth. Due to this, the population of tigers has declined. We should not encroach on their habitat. As we all need sheltered home, tigers also need natural surroundings. Forests should not be cut down. They (Tigers) must be given more space to move freely around.

**Question 10.****'Freedom' is a life for both humans and animals. Elaborate.****Answer:**

The poet describes the feelings of the tiger in the zoo. He keeps on moving from one corner to another. "He stalks in his vivid stripes moving the few steps of his cage". He is not happy. He expresses his silent anger.

## **LONG ANSWER QUESTIONS**

**Question 1.****"Freedom is a birth right. It is the most beautiful gift of god. It is valuable for all human beings as well as for creatures," Discuss with reference to the poem "A Tiger in the Zoo."****Answer:**

Freedom is the most beautiful gift of god. Freedom is a birthright, without freedom all is in vain. Since the man has come on his earth, he tries to enslave the weaker sections for his own selfishness. If a bird lives in a golden cage, it cannot become happy. It loves to fly freely in an open sky. In the same way, if a man lives in a prison and gets everything, he cannot feel happiness. But if a man lives freely, he will be happy even in poor conditions. In this poem, we find the descriptions of two tigers, one is in a cage and second in an open field/forest. There is a great contrast between their behaviours.

**Question 2.****Notice the use of a word repeated in lines such as these —**

- (i) On pads of velvet quiet,  
In his quiet rage.
- (ii) And stares with his brilliant eyes  
At the brilliant stars.

What do you think is the effect of this repetition?

**Answer:**

- (i) The word 'quiet' has been repeated in these lines. The repetition of the words expresses the intensity of the Tiger' action.
- (ii) 'Brilliant' word has been repeated in these lines. It expresses both the anger and brightness in the eyes of the tiger. It creates an effect of intensity of the action.

**Question 3.****Are zoos necessary for protection or conservation of some species of animals? Are they useful for**

## **educating the public? Are there alternatives to zoos?**

### **Answer:**

The zoo is necessary place for some animals to stay safe as they could be hunted down, poisoned by some wild food; or could drown in water in the forest. They also create awareness among the public about the nature of animals and make people friendly with animals. However, a zoo is not the correct substitute for a forest. In a zoo, an animal would feel restricted' and it is for this reason that wildlife sanctuaries are better places for national endangered species.

These places provide protection as well as natural surroundings to these species. They can roam around freely in their habitat and safe too. The public can visit these parks and get educated about the animals and their lifestyle. The parks and sanctuaries are run using a strict set of rules, the most prominent being the ban on hunting. Since the animals are in the open, visitors are not allowed to feed them and would not misbehave or try to play with them as they are under strict guidance. Such incidents have been recorded in zoos where people irritate and tease the animals. Hence, a wild life sanctuary is a good alternative for animals to be safe as well as to live freely in their natural surroundings.

## How to Tell Wild Animals by Carolyn Wells

### **Gist of the poem**

The poem "How to tell wild animals" is penned by Carolyn Wells. The poetess described the wildlife vividly and in a very lively manner. If anyone gets a chance to go into the forest in Asia and if a huge terrible animal comes in front of, then we must know about them for their identification. If the wild animal is having black stripes on yellow hide then it is Bengal tiger. Hence, if the animal whose hide is covered with spots, jumps at us and starts eating then it is a leopard.

Also, if we are meeting the animal who hug us tightly then certainly it is a bear. A beginner can differentiate between crocodiles and hyena by knowing the facts. Hyena always smiles whereas tears are there in crocodile's eyes. If there is nothing on the tree then there is a Chameleon.

### **Reference to Context**

Read the stanza and answer the questions that follow:

#### **Question 1.**

*If ever you should go by chance  
To jungles in the east;  
And if there should to you advance  
A large and tawny beast,  
If he roars at you as you're dyin'  
You'll know it is the Asian Lion...*

**Q 1. Where should you go by chance?**

**Q 2. What do you mean by 'the east'?**

- a) The east means the islands in the eastern part of the world.
- b) The east means the oceans in the eastern part of the world.
- c) The east means the mountains in the eastern part of the world.
- d) The east means the countries in the eastern part of the world.

**Q 3. How does the described animal look?**

- a) The described animal looks small and yellow coloured.
- b) The described animal looks large and yellow coloured.
- c) The described animal looks large and reddish coloured.
- d) The described animal looks small and black coloured.

**Q 4. How will you know that it is an Asiatic lion?**

**Q 5. What is the poet's real purpose to give such a suggestion?**

- a) The poet's real purpose to give such suggestion is to create fear.
- b) The poet's real purpose to give such suggestion is to advice to be careful of wild animals.
- c) The poet's real purpose to give such suggestion is to create humour.
- d) The poet's real purpose to give such suggestion is to create confusion.

### **Answers**

Q1. You should go to the jungles in the east by chance.

Q2. The east means the countries in the eastern part of the world.

Q3. The described animal looks large and yellow coloured.

Q4. You will know it is an Asiatic lion when it is roaring at you when you are dying with fear.

Q5. The poet's real purpose to give such suggestion is to create humour.

**Question 2.**

*Or if sometime when roaming round,  
A noble wild beast greets you,  
With black stripes on a yellow ground,  
Just notice if he eats you.  
This simple rule may help you learn  
The Bengal Tiger to discern.*

**Q 1.** Who is the noble wild beast?

**Q 2.** Describe the beast's appearance.

- a) The beast has white stripes on a yellow background.
- b) The beast has black stripes on a yellow background.
- c) The beast has black dots on a yellow background.
- d) The beast has black stripes on a white background.

**Q 3.** What are the rhyming words in the stanza?

**Q 4.** What should we be careful of when we meet the noble beast?

- a) We should be careful about being eaten.
- b) We should be careful about being tricked.
- c) We should be careful about being friendly.
- d) We should be careful about being bien.

**Q 5.** Write the meaning of the words 'discern' and 'noble'.

- a) noble-recognize discern-high borne
- b) noble-high born, discern-recognize
- c) noble-born poor, discern-recognize
- d) noble-high born, discern-anxious

**Answers**

Q1. The noble wild beast is Bengal Tiger.

Q2. The beast has black stripes on a yellow background.

Q3. Round-ground, you- you, learn-discern

Q4. Be should be careful about being eaten.

Q5. noble-high born, discern-recognize

**Question 3.**

*If when you're walking round your yard  
You meet a creature there,  
Who hugs you very, very hard,  
Be sure it is a Bear.  
If you have any doubts, I guess  
He'll give you just one more caress.*

**Q 1.** Name the poem and the poet.

**Q 2.** What is the rhyming scheme of this stanza?

- a) aabb
- b) abcd
- c) abba
- d) abab

**Q3.** Where can you meet the bear?

**Q4.** What does the bear do on meeting a person?

- a) The bear beats the person very hard when he meets them.
- b) The bear hugs the person very hard when he meets them.
- c) The bear gives the person honey when he meets them.
- d) The bear bites the person very hard when he meets them.

**Q 5.** What is the meaning of the word 'yard'?

- a) The dining area of a house
- b) The glade in a forest.
- c) The lawn area of a house.
- d) The lawn area of a forest.

Answers-

Q1. The poem is 'How to tell wild animals' and the poet is Carolyn Wells.

Q2. abab

Q3. We can meet the bear around our yard.

Q4. The bear hugs the person very hard when he meets them.

Q5. The lawn area of a house.

## **SHORT ANSWER QUESTIONS**

**Question 1.**

How can you identify the Asian Lion?

Answer:

The poet in the humorous way says that if a person goes to the jungles in the east and if a large and brownish wild animal roars while killing him, the dying man can know that it is the Asian Lion.

**Question 2.**

How can you identify the Bengal Tiger?

Answer:

A person can identify the Bengal Tiger when a beast with black stripes on yellow body meets and eats him. This is how he can make out that it is the Bengal Tiger.

**Question 3.**

How can a man know that the beast is leopard?

OR

Describe some features of the leopard.

Answer:

Leopard has spots on its body. It is a dangerous and powerful animal. It has the quality of leaping again and again. It leaps over its prey at once. It eats its prey.

**Question 4.**

How does the poet tell us to identify a bear?

Answer:

The poet says that if, while walking round the courtyard of his house, a person meets there a creature who hugs him very, very hard, then he can be sure that it is a bear.

**Question 5.**

How does the poet distinguish the hyena from crocodile?

Answer:

The poet tells us how to distinguish a hyena from crocodile. A hyena is an animal who can laugh. The poet says that if a creature greets a person while smiling merrily, then that creature is hyena. If a creature sheds tears while swallowing a person, then it is a crocodile.

**Question 6.**

What does the poet tell us about a chameleon?

Answer:

The poet tells us that a chameleon is found on a tree. It is a creature which can change its colour according to its surrounding. It is very difficult to see a chameleon on the tree because it changes its colour according to the colour of the tree.

**Question 7.**

Do you know what a ‘bear hug’ is? It’s a friendly and strong hug—such as bears are thought to give, as they attack you! Again, hyenas are thought to laugh, and crocodiles to weep (‘crocodile tears’) as they swallow their victims. Are there similar expressions and popular ideas about wild animals in your own language(s);

Answer:

A ‘bear hug’ is the bear’s tight embrace. Hyenas never laugh. But their faces look like that. Crocodiles do not weep but tears come when they swallow their victims.

**Question 8.**

The poet uses humour in a perfect manner in her poem— ‘How to Tell Wild Animals’ to bring smile on the face of readers. In our daily life also, humour is the best medicine for every ailment. Do you agree?

Comment.

OR

“Humour is the perfect medicine for all diseases”. Discuss this statement by taking examples from the poem “How to Tell Wild Animals”.

Answer:

The poet talks about wild animals in a funny manner. All the dangerous, wild animals like lions, tigers, leopards, bears, hyenas, crocodile, chameleon have been portrayed humorously. The poet describes their dangerous activities in such a manner that they produce laughter.

**Question 9.**

Does ‘dyin’ really rhyme with ‘lion’? Can you say it in such a way that it does?

Answer:

No ‘dying’ does not rhyme with ‘lion’. It is for this reason that the poet has used ‘dyin’ so that when we pronounce it, it rhymes with ‘lion’.

**Question 10.**

How does the poet suggest that you identify the lion and the tiger? When can you do so, according to him?

Answer:

The poet suggests that if a large and tawny beast comes towards us, then it is an Asian lion. We can identify it when it roars at us while, we are dying with fear. When while roaming, we come across a wild beast that is yellow in colour with black stripes, it is Bengal tiger. We can identify it when it eats us.

## **LONG ANSWER QUESTIONS-**

**Question 1.**

Do you think the words ‘lept’ and ‘lep’ in the third stanza are spelt correctly? Why does the poet spell them like this?

Answer:

No, the words ‘lept’ and ‘lep’ are spelt incorrectly. The poet has spelled them like this in order to maintain the rhythm of the poem. When spelled this way, they rhyme with the first part of ‘leopard’, thus giving emphasis to ‘leopard’ in each line.

**Question 2.**

The poet has used some special qualities to describe the animals and create humour in the poem. Each of us also has some special qualities which make us quite different from others. Do you agree with this statement? Comment with reference to the poem ‘How to Tell Wild Animals’.

Answer:

The poet has used the selected words and expressions to describe the animals and to create humour. For example she says, “A noble beast greets you’ for “The Bengal Tiger”, “A bear – hugs you” “Crocodiles weep” and ‘Hyena smiles’. Like these animals, each of us has some special qualities which make us quite different from others. For example, we face many people in a day, but even then we can easily recognize them only through their voice or through their special habits. These distinctive qualities give them a unique identification. This, statement is absolutely right.

Question 3.

Look at the line “A novice might nonplus”. How would you write this ‘correctly’? Why is the poet’s ‘incorrect’ line better in the poem?

Answer:

The line “Novice might nonplus” can be correctly written as “A novice might be nonplussed”. The poet’s incorrect line is better in the poem as it maintains the rhyme scheme of the poem. By writing it incorrectly, ‘nonplus’ rhymes with “Thus”.

## The Ball Poem by John Berryman

### *Summary*

In “The Ball Poem” poet John Berryman is beautifully describing a boy who has lost his ball. He gave a lesson that is full of wisdom through the loss of everyone, must learn to bear the pain associated with loss. The poet assumes a boy who is playing with a ball. Once the ball bounces out of his control and consequently falls into the water. The boy became sad. The poet feels that no other ball will be sufficient to lessen his sadness. Here, the lost ball stands for the general loss of a human being.

The losses may be the loss of personal possession or the death of some near and dear one or due to the separation from the beloved one. As long as there is life, everyone has to bear many types of losses. Therefore we need to learn the way for bearing those losses.

### **Reference to Context**

**Read the following Stanza and answer the questions that follow:**

#### **Question 1.**

*What is the boy now, who has lost his ball,  
What, what is he to do? I saw it go  
Merrily bouncing, down the street, and then  
Merrily over—there it is in the water!*

Q 1. Why is the boy sad?

Q2. Where is the ball?

- a) The ball bounced in the ground and went into the house.
- b) The ball bounced down the street and went into the sewage.
- c) The ball bounced down the street and went to the water.
- d) The ball bounced in the ground and went down the streets.

Q3. What is the poet talking about?

- a) The boy who is happy always.
- b) The boy who lost the ball.
- c) The ball rolling into the streets.
- d) The ball that was stolen from the boy.

Q4. “Merrily” is mentioned for?

- a) Boy
- b) Water
- c) Street
- d) Ball

Q 5. What does ‘Merrily’ mean?

### **Answers-**

Q1. The boy was sad because he lost his ball.

Q2. The ball bounced down the street and went to the water.

Q3. The boy who lost the ball.

Q4. Ball

Q5. Happily

## QUESTION 2

An ultimate shaking grief fixes the boy  
Hs he stands rigid, trembling, staring down  
All his young days into the harbour where  
His ball went. I would not intrude on him,  
A dime, another ball, is worthless. Now  
No senses first responsibility  
In a world of possessions.

Q 1. Describe the boy's emotional state.

Q2. Explain- "I would not intrude on him".

- a) The poet did not intrude in his excitement as he wanted the boy to then boy his time and play happily.
- b) The poet did not intrude in his grief as he didn't understand how to deal with the situation.
- c) The poet did not intrude in his grief as he wanted the boy to learn the lesson and value of responsibility.
- d) The poet did intrude in his grief but the boy couldn't understand what the poet meant him to know.

Q3. What did the boy feel for the first time?

- a) Being in grief
- b) Trembling
- c) Innocence
- d) Sense of responsibility

Q4. What is the ball loss being compared with?

- a) The ball loss is compared with man's innocent nature
- b) The ball loss is compared with man's happy nature.
- c) The ball loss is compared with man's rude nature.
- d) The ball loss is compared with man's childish nature.

Q 5. What does 'intrude' mean?

Answers-

Q1. The boy was in grief./The boy was sad.

Q2. The poet did not intrude in his grief as he wanted the boy to learn the lesson and value of responsibility.

Q3. Sense of responsibility

Q4. The ball loss is compared with man's innocent nature

Q5. Interfere

## QUESTION 3

No use to say 'O there are other balls  
An ultimate shaking grief fixes the boy  
As he stands rigid, trembling, staring down  
All his young days into the harbour where  
His ball went.

Q 1. How do people generally treat a boy who has lost his ball?

- a) People generally comfort the boy saying "there are other balls".
- b) People generally scold the boy saying "you were not playing properly".
- c) People generally ignore the boy saying "We don't care".
- d) People generally appreciate the boy saying "Well done".

Q 2. What comes to the boy's mind, when he looks at the ball?

- a) Parents scolding him.
- b) All his infant days.
- c) All his young days.
- d) He won't get another ball.

**Q 3. Why is the boy sad?**

**Q4. What does he stare at?**

- a) He stares at the poet.
- b) He stares at the ball fallen in the water.
- c) He stares at the cars in the street.
- d) He stares at his parents.

**Q 5. ‘All his young days’, whose young days the line is referred to?**

**Answers**

**Q1. People generally comfort the boy saying there are other balls.**

**Q2. All his young days.**

**Q3. The boy lost his ball.**

**Q4. He stares at the ball fallen in the water.**

**Q5. Boy’s young days are referred here.**

## **SHORT ANSWER QUESTIONS**

**Question 1.**

**How was the boy’s ball lost?**

**Answer:**

The boy was playing with his ball. The ball bounced and it went down the street. From the street the ball fell into the water. This is how the boy lost this ball.

**Question 2.**

**How did the boy react after losing the ball?**

**Answer:**

The boy was very much upset after losing the ball. He was filled with sadness, which affected him greatly. Stunningly he stood in a stiff manner, overpowered with grief, trembling and staring down where his ball was lost.

**Question 3.**

**How does the boy learn ‘Senses first responsibility’?**

**Answer:**

The boy loses his ball and gets upset. This was his first lesson in sensing first responsibility. He has the experience of losing something and learning how to cope up with the loss. He understands the nature of loss or what it means to lose something. He now will be more responsible and vigilant to avoid losing something in future.

**Question 4.**

**What do you think the poet means by the following lines?**

**People will take Balls,**

**balls will be lost always, little boy.**

**And no one buys a ball back.**

**Answer:**

We think the poet, in these lines, conveys a great message. Losing ball here symbolises miseries arising out of the losses one suffers in life. In this materialistic world, there is cut throat competition. So, losses are bound to happen some day or the other. You have to make up for your own losses. Nobody else will, do it.

**Question 5.**

What does the poet mean by “epistemology of loss”?

OR

How important is the learning to “epistemology of loss” for the boy?

Answer:

According to the poet, the epistemology of loss is the greatest lesson, the boy is learning. It teaches him to value and preserve his cherished things. It also teaches him to recover from the loss and move on with his life.

When we try to understand what it means to lose something, we are more vigilant to check the further losses.

Thus, it helps us to be self-reliant and stand up on our own feet.

**Question 6.**

Why is it important for everyone to experience loss to stand up after it?

Answer:

The poet believes that nothing is eternal. Everyone must experience the loss to help him bear it. It also teaches him how to recover from it and stand up. It will remind him to protect and preserve his possessions.

**Question 7.**

Why does the poet say that ‘Money is external’?

Answer:

The poet believes that money cannot buy each and everything. It can bring just external happiness by buying us possessions but it cannot make a boy recover from his unhappiness due to loss of a loved one or valued thing.

**Question 8.**

What does the poet say about “A world of possessions”?

OR

Why does the poet call the world ‘A world of possessions’?

Answer:

The poet calls the world ‘A world of possessions’ because man values and is valued on the basis of his worldly possessions. All his feelings and his whole life are dominated by his possessions.

**Question 9.**

Why does the poet say, “I would not intrude on him”? Why doesn’t he offer him money to buy another ball?

Answer:

The poet wants the boy to experience the loss. He should learn that it is the part of life. That is why the poet does not want to interfere and wants the boy to be strong and handle the situation himself and does not want to offer him money to buy another ball.

**Question 10.**

Write the central idea of the poem “The Ball Poem”.

Answer:

The poet John Berryman “The Ball poem” describes the grief of a boy over the loss of his ball. This loss makes him realise his first responsibility. The poet wants us to understand that in this materialistic world nothing is forever. We will be forced to give up things which we love and even in time of problems, we have to learn to stand up. We have to learn to accept fate of our life.

## **LONG ANSWER QUESTIONS**

**Question 1.**

Why is it important for everyone to experience loss and to stand up after it?

OR

There’s always loss and there’s always disappointment. When someone is learning from loss, he is moving towards achievement. Elaborate.

OR

It’s often been said that you learn more from losing than you do from winning. You learn a lot from a loss. It really gets your attention and it really motivates. Described.

OR

Loss is an essential and significant experience of one's life. Explain.

Answer:

Everyone experiences a loss at some point in one's life. It might be the loss of a beloved, or a parent or a close relative or even a pet. Humans have a tendency of getting attached to things and the loss of things or people close to heart causes grievance. But one must not let that pull us down. Loss is an essential and significant experience of one's life. And one must learn to deal with it and move on.

If we keep thinking about it or grieve over that loss, we can never come out of it. It will only affect us psychologically and can have severe consequences. Brooding over a loss will never help in bringing things back to normal. Loss is inevitable sometimes. Once a loss occurs, one must grieve, but only for a short while. Thereafter one must get over it and move on in life.

Question 2.

"staring down/ All his young days into the harbour where/His ball went..." Do you think the boy has had the ball for a long time? Is it linked to the memories of days when he played with it?

Answer:

Yes, it seems like the boy has had the ball for a long time. When it bounced into the water, all his memories of the days of childhood flashed in front of him. This led to a realization that those moments would not come back, just like the ball. He can buy new balls and can create new similar moments, but those that are gone, and would not ever return.

Question 3.

What does the poet say the boy is learning from the loss of the ball? Try to explain this in your own words.

Answer:

The boy has lost his ball while playing. The poet says that from this loss, the boy will learn in his years, what it means to lose something. Thus he will understand the nature of loss or how to face and cope up with losses one suffers in life. This experience of losing something will enable him to learn to be self-reliant and to stand up on his feet in the life where losses do occur, though they might not be important enough to worry about.

Question 4.

Have you ever lost something you liked very much? Write a paragraph describing how you felt then and saying whether—and how—you got over your loss.

Answer:

Last year, our beautiful dog Tommy was lost. All the family loved the dog very much, but I was very deeply attached to Tommy. I used to take full care of him and Tommy would accompany me wherever I allowed him to do so. I felt desperate and upset when Tommy was not traced at all the possible places, where we could find him. I did not feel like eating or going for morning walk. Tommy always used to accompany me when I went for my morning walk. Gradually I reconciled with the situation and consoled myself.

I totally engrossed myself in my studies though I did not feel like playing. I never stopped missing Tommy. Then, one day, when I went to another colony to meet a friend, I found Tommy tied in someone else's home. When I approached them, they said that the beautiful dog seemed to have lost his way and so they had been giving care to him. I thanked them and returned home happily with Tommy.

# AMANDA

-ROBIN KLEIN

**ABOUT THE POET:** Robin McMaugh Klein(known as **Robin Klein**) is an Australian author of books for children. She was born on 28 February 1936, in Kempsey, New South Wales, Australia and now resides near Melbourne. She worked in number of jobs before becoming an established writer, including tea lady at a warehouse, bookshop assistant, nurse, copper enamelist, and program aide at a school for disadvantaged children. In 1981 she was awarded a Literature Board grant for writing, and since then she has had more than twenty books published.

**THEME:** In the above poem, the poet Robin Klein says that a child should never be denied freedom. It deals with the upbringing of a small child, Amanda. It highlights the struggles faced by the child. The poet deals with the theme of torture and ill-treatment of young children by their parents. In the poem, Amanda is a young girl who is constantly insulted by her parents for various mistakes she commits.

**SUMMARY:** The poem describes a girl named Amanda and her mother who is nagging her for her mistakes. She is first pointed out most probably by her mother for biting her nails and for not sitting in the right posture. The mother also feels that Amanda sits in a very lazy manner. To this, Amanda imagines herself as a mermaid who lives a calm and relaxing life in the beautiful green sea. Further, she is nagged for not cleaning her room and shoes and also for not doing her homework. She then imagines herself to be an orphan because she is now fed up of being watched by her parents continuously. She says that she would have enjoyed her freedom then, by making the patterns of her bare feet on the sand and would live a peaceful life. Next, Amanda is scolded for eating too many chocolates as this causes pimples. She is also scolded for not listening to her mother. So, now Amanda thinks of being Rapunzel, a character from a fairy tale and wants to live in a huge tower like her. In the tower she will be alone and will live a peaceful life and will never allow anyone to come in. Finally, the mother asks her to stop being moody because she doesn't want anyone to blame her for harassing her daughter. At this time the poet has not written any reaction from Amanda's side. This constant nagging has made her so sad that she has even stopped to imagine herself as someone else. She used to do so in order to escape from the continuous harassment and dominance of her parents.

**Don't bite your nails, Amanda !  
Don't hunch your shoulders, Amanda !  
Stop that slouching and sit up straight,  
Amanda !**

**Explanation:** In the above stanza, Amanda is getting instructed, most probably by her parents for not biting her nails and for sitting lazily with her shoulders bent. The tone of instructions here is not a friendly one and thus fails to make any sense to Amanda.

Literary devices:

- ❖ Anaphora: Repeated use of a word at start of two or more lines (don't bite... don't hunch)
- ❖ Assonance: use of vowel sound 'o' (don't hunch your shoulders)
- ❖ Repetition: use of word 'Amanda'

**There is a languid, emerald sea,  
where the sole inhabitant is me-  
a mermaid, drifting blissfully.**

**Explanation :** Amanda uses her imagination as an escape point from day to day commands of her parents. She says that there is a calm, emerald sea whose only inhabitant is me. She finds peace in her own created world where there are no restraints. She imagines herself to be a joyful mermaid sailing without any confines alongside soft waves of the green sea.

**Literary devices:**

- ❖ Metaphor: use of word emerald sea for green colour of sea being similar to the colour of emerald
- ❖ Imagery: drifting blissfully
- ❖ Allusion: 'mermaid' is a well known imaginary creature.

**Did you finish your homework, Amanda ?  
Did you tidy your room, Amanda ?  
I thought I told you to clean your shoes,  
Amanda!**

**Explanation :** Amanda is now being asked about whether she had finished her homework, or had made her room tidy and also whether she had cleaned her shoes. These set of instructions mark a shift from the instructions given in stanza. Her name is being called again with an exclamation mark which shows that the parents seem to be losing their cool and are troubled.

❖ **Literary devices:**

Anaphora: Repeated use of a word at start of two or more lines (did you finish....did you tidy)

Assonance: use of vowel sound ‘o’ (Thought, told, you, your, shoes)

Repetition: use of word ‘Amanda’

**I am an orphan, roaming the street.  
I Pattern soft dust with my hushed, bare feet.  
The silence is golden, the freedom is sweet.**

**Explanation :** Amanda is again lost into her own world. After getting a fresh list of instructions from her parents, she wishes to be away from this daily routine life. Amanda perceives herself as an orphan roaming on the streets, moving aimlessly without any purpose. She seems happy as she draws patterns using her bare feet.

❖ **Literary devices:**

Metaphor: silence is golden – silence is said to be glorious like golden colour  
freedom is sweet – freedom is said to be sweet in taste

**Don't eat the chocolate, Amanda !  
Remember your acne, Amanda !  
Will you please look at me when I'm speaking to you  
Amanda !**

**Explanation :** Amanda is stopped by her parents from eating a chocolate as previously it caused her ache. Amanda is still lost in her own thoughts and doesn’t care enough to look up to her scolding parents. This carelessness further angers the parents and they ask for her attention when she is being scolded.

❖ **Literary devices:**

Assonance: use of vowel sound ‘e’ and ‘o’ (Will you please look at me when I’m speaking to you  
Repetition: use of word ‘Amanda’

**I am Rapunzel, I have not a care;  
life in a tower is tranquil and rare;  
I'll certainly never let down my bright hair!**

**Explanation :** Amanda is still lost in her own dreams. She pictures herself to be the long golden-haired Rapunzel who lived in a castle and had no care about anything. Amanda imagines that the life of Rapunzel must have been very peaceful and fantastic in the tower. But she is unwilling to let her hair down. She only wants to live by herself as the presence of another being in her life would require her to act in a certain way. Amanda wanted to live free and happy.

❖ **Literary devices:**

Allusion: use of famous fairy tale character Rapunzel

Consonance: use of sound ‘r’ (I am Rapunzel; I have not a care .....Bright hair)

Repetition: use of word ‘Amanda’

**Stop that sulking at once, Amanda !  
You're always so moody, Amanda !**

**Anyone would think that I nagged at you,  
Amanda !**

**Explanation :** The parents keep instructing Amanda on the do's and don'ts, but Amanda remains lost in her own dreams. The parents believe that Amanda is not reacting because she is annoyed. Her behaviour has made her parents look bad and they get worried about their image. They are concerned about how society will perceive them if their child always remains in a foul mood.

❖ **Literary Devices:**

Alliteration: 'Stop that sulking' – 's' sound is repeated at the start of closely placed words  
Repetition: use of word 'Amanda'

**DIFFICULT WORD MEANINGS**

WORD	MEANING	WORD	MEANING
Hunch	Bend	Orphan	A child whose parents are dead
Slouchin g	Sitting in a lazy way	Hushed	Quiet and still place
Languid	Relaxed	Acne	pimple
Emerald	Here, green colour	Drifting	Carried slowly by water
Blissfull y	Happily	Rapunze l	A girl in the fairy tale by Brothers Grimm
Inhabita nt	Resident	Tranquil	Calm,quiet
Rare	uncommon		

**EXTRACT BASED QUESTIONS:**

Read the extracts given below and answer the questions that follow.

1) "There is a languid, emerald sea,  
where the sole inhabitant is me—  
a mermaid, drifting blissfully."

(i) There is a languid, emerald sea....

Why is the sea called languid?

(a) To create a relaxed and carefree atmosphere.

(b) To give a human attribution to the sea.

(c) To express that Amanda is lazy.

(d) To express Amanda's yearning for freedom and silence.

Ans. (d) To express Amanda's yearning for freedom and silence.

(ii) What does the word languid not mean in the extract?

(a) Relaxed

(b) Active

(c) Lazy

(d) Slow

Ans. (b) Active

(iii) How does Amanda describe the sea?

(a) Purple

(b) Golden

(c) Blue

(d) Emerald

Ans. (d) Emerald

(iv) Why does Amanda want to be at sea all alone?

1. Because she is an introvert.
2. Because she is angry with her parents.
3. Because she wants to live freely without anyone's restrictions.
4. Because she is tired of the constant nagging.

- (a) (1) and (2)
- (b) (3) and (4)
- (c) Only (3)
- (d) Only (4)

Ans. (b) (3) and (4)

(v) Why does Amanda suddenly thinks about a mermaid?

- (a) Because she wants to be beautiful like a mermaid.
- (b) Because she wants to be a mermaid and be free and away from everyone.

(c) Because she is depressed and therefore having these thoughts.

(d) Because she yearns for silence and freedom like a mermaid.

Ans. (d) Because she yearns for silence and freedom like a mermaid.

## 2) *Don't bite your nails, Amanda!*

*Don't hunch your shoulders, Amanda!*

*Stop that slouching and sit up straight, Amanda!*

### **Questions:**

(i) What was Amanda's posture?

- (a) She was sitting straight.
- (b) She was lying on the bed.
- (c) She was standing straight.
- (d) She was sitting in a lazy dropping way.

(ii) How is Amanda feeling?

- (a) She is feeling happy.
- (b) She is in a thoughtful mood.
- (c) She is sulky and feeling a bit low.
- (d) She is depressed.

(iii) Who is speaking to Amanda?

(iv) Name the poem and the poet.

(v) Assertion (A) Amanda's mother is angry at her.

Reason(R) Amanda doesn't reply to whatever her mother says.

- (a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.
- (b) Both A and R are true but R is NOT the correct explanation of A.
- (c) A is true but R is false.
- (d) A is false but R is true.

### **Answers:**

(i) (d) She was sitting in a lazy dropping way.

(ii) (c) She is sulky and feeling a bit low.

(iii) Amanda's mother is speaking to Amanda.

(iv) Name of the poem is AMANDA and the poet's name is ROBIN KLEIN

(v) (b) Both A and R are true but R is NOT the correct explanation of A.

3) *I am an orphan, roaming the street.*

*I pattern soft dust with my hushed, bare feet.*

*The silence is golden, the freedom is sweet.*

## **Questions:**

(i) Assertion(A): Amanda imagines herself as an orphan.

Reason(R): Amanda wants freedom.

A – Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.

B - Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A.

C - A is true but R is false.

D – A is false but R is true.

(ii) Why does Amanda say freedom is sweet?

(a) She is not allowed to go outside her house.

(b) She is always doing things which her parents like.

(c) She has to study all the time.

(d) She doesn't have the freedom to act in the way she wants to.

(iii) Pick the option that lists the usage of the word 'pattern', as in the extract above.

a) That is a lovely pattern for a wallpaper.

b) He decided to wear a patterned shirt to the party.

c) Poetry is a form of pattern making.

d) She patterned her hair after her favourite celebrity.

(iv) Which image corresponds to what Amanda is doing in this extract?



(a) option 1      b) option 2      c) option 3      d) option 4

(v) Why is the above stanza given in brackets?

(vi) Why does the speaker want to be an orphan?

## **Answers**

(i) (A) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.

(ii) (d) She doesn't have the freedom to act in the way she wants to.

(iii) (d) She patterned her hair after her favourite celebrity.

(iv) (b) option 2

(v) It is written in brackets because Amanda is thinking so, she is not speaking anything.

(vi) She doesn't want her parents' interference.

## **SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS**

**Q1.** Amanda imagines herself to be Rapunzel, yet would not like to do what all she did. Identify and state the reasons for her decision.

**Answer:** Amanda wants to be Rapunzel to live a peaceful life in a tower, where no one gives any instruction and she doesn't have to do any work. She doesn't want to escape with a prince like Rapunzel.

**Q.2** What is the theme of the poem — 'Amanda'?

**Answer:** Too many instructions and too much control are resented by children. They get bored and fed up. Then, they listen to their parents half-heartedly and indulge in daydreaming.

**Q3.** What message does the poet want to give through the poem — 'Amanda'?

**Answer:** The poet wants to convey that parents in their endeavour to make their children well-behaved and well-mannered tend to give too many instructions or nag (always finding fault) them. They should adopt positive measures, acceptable to children.

**Q4.** Who was Amanda? What idea do you form about her through the poem?

**Answer:** Amanda was a little school going, girl. She loved fairy tales like Rapunzel and mermaids. She did not like too many instructions or nagging that made her sulk and become moody. So she did not listen to her mother attentively and started daydreaming.

**Q5.** What type of life does Amanda wish for?

**Answer:** Amanda feels that her freedom has been curtailed. She is leading a controlled life under constant nagging. She wishes for a life free from all the restrictions. She wants to lead a life like a fairy, a mermaid or an orphan. Like a mermaid she wants to drifts blissfully. For, silence is golden and freedom is sweet.

**Q6.** What could Amanda do if she were a mermaid?

**Answer:** If Amanda were a mermaid, then she would drift slowly in a languid emerald sea. She would be the sole inhabitant of relaxed green sea and would move slowly on it.

**Q7.** Is Amanda an orphan? Why does she say so?

**Answer:** No, Amanda is not an orphan. She says so because she wants to be alone and enjoy being herself she wants to roam around in the street alone and pattern dust with her barefeet. She finds silence ‘golden’ and freedom ‘sweet’. It is for this reason that she calls herself an orphan.

**Q8.** What does the girl yearn for? What does this poem tell you about Amanda?

**Answer:** The girl (Amanda) yearns for a life of freedom. The poem tells us that she is an imaginative girl who is constantly nagged by her unimaginative mother.

**Q9.** What instructions were given to Amanda about her homework, room and shoes?

**Answer:** Amanda had been commanded or advised to finish her homework and keep her room neat and clean. She is also instructed to clean her shoes.

**Q10.** How old do you think Amanda is? How do you know this?

**Answer:** Amanda is a teenager. This is the age when a child wants to have freedom. Teenagers do not like nagging and want to have free life. The poet advises Amanda to take care of her acne which commonly appears on the face of a teenager.

## **LONG ANSWER QUESTIONS**

**Q1.** Amanda’s parents were over anxious about her. She often found their instructions very stifling. Reading the poem and based on Amanda’s experience, write a paragraph on the topic “Should parents be allowed to control children?”

**Answer:** It goes without saying that no child can survive the early years of its life without the care and protection of its parents. But some parents are so over protective and over anxious about their children that they don’t let their children live in peace. They don’t allow them to explore and find out things on their own. Such parents kill the child’s initiative in learning. These parents always boss around and irritate their children. They don’t trust their child’s capability to do things independently. However, the parents may control the children and guide them as long as it is necessary. Equipped with knowledge and confidence they will be able to face the world boldly. Gradually the child should be allowed to grow on its own and be responsible for its actions. When parents give freedom to their children they gain confidence and learn to do things in a better way.

**Q2.** If it fact that every person including a young child has his/her own individuality and personality. It is not necessary that the child will see the world according to the direction of his/her parents. Based on the reading the poem “Amanda” write a paragraph on: Should children be given freedom”.

**Answer:** Growing up is a phase which requires a lot of space. A single child in his teens would feel more claustrophobic than four kids in the same family. The reason being parents of a single child tend to be more protective and possessive. What they fail to understand is that without sufficient space to grow the child will only end up disliking his/her parents. Freedom is necessary in any relationship. A child should be allowed to

choose his hobbies, to learn what he pleases, to play with kids of his age. In the present times, where nothing is safe and none can be trusted, parents are only dissuaded from sending their kids out to play. It is only through these activities can a child learn to socialize and understand values. Therefore, parents should give enough freedom for the child to grow but also make sure that the child is not led away by material needs.

**Q3.** Childhood blooms and bounces with the wind of innocence and fanciful fantasy. Any kind of outside or forceful restriction is completely unbearable to a child. If he is nagged or scolded, he may feel alienated and withdrawn. But nagging is not a good option. In the context of the poem “Amanda”, write a paragraph on “effects of parental nagging”.

**Answer:** Nagging is never a good option. Parents have a tendency to nag their children, especially regarding their studies. But nagging never helps. When a parent keeps on ranting to the child to study, the child will only grow averse to studying. It will create resentment between the child and the parent. After a while a point will be reached where the child will simply stop listening to the parent. It also makes the child feel controlled. Parents keep repeating what is to be done, how it is to be done, etc. over and over again, always supervising. This will create stress for the child and make him/her uncomfortable. Hence, parents should indulge in looking at the brighter side and praise their kids' accomplishments and avoid pointing out the weaknesses.

# THE TREES

BY- ADRIENNE RICH

## ABOUT THE POET

Adrienne Rich (1929-2012) was born in Baltimore, Maryland, USA. She was a famous poet, essayist and feminist. She has published nineteen volumes of poetry, three collections of essays and other writings. She was called "one of the most widely read and influential poets of the second half of the 20th century"

## THEME:

The poem has a symbolic meaning, the trees are an extended metaphor for women. The poet says that the women have rested, healed and recovered and are ready for their primary purpose – to renew the empty forest of mankind.

Adrienne Rich's "The Trees" is a nature poem. Forest is the natural habitat of trees, birds and insects. In the absence of trees in the forest, the ecological balance will be disturbed. In this poem, the poetess has personified nature. Man has confined nature within his four walls. Man has uprooted trees and kept them in the modern artificial glasshouses. But nature can't be subdued for long. The trees struggle to break the artificial barriers. They become free breaking all the bondages and move towards their natural habitat — the forest. Only there they can grow to the natural vastness, grandeur and dimensions. The poetess tries to convey that like human beings, trees also need freedom. They can get their natural growth and freedom when they are in the forest and not in artificial houses made by human beings.

## SUMMARY:

The poet talks about trees symbolically. They refer to women who have been healed and are ready to move out of their houses to fulfil their primary purpose – to renew the forest of mankind. As women have remained indoors, the forest has become empty, the birds and insects rendered shelterless. The Sun's rays do not have the tree trucks and leaves to fall upon and thus, reach the earth. She says that the forest will be full of trees the next morning. The roots of the trees are working hard to separate from the floor of the veranda where they have remained fixed. The leaves and branches are moving towards the glass windows. They are desperate to move out just like a newly discharged patient who has not recovered completely, moves to the exit door of the hospital in a hurry. The poet is sitting in her house with the doors of the veranda open. She is writing letters but does not mention this movement of the trees. It is night time, the sky is clear and a bright moon is visible. She can smell the leaves and lichen which seem to be calling out desperately. She hears the glass of the window pane breaking. The trees are moving out and the fast blowing wind embraces them. As the trees have reached the forest, the tall and strong oak tree overshadows the moon and it seems that the moon has been broken into several pieces.

*The trees inside are moving out into the forest,  
the forest that was empty all these days  
where no bird could sit  
no insect hide  
no sun bury its feet in shadow  
the forest that was empty all these nights  
will be full of trees by morning*

Explanation : The poet observes that the trees in his house are moving outside into the forest which has been empty for a long time. It is important to understand that the trees are not actually moving, but it has been used as an imaginary by the poet to show the destroyed forests and the false nature that humans have tried to keep in their houses for creating a false impression of nature or for decoration. Since the forest outside was empty, no birds could sit on the branches of trees, no insects could hide in the trees and sunlight could never disappear under the shadows of the trees. The poet says that as the trees are moving out , the forests which were empty all these nights will be full of trees by the morning.

## Literary Devices:

Personification: Sun bury it's feet. Sun has been personified.

Enjambment: Continuation of a sentence to the next line (the forest that was..... trees by morning).

Anaphora: 2 lines begin with 'no'

imagery: "The trees inside are moving out into the forest" – shows kinesthetic imagery

*All night the roots work  
 to disengage themselves from the cracks  
 in the veranda floor.*  
*The leaves strain toward the glass  
 small twigs stiff with exertion*  
*long-cramped boughs shuffling under the roof*  
*like newly discharged patients*  
*half-dazed, moving*  
*to the clinic doors.*

**Explanation :** It seems like the trees work silently in the night in order to complete their mission of getting free from the boundaries of the house. Therefore, the roots of the tree work all night to free themselves through the cracks on the Veranda floor. The leaves of the trees try very hard to put a lot of pressure on the glass window so that they could break it and go outside. The small twigs have become very hard due to applying so much pressure to free themselves. The larger branches of the trees have shrunk and had bent because of being inside all the walls and under the roof , where they cannot grow much. Trees try to move slowly from there and look like newly discharged patients from a hospital, who become half-shocked on coming to the outside world.

Enjambment: continuation of sentence to the next line (the leaves strain..... Half dazed)

Simile: trees compared to patients (like newly discharged patients)

personification: twigs and boughs have been personified.

*I sit inside, doors open to the verandah  
 Writing long letters*  
*In which I scarcely mention the departure  
 of the forest from the house.*  
*The night is fresh, the whole moon shines*  
*in a sky still open*  
*the smell of leaves and lichen*  
*still reaches like a voice into the rooms.*

**Explanation :** The poet sits in her house, writing long letters, with the doors of house opening to the Veranda. She mentions in her letters about the trees that are moving out to the empty forest. It is a full moon night where the moon is shining in the open sky and the night is very fresh. The smell of leaves and lichens reaches the poet like a voice coming from the rooms of the house.

Literary Devices:

Alliteration: ‘long letters’ forest from’ ‘sky still’ ‘leaves and lichen’

Enjambment: continuation of sentence to the next line (doors open....the house)

Imagery: the poet has tried to create a scene in which she is observing all the things happening (the night is fresh.....into the rooms)

*My head is full of whispers  
 which tomorrow will be silent.  
 Listen. The glass is breaking.  
 The trees are stumbling forward  
 into the night. Winds rush to meet them.  
 The moon is broken like a mirror,  
 its pieces flash now in the crown  
 of the tallest oak.*

**Explanation :** The poet listens to the sounds coming from the leaves and lichens of the trees. These sounds will not be there in the morning as the trees will move out to the forest in the night and will not be in the house by morning. Now, the poet can hear the glass breaking due to the efforts of the twigs. The trees hurry outside stumbling on each other. As the trees go in the open, it seems like the wind is moving fast towards them to meet them. After going out into the forest, the tall trees stand straight in the forest. Its branches cover

the moon due to which it looks like a broken mirror. The broken pieces of the moon seems like a crown of the tallest oak tree.

Simile: The moon is compared to a mirror (Moon is broken like a mirror)

### **Difficult Word Meanings**

WORD	MEANING	WORD	MEANING
DISENGAGE	REMOVE	STRAIN	PRESSURE
TWIGS	SMALL STEM	EXERTION	EFFORT
CRAMPED	RESTRICTED	BOUGHS	BRANCH
SHUFFLING	MIXING	DISCHARGED	SEND OUT
DAZED	STUN		

### **EXTRACT BASED QUESTIONS**

Read the extracts given below and answer the questions that follow.

**I sit inside, doors open to the veranda  
writing long letters  
in which I scarcely mention the departure  
of the forest from the house.  
The night is fresh, the whole moon shines  
in a sky still open...**

**i** The poet talks about the house as

- a) a safe sanctuary from predators.
- b) a place of confinement.
- c) a representation of family.
- d) a concrete alternative to a natural one

**ii** The poet uses the indefinite article for ‘sky’ instead of the definite one. This is so because the poet is referring to

- a) the ceiling of the verandah as ‘a sky’ versus the door kept open, being ‘the sky’.
- b) some part of the sky still left open for women to explore, away from limitations set by patriarchal norms.
- c) the opportunities symbolized by an open sky outside can be utilized by a single woman.
- d) The portion of the sky bathed in moonlight versus the part that is still dark.

**iii** The extract uses ‘open’ twice, suggesting different meanings. Pick the option that lists the correct meanings, respectively.

- a) entry & point-vastness
- b) sharing & a common space-great view
- c) allowing access and vision-expanses of space
- d) advantage & obstacles ahead.

**iv** Choose the option that DOES NOT state the meaning of the underlined word.

*‘I scarcely mention...’*

- a) tactfully    b) hardly    c) barely    d) only just

**v Choose the option that correctly depicts the imagery in the last two lines of the extract.**



(1)



(2)



(3)



(4)

- a) Option (1) b) Option (2) c) Option (3) d) Option (4)

**ANSWERS:**

- (i) b) a place of confinement.
- (ii) some part of the sky still left open for women to explore, away from limitations set by patriarchal norms.
- (iii) c) allowing access and vision-expanses of space
- (iv) a) tactfully
- (v) c) Option (3)

*The trees inside are moving out into the forest,  
the forest that was empty all these days  
where no bird could sit  
no insect hide.....*

- (i) By 'inside', what does the poet actually mean?
  - a) Inside a garden
  - (b) Inside a house
  - (c) Inside a valley
  - (d) None of the above
- (ii) Why could no bird or insect dwell in the forest?
  - (a) The forest outside was non-existent.
  - (b) The forest was not preferred by animals.
  - (c) The forest was captured inside the house.
  - (d) Both (a) and (c)
- (iii) What did the poet mean exactly by 'The trees inside are moving out into the forest'?
  - (a) The trees were walking away.
  - (b) The forest was shifting.
  - (c) Vegetation growth inside the house was pushing itself out.
  - (d) Both (b) and (c)
- (iv) Which entity did the poet talk of immediately after the line, 'no insect hide'?
  - (a) Roots      (b) Man      (c) Dogs      (d) Sun
- (v) What forest is referred to in the lines mentioned in the extract?
  - (a) Urban concrete forest where at present there is no vegetation.
  - (b) She means the desert existing outside her house.
  - (c) Trees outside her house.
  - (d) None of the above

**ANSWERS:**

- (i) (b) Inside a house
- (ii) (d) Both (a) and (c)
- (iii) (c) Vegetation growth inside the house was pushing itself out.
- (iv) (d) Sun
- (v) (a) Urban concrete forest where at present there is no vegetation.

*All night the roots work  
to disengage themselves from the cracks  
in the veranda floor.  
The leaves strain toward the glass*

- (i) What do the roots do all night?

- (ii) How are the small twigs?  
 (iii) Who composed these lines?  
 (a) Adrienne Rich      (b) Oscar Wilde      (c) John Keats      (d) Robert Frost
- (iv) The roots are entangled in the  
 (a) The ceiling      (b) the flower pots      (c) the roofs      (d) the veranda floor
- (v) The word “disengage” means  
 (a) Combine      (b) separate      (c) join      (d) refuse

### **ANSWERS:**

- (i) All night the roots work to free themselves from the cracks in the veranda floor.  
 (ii) The small twigs are stiff.  
 (iii) (a) Adrienne Rich  
 (iv) (d) the veranda floor  
 (v) (b) separate

### **SHORT QUESTION AND ANSWERS**

**1.** Why do the trees need to move out? Where have they been and why?

**Answer:** The trees in the forest have been cut and man has planted trees in his courtyard for his selfish decorative purposes. It makes the trees feel suffocated and out of place. So they need to move out into the forest. They have been in the city houses as men have imprisoned them there.

**2.** What makes the forest empty? What cannot happen in a-treeless forest?

**Answer:** Man’s cutting the trees of the forest at an uncontrollable speed has resulted in the empty forests. In a treeless forest, birds and insects cannot find shelter and make their homes there. The sun cannot cool its rays in the shadow there.

**3.** How do the trees rebel against their imprisonment at the hand of the man?

**Answer:** Man has imprisoned the trees of the forest in his houses in cities. The trees rebel against their imprisonment. The roots come out of the floors by breaking them. The leaves come out of the windows by breaking the glasses. The long cramped branches start expanding themselves. Thus, the trees move out into the forest.

**4.** What kind of whispers can the poet hear? Why will these be silent tomorrow?

**Answer:** The poet can hear the voices of the trees talking to each other, asserting their right to be free and the sounds of their moving out. It may also be her inner voice that reprimands her for imprisoning the trees. The whispers will be silent tomorrow as the trees will move out into the forest and will be free.

**5.** What does the poetess compare the bough with and why?

**Answer:** The boughs are long and cramped. The poet compares the boughs with the patients who have been recently discharged and are moving out of the clinic doors because the boughs also move out in the same semi-dazed state as if they are under a spell.

**6.** The poem ‘The Trees’ presents a conflict between Man and Nature. Discuss.

**Answer:** The poem ‘The Trees’ presents the rebellion of the tree against the human oppression and imprisonment within walls. The forest is the natural habitat of the trees. The trees feel suffocated in houses. They rebel against it and move out.

**7.** Why is the poet writing long letters? Why does she not mention the departure of the trees?

**Answer:** The poet can feel the sorrow of the trees imprisoned in the cities. So, she is writing long letters or poems voicing the trees’ right to be in their natural habitat i.e., the forest. She does not mention the departure of the trees in her letters as she is too embarrassed for imprisoning them ever.

**8.** How does the changing forms of moon relate to the moving out of the trees?

**Answer:** The moon also changes its forms with the moving out of the trees. In a treeless forest it appears as a

whole, closed body. But with the trees moving out into the forest, the moon also appears as a broken mirror. Its pieces flash light on the tallest of trees.

#### 9 .Describe the symbolism in the poem “The Trees”.

**Answer:** The poet uses trees as a metaphor for human beings. The human beings feel suffocated and sad under the oppression and dependence. They yearn for their freedom and independence. They rebel against the oppression, slavery and exploitation to be free and be on their own. The trees also rebel against imprisonment to return to the forest. Thus, they are apt symbol for human beings.

#### 10 Conflict between human and nature is always there. Nature is also rebelling against civilization and becoming destructive. Explain.

OR

A conflict between man and nature is going on, in this civilization pursuit, men are disregarding the natural growth of plants and trees. In total confinement, nature also rebels against civilization and becomes destructive. Elaborate.

**Answer:** Man has been destroying nature due to personal and material pursuits. He is endlessly playing havoc with nature. He is trying to harness wind, solar energy and flora. In this pursuit man has forgotten that excessive destruction can carry us to any situation. Man is cutting trees and destroying the natural habitat. This is causing global warming with overall rise in temperature. If these practices go unchecked, we might soon be drowned due to melting of ice from polar caps. Man should wake up and save the planet earth from destructive forces of nature.

### LONG QUESTION AND ANSWERS

1.'Departure is painful'. So is the departure of the trees painful for the poetess. What will happen after their departure?

**Ans.** Just like the departure of someone close to us is painful, so also is the departure of a tree. When they are planted as a sapling they look nice and enhance the beauty of our surroundings. But as they grow and spread out their branches, they look wild and require more space for their growth. The roots create cracks in the floor and the leaves stretch out as if to move towards the glass, perhaps in need of sunlight. The soft twigs become strong and stiff. So the trees need to be removed from the house. No more do the leaves cover the sky, but the trees breathe and they are welcomed by the wind. The moon resembles a broken mirror, reflecting off the leaves. The poetess reveals that she will feel lonely after the trees' departure.

2. Explain the phrase “the forest that was empty all these days”. After reading the poem for whom do you think are the forests needed? Imagine you are a tree in a forest, who; values would you like the humans to learn from the tree?

**Ans.** In her poem, ‘The Trees’ poetess Adrienne Rich subtly drives home the message about the importance of trees. Without trees, the birds would not have a place to sit, insects will have no place to hide and the sun would not bury its feet in shadow. As saplings, we enjoy the beauty of plants as they adorn the surroundings. But slowly the tree spreads its roots, its branches and leaves and seems to yearn to go outside where it can live and grow without any restrictions. No more does the tree look attractive indoors. The trees are however welcomed into nature by strong winds and the moon. The author hereby emphasizes that trees need to be kept alive, but should not be ‘imprisoned’ inside the house as they look more beautiful, and tend to thrive outdoors that is where trees belong.

3. How does Adrienne Rich use trees as a metaphor for men? Isn’t the struggle of the trees to free themselves and go to the forest is the struggle of crushed men, particularly of women against the powerful and atrocious men?

**Ans.** The poet Adrienne Rich uses trees as a metaphor for men, particularly struggling women. Nature, itself is represented by trees and forests in the poem. Man’s foolish and atrocious attempts to exploit, subdue, tame and control nature have led to disastrous results like deforestation. Forests have become empty. The futile attempt of humans to put trees and forests in the artificial glasshouses fails miserably. The trees, their roots, leaves, twigs and boughs wage a long and hard struggle to come out of the artificial barriers. Ultimately, the

trees and forests reach where they should be. The victorious march of the trees to the forest tells the saga of nature's victory over the onslaughts of man.

The liberation of the crushed and the women is based on the same theme. In a male-dominated society, women are struggling to come out of the clutches of men to gain freedom. It is hoped that like the trees in the poem, they will be liberated in the end.

# FOG

By: Carl Sandburg

The fog comes  
On little cat feet.  
It sits looking  
Over harbor and city  
On silent haunches  
And then moves on.

## **GIST OF THE POEM:**

Carl Sandburg's 'Fog' is a short and sweet "American Haiku" poem that demonstrates the author's appreciation for nature. In the poem, the narrator describes the fog that hangs over the city as though it is a cat-like creature passing through. This adds character to an otherwise mundane natural event. This also makes the fog feel more endearing to the reader, which helps them relate to the feelings that the narrator feels towards the natural world. The intention of the poem is to highlight the beauty of nature in a clever and amusing way.

## **IMPORTANT POINTS:**

- the author has a scribed significance to this event. In doing so, the author brings attention to the grace of natural phenomena that may otherwise go unnoticed.
- By comparing the fog to an animal, the narrator makes the fog seem alive in the eyes of the reader.
- The author uses the words of this poem to express the way the fog makes him feel.

## **STRUCTURE AND FORM:**

- 'Fog' is just 6 lines long, and is separated into 2 stanzas. The first stanza is 2 lines long, while the second stanza is 4 lines long.
- 'Fog' was inspired by the Japanese haiku style of poetry.
- Author carl Sandburg stated that he wrote the poem with the intention of creating an "American haiku".
- The poem does not have a set rhyming scheme, making it a free-verse poem.
- This makes it feel like the poem is the unfiltered thoughts of the narrator.
- This further emphasizes that these are the sincere feelings of the author.

## **Extract Based Questions-2:**

1. How does the fog move on?

- (a) Faster
- (b) Making noise
- (c) On slowly.
- (d) Softly.

Answer: (c) On slowly.

2. What is the fog compared to?

- (a) A dog
- (b) A cat
- (c) A rat
- (d) A lion

Answer: (b) A cat

3. After sitting, the fog \_

- (a) Disappears
- (b) sits there only
- (c) moves on
- (d) gets dense

Answer: (c) moves on

4. The feet of the fog are like \_\_ feet.

- (a) cat
- (b) lion
- (c) tiger
- (d) dog

Answer: (a) cat

5. What is the rhyme scheme of the poem?

- (a) ababab
- (b) aababa
- (c) aabaab
- (d) no rhyme scheme

Answer: (d) no rhyme scheme

6. Where does the fog arrive?

- (a) city
- (b) harbour
- (c) village
- (d) both 1 and 2

Answer: (d) both 1 and 2

7. Name the poet of the poem “Fog”.

- (a) Carl Sandburg
- (b) Robert Frost
- (c) Carolyn Wells
- (d) Walt Whitman

Answer: (a) Carl Sandburg

8. fog is not permanent, What makes the people to create images out of it?

- (a) it amuses them
- (b) humans are creative entertainers
- (c) it creates its shapes
- (d) it's a work of idle people

9. What does the fog do while it looks over the city and the harbour?

- (a) sits
- (b) moves
- (c) stands
- (d) dances

Answer: (a) sits

10. which one of the following is the appropriate meaning of ‘Harbour’?

- (a) shelter
- (b) control
- (c) stop
- (d) beach

Answer: (a) shelter

## **SHORT ANSWER QUESTIONS:**

### **1. How does the poet compare fog to a living being?**

Answer: The poet compares the fog to a cat. The silent steps of a cat and the way it sits on its haunches is very similar to the way fog comes and surrounds the city and looks over it.

### **2. What image does the poet give to the fog?**

Answer: The poet looks at fog as a living creature and compares it to a cat. The fog moves like a cat on little cat feet and sits on haunches like a cat.

### **3. What are the similarities between that image and fog?**

Answer: there are many similarities between that image and fog like slow movement, sitting position and looking over secretly.

### **4. Do you think poet is creative or he is only passing his time?**

Answer: Yes the poet is very creative and he has created a very beautiful imagination and the way he has expressed it with such a simplicity and in short sweet descriptions of natural elements.

### **5. In the Poem poet uses his imaginations? Do you also create images with fog or any other natural element?**

Answer: Yes, We do imagine/create images with fog and other natural elements because it gives us immense pleasure and relaxation. Also we feel very close to nature. Nature always invokes our creativity by giving such beautiful surprises.

### **6. What is the intention of the Poet?**

Answer: poet intended at creating a beautiful imagination and appreciating the beauty in the nature. Nature is full of surprises and we must connect with it to enjoy the beautiful nature around.

### **7. Being a nature lover do you also figure out shapes in natural elements? How?**

Answer: Yes, by making observations and imaginations of animal shapes.

### **8. Explain any two poetic devices used in the poem with examples?**

Answer: 1) Alliteration: repetition of letter. **On little cat feet.**

2) Metaphor: Direct comparison of two things.

**The fog comes**

**On little cat feet.**

### **9. Write your opinion about the theme of the poem?**

Answer: Student can express his views in his own words on the theme of the poem.

### **10. Create few lines imagining the fog over your city?**

Answer: creative four lines on the fog describing its beauty.

## **LONG ANSWER QUESTIONS:**

**1.** Difficulties come but they are not to stay forever. They come and go. Comment referring to the poem ‘Fog’.

**Answer:** None can deny that fact that after every nightfall, there is sunshine. In other words, sorrows follow happiness. Life has many ups and downs. We must all accept that problems as a part of life. We should strengthen ourselves so much that we are able to face them and stand up to solve these problems. We should not get carried away. We should learn that time and tide wait for none.

Fog is also symbolic of darkness but it comes quietly like a cat and goes away. It symbolises that if we are not disturbed by difficulties then life will itself move to lighter side and things will be easy to confront. We should always remember that; we must face all the problems boldly.

**2.** The poet is able to visualize the image of a cat in the fog. Similarly, there is an inseparable connection between native and all creations in it. Based on the reading of the poem, write a paragraph on the topic—“God lives in His creations in native”.

**Answer:**

God is omnipresent and nature is a gift of God to us. Nature has both, the power to sanctify and power to destroy. He makes his presence which provides us with the vital oxygen, the food that grows beneath and above the ground, the water that satisfies our thirst etc. He has made everything and everyone with a purpose and he lives in all of them. Nature cannot exist on its own. It is because God’s reflection falls on each of his creation that we, mere mortals survive and thrive on this planet. Thus, we must always respect, love, and care for all of God’s creations.

**3.** Write the central idea of the poem “Fog”. What moral we can derive from the poem, express in your own words.

**Answer:**

The poet Carl Sandburg in his poem ‘Fog’ describes fog as a cat. Fog is treated to be a living creature. Fog comes quietly and stealthily like a cat. Fog sits looking over the harbour like a cat does. Then it moves to settle somewhere else. Just as cat doesn’t settle at one place and in the same way fog keeps on moving and finally vanishes.

Students own ideas and views based on their understanding and creative thinking.

## The Tale of Custard the Dragon

by Ogden Nash (1902-1971)

Belinda lived in a little white house,  
With a little black kitten and a little gray mouse,  
And a little yellow dog and a little red wagon,  
And a realio, trulio, little pet dragon.  
Now the name of the little black kitten was Ink,  
And the little gray mouse, she called her Blink,  
And the little yellow dog was sharp as Mustard,  
But the dragon was a coward, and she called him Custard.

Custard the dragon had big sharp teeth,  
And spikes on top of him and scales underneath,  
Mouth like a fireplace, chimney for a nose,  
And realio, trulio, daggers on his toes.

Belinda was as brave as a barrel full of bears,  
And Ink and Blink chased lions down the stairs,  
Mustard was as brave as a tiger in a rage,  
But Custard cried for a nice safe cage.

Belinda tickled him, she tickled him unmerciful,  
Ink, Blink and Mustard, they rudely called him Percival,  
They all sat laughing in the little red wagon  
At the realio, trulio, cowardly dragon.

Belinda giggled till she shook the house,  
And Blink said Week!, which is giggling for a mouse,  
Ink and Mustard rudely asked his age,  
When Custard cried for a nice safe cage.

Suddenly, suddenly they heard a nasty sound,  
And Mustard growled, and they all looked around.  
Meowch! cried Ink, and Ooh! cried Belinda,  
For there was a pirate, climbing in the winda.

Pistol in his left hand, pistol in his right,  
And he held in his teeth a cutlass bright,  
His beard was black, one leg was wood;  
It was clear that the pirate meant no good.

Belinda paled, and she cried, Help! Help!  
But Mustard fled with a terrified yelp,  
Ink trickled down to the bottom of the household,  
And little mouse Blink was strategically mouseholed.

But up jumped Custard, snorting like an engine,  
Clashed his tail like irons in a dungeon,  
With a clatter and a clank and a jangling squirm  
He went at the pirate like a robin at a worm.

The pirate gaped at Belinda's dragon,  
And gulped some grog from his pocket flagon,  
He fired two bullets but they didn't hit,  
And Custard gobbled him, every bit.

Belinda embraced him, Mustard licked him,  
No one mourned for his pirate victim  
Ink and Blink in glee did gyrate  
Around the dragon that ate the pirate.

Belinda still lives in her little white house,  
With her little black kitten and her little gray mouse,  
And her little yellow dog and her little red wagon,  
And her realio, trulio, little pet dragon.

Belinda is as brave as a barrel full of bears,  
And Ink and Blink chase lions down the stairs,  
Mustard is as brave as a tiger in a rage,  
But Custard keeps crying for a nice safe cage.

#### **GIST OF THE POEM:**

This poem is a fantasy in verse about Belinda, who lives alone in her house with her four pets. These are a little kitten Ink, a grey coloured mouse Blink, a little yellow-coloured dog Mustard and a dragon Custard. All the people of the house pride themselves on their fearlessness and bravery. They believe the games, and they look down upon poor Custard for his timidity.

The theme of the poem is that everyone has his own capabilities and should never be judged on the basis of his appearance. In the poem, Belinda and all pets she owns boast about their bravery. Belinda is as strong as barrel full of bears, Ink and Blink were brave and fearless enough to chase down lions down the stairs and Mustard considered itself as brave as an angry tiger.

However, Custard never boasted about its might and power and instead always cried for nice and safe cage. Hence Belinda and all her pets used to make joke of Custard. They would tease him mercilessly and call him bad names. But Custard never reacted and rather accepted what they said. But, when the pirate attacks the house of Belinda, all the so-called brave animals run away to save their lives though Belinda keeps crying for help. At this time, Custard comes forward at once and faces the pirate. The pirate tries to kill him by firing bullets. However, they do not hit him and Custard eats him up.

The story tells us that we should never judge a person on the basis of his looks or what others say about him. Every person is unique and capable in his own way.

#### **IMPORTANT POINTS:**

- ‘The Tale of Custard the Dragon’ is a funny poem that tells the story of a little girl Belinda and her pets. Belinda lives with her little pets, a kitten, a mouse, a dog and a dragon, in her little house.
- Belinda and all her pets except the dragon have been described as very brave creatures. Even the mouse and the kitten have been shown to be so brave that they can chase lions but the dragon is such a coward, that it is always looking for the safety of a cage.
- The dragon, however, surprised everyone with his heroic act of killing a pirate, who had come to Belinda’s house and meant harm to her and her pets.
- All the bravery of Belinda and rest of her pets failed and they ran screaming for help but the dragon, whom everyone thought was a coward, rescued them from the pirate.

#### **STRUCTURE AND FORM:**

- The Tale of Custard the Dragon’ by Ogden Nash is a poem written in the ballad form. However, the humorous elements in the poem make it an ideal example of a parody.
- Nash through this poem tries to give a moral lesson. Hence, it is also an example of a fable. In a fable, inanimate objects or animals can speak and each character represents a humanly quality like one can find in an allegorical poem.
- There are a total of 15 stanzas in the poem each having four lines in it. Only the 13th stanza contains six lines. The rhyme scheme of the poem is AABB and it goes on like this.
- This rhyme scheme is also known as a regular rhyme scheme and Nash preferred this rhyming pattern while composing his “light poetry”.
- Moreover, the poet uses the rhyme scheme for creating a humorous effect in the poem. The punning quality of the rhyming words also presents irony.

- Apart from that, the metrical scheme of the poem doesn't follow the form of a ballad. It is composed of a mixed meter scheme.
- The lines of the poem are mostly composed of the iambic meter with a few variations of the trochaic meter. Moreover, the poet uses spondees in the poem.

### **POETIC DEVICES:**

- Metaphor: In this poem, the poet uses the device of metaphor in the 3rd line of the 3rd stanza when he compares the dragon's nose with a chimney.
- Personification: In this poem, the poet uses the device of personification with respect to Belinda's kitten, mouse, and dog.
- Simile: 'like a fireplace', 'as brave as a tiger'.
- Refrain: Repetition of a sentence again and again (And a realio, trulio,)
- Onomatopoeia: usage of sound words to create a dramatic effect (giggled, weeck)

### **EXTRACT BASED QUESTIONS:**

Belinda lived in a little white house,  
 With a little black kitten and a little gray mouse,  
 And a little yellow dog and a little red wagon,  
 And a realio, trulio, little pet dragon.  
 Now the name of the little black kitten was Ink,  
 And the little gray mouse, she called her Blink,  
 And the little yellow dog was sharp as Mustard,  
 But the dragon was a coward, and she called him Custard.

Q1. Which among the following words in the stanza used to describe Custard are not real ?

- 1.Realio,
- 2.Trulio,
- 3.Coward,
- 4.little,

- (a) only 4
- (b) both 1 and 2
- (c) only 2
- (d) 1,2 and 3

Answer: (b) both 1 and 2

Q2. Colours mentioned in the stanza are used as\_\_\_\_\_?

- (a) adjectives
- (b) qualities
- (c) matching words
- (d) to give effects

Answer: (d) He was killed by the dragon.

Q3. In reality which one of the following is not a real animal?

- (a) Blink
- (b) Custard
- (c) Ink
- (d) Mastard

Answer: (b) Custard

Q4. Who was Blink?

Answer: Belinda's little grey mouse.

Q5. Identify any two poetic devices in the stanza?

Answer: alliteration, simile

**2.** Custard the dragon had big sharp teeth,  
And spikes on top of him and scales underneath,  
Mouth like a fireplace, chimney for a nose,  
And realio, trulio, daggers on his toes.

Belinda was as brave as a barrel full of bears,  
And Ink and Blink chased lions down the stairs,  
Mustard was as brave as a tiger in a rage,  
But Custard cried for a nice safe cage.

Belinda tickled him, she tickled him unmerciful,  
Ink, Blink and Mustard, they rudely called him Percival,  
They all sat laughing in the little red wagon  
At the realio, trulio, cowardly dragon.

Q1. They all sat laughing in the little red wagon .....Who are they in the poem ?

- (a) Belinda and ink
- (b) Mastard, Castard and Blink
- (c) Ink, Blink and Mustard
- (d) Ink, Blink and Belinda

Answer: (c) Ink, Blink and Mustard

Q2. Fire place is compared to \_\_\_\_\_ ?

- (a) warmth in the room
- (b) Mouth of the Dragon
- (c) wild fire
- (d) heater in the room

Answer: (b) Mouth of the Dragon

Q3. she tickled him unmerciful... here unmerciful means?

- (a) cruel
- (b) hazardous
- (c) injuriously
- (d) roughly

Answer: (d) roughly

Q4. Which words in the stanza describes the dragon?

Answer: big sharp teeth, spikes on top of him and scales underneath, Mouth like a fireplace, chimney for a nose and daggers on his toes...

Q5. The word Percival in the stanza Stands for?

Answer: Knight,

**3.** Belinda giggled till she shook the house,  
And Blink said Week! which is giggling for a mouse,  
Ink and Mustard rudely asked his age,  
When Custard cried for a nice safe cage.

Suddenly, suddenly they heard a nasty sound,  
And Mustard growled, and they all looked around.  
Meowch! cried Ink, and Ooh! cried Belinda,  
For there was a pirate, climbing in the winda.

**Q1.** What qualities of the other animals do we find in the stanza ?

- (A) proud    (B) rude    (C) funny    (D) caring

(a) Only A.

(b) Both A and B

(c) Only C

(d) Only D

Answer: (b) Both A and B

**Q2.** What poetic devices used in the stanza?

(a) Metaphor

(b) personification

(c) Onomatopoeia

(d) Simile

Answer: (c) Onomatopoeia

**Q3.** List out the rhyming pairs?

1. Sound    i. Mouse

2. Belinda    ii. Age

3. Cage    iii. Around

4. House    iv. Winda

(a) 1-iv, 2-I, 3-ii, 4-iii

(b) 1-iii, 2-i, 3-iv, 4-ii

(c) 1-I, 2-ii, 3-iii, 4-iv

(d) 1-iii, 2-iv, 3-ii, 4-i

Answer: (d) 1-iii, 2-iv, 3-ii, 4-i

**Q4.** Which words in the stanza describes the sounds?

Answer: week, growl, Meowch!, Ooh!

**Q5.** Why do all the animals begin to make nasty sounds?

Answer: because there was a pirate in the window.

### **SHORT ANSWER QUESTIONS:**

**1.** What were the names of Belinda's pets?

Answer: The names of Belinda's pets were Ink, a little black kitten; Mustard, a little yellow dog; Blink, a little grey mouse and a dragon whose name was Custard.

**Q.2.** How did the pirate look?

Answer: The pirate held a pistol in his left hand and another pistol in his right hand. He had black beard and his one leg was of wood. He held a bright cutlass in his teeth. It was clear that his intentions were not good.

**Q.3.** Why did the Belinda cry for help?

Answer: Belinda was scared to see the pirate who had pistols in his hands and had a bright cutlass in his teeth. There was something bad in his appearance and intention. Therefore Belinda was afraid of the pirate and cried for help.

**Q.4.** What did the custard do at last?

Answer: Custard saved Belinda and the other pets from the pirate. He showed his braver side and attacked the pirate and gobbled him up. Finally, Custard showed that he was not as coward as others.

**Q.5. Why did the Custard, the dragon cry for a nice, safe cage?**

Answer: Custard, in fact, was very brave but still he kept asking for a nice, safe cage. It made people think to be cowardly. He might be crying for a nice, safe cage so that he might not harm anyone when in anger or he might be proving that a little safety cage averts a disaster. The others thought that he cried for a cage as he was a coward.

**Q.6. What did Belinda and her pets hear?**

Answer: Belinda and her pets heard a nasty sound made by the pirate breaking in through the window. Belinda and her pets except Custard were terrified and cried for help. Ink, Blink and Mustard fled away cowardly. Custard fought with him bravely and killed him.

**Q.7. What terrified the pirate? Who killed him and how?**

Answer: Custard, the dragon, jumped up, snorting and clashing his tail. He was making a lot of clatter and clinkering and he was squirming. He attacked the pirate. It terrified the pirate. He fired at Custard and missed. Custard killed him by swallowing him up. It shows that he was brave.

**Q.8. Write the poetic aspect of the poem “The Tale of Custard the Dragon”.**

Answer: The poem “The Tale of Custard the Dragon” is a light-hearted story, written in the ballad style. It is written in a four-lined stanza format with the rhyming scheme of aabb. It takes it near to the heroic couplet. The poem offers many similes. The stanzas vary in size. The lines are prosaic and long. The first two stanzas act as refrain to indicate continuity. The words are simple.

**Q.9. Cage is a symbol of safety in the poem. What other references can be obtained about cage?**

Answer: in this poem Cage is reflected as a safe place for the dragon, where it enjoys its life with it's master Belinda. Whereas in the poem ‘A Tiger in the Zoo’ it is reflected as a prison, where the Tiger was very sad and angry on his condition. He feels a sense of misery and did not like it.

**Q.10. Which human characteristics can be derived from the poem?**

Answer: The poem “The Tale of Custard the Dragon” is a value-based story, there are many Human Characteristics that can be derived such as we should not boast our powers, we should not be unnecessary proud of our qualities, we always must be simple and soft towards others although we have immense power. Etc

## **LONG ANSWER QUESTIONS:**

**Q1.** The dragon, custard was considered a coward. The humble dragon proved his bravery in adversity. Analyse that certain qualities like bravery and courage are situational and spontaneous. Express your views with reference to the poem.

**Answer:** Custard’s humbleness won every reader’s heart as he showed true bravery and did not boast like Belinda and her other pets. Everyone boasted of their bravery but when they faced real danger, it was only Custard, who had the courage to face it. And he proved his bravery by not running away and facing the pirate and killing him. Qualities like bravery and courage can only be tested when someone is actually put in a dangerous situation. Therefore, these qualities are situational as becomes clear from Custard’s example. Custard looked for comfort all the time but this did not mean that he was a coward.

**Q.2.** Do you think that one should be made fun of because of their preferences and choices in life? Explain in the context of Custard, the dragon.

**Answer:** It is not right to make fun of anyone on the basis of their life style and their choices. Custard, the dragon, always wanted comfort and safety for him and therefore always cried for a nice safe cage. Belinda and other pets of the house made fun of him because they thought that he was a coward. Custard proved that just because he likes comfort, he is not a coward. In fact, he was the only one, who had the courage to face the pirate and kill him.

**Q.3.** Pick a character from any of the units (lessons/poems) in First Flight, who displayed similar characteristics, like Custard and overcame a troubling issue? What similarities and differences do you find between the character and Custard? [CBSE QB, 2020-21]

**Answer:** Custard, the dragon is portrayed as a timid dragon. He is also a humble dragon, pure in character. He never boasted about his bravery. Courage can be measured at the time of serious situation. And custard proved that he was the most courageous among all by not running away from the danger. According to me, the similar characteristics, like Custard can be seen in

## **FOR ANNE GREGORY (POEM)**

“For Anne Gregory” by W. B. Yeats was published in 1933 as part of his collection of poetry entitled, ‘The Winding Stair and Other Poems’.

### **GIST**

Yeats is of the view that most people love others just because they attract them physically. The complexion of the skin and the colour of the hair are more important for us than the ‘real’ worth of a person. We rarely love people ‘for themselves alone’. Even the beautiful Anne Gregory is not liked or loved for her inner beauty or her rare qualities of head and heart, but for her beautiful yellow hair. Shallow minded people adore only physical beauty. We should look for spiritual beauty before falling in love with a lady. Physical beauty is just skin-deep. It is momentary. Unfortunately, most of the people are attracted by the colour of the skin and hair. Only God can love a person for himself alone.

### **Key Points**

- The poem is addressed to a young and beautiful lady named Anne Gregory.
- Her hair is honey-coloured or blonde.
- Every young man loves Anne just because of her beautiful hair.
- Her hair falling on her ears look like the ramparts surrounding a castle.
- The poet says that no one would love Anne Gregory for ‘herself alone’.
- No one cares for her inner beauty or the nobility of her soul.
- Her outward appearance and her yellow hair are the only causes of her attraction.
- In the second stanza, the lady, Anne Gregory herself settles the issue.
- She says that she is free to choose what colour she uses to dye her hair.
- She can dye her hair brown or black or of the colour of a carrot.
- Any young man should fall in love with her only after judging her own merits.
- Her yellow hair or outwardly appearance should not make any young man sigh for her in despair.
- She should be loved for ‘herself alone’.
- In the last stanza, the poet resolves the issue.
- The poet quotes a religious text.
- It is beyond human beings not to be attracted by physical appearance or beauty.
- Human beings can be easily swayed by beautiful yellow hair or outwardly appearance.
- Only God has the ability to withstand the temptations of physical beauty.
- Men, without God’s strength, simply can’t look beyond physical appearances.

### **Extract Based Questions:**

#### **Extract 1.**

“Never shall a young man,  
Thrown into despair  
By those great honey-coloured  
Ramparts at your ear,  
Love you for yourself alone  
And not your yellow hair.”

#### **Questions:**

**1) The poet has used a poetic device in the given lines. What effect does she wish to create by its use?**

....*By those great honey-coloured*

*Ramparts at your ear,.....*

- A. emphasis
- B. comparison
- C. rhyme
- D. humour

**2) State whether the following statement is TRUE or FALSE:**

According to poet the boy might be in love with her because of her inner qualities and not her looks.

**3) Complete the sentence appropriately.**

It is clear that Metaphor is the poetic device used for 'Ramparts at your ear.....'  
because \_\_\_\_\_ . (Clue: explain how Metaphor applies here)

**4) Complete the analogy.**

yellow: hair :: red:\_\_\_\_\_

**5) The poet says to the girl that a young man can become hopeless, you will \_\_\_\_\_ his.**

- a) love
- b) hate
- c) reject
- d) kill

**Answers.**

1. b) comparison
2. False
3. because here is the comparison between Anne's hair and ramparts of fort.
4. any object of red colour
5. c) reject

**Extract 2.**

"I heard an old religious man  
 But yester night declare  
 That he had found a text to prove  
 That only God, my dear,  
 Could love you for yourself alone  
 and not your yellow hair."

**Questions:**

- 1. 'yesternight' is a word made of a combination of two words to form a new word. Hence, it is a compound word.**

Choose the words that DO NOT fit the description.



- a. 3, 4
- b. 2, 6
- c. 3, 5
- d. 1, 4

- 2. Choose the option that lists the person who correctly wrote a quote best representing the central idea of the given stanza. Choose the correct option out of the ones given below.**

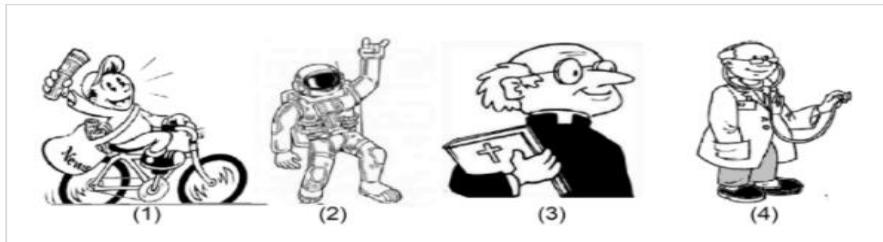
Harpreet	Manav	Joel	Nawaz
You can never meet your potential until you truly learn to love yourself.	Never apologize for being yourself.	God loves you unconditionally, as you are and not as you should be.	your time is limited so don't waste it living someone else's life.

- a. Harpreet
- b. Manav
- c. Joel
- d. Nawaz

**3. The above stanza strongly defies the idea of \_.**

- a. internal qualities
- b. external beauty
- c. spiritual self
- d. divinity

**4. Choose the option that displays the likely image of the man mentioned in the extract.**



- a) option 1
- b) option 2
- c) option 3
- d) option 4

**5. Choose the phrase that best represents, ‘love you for yourself alone’.**

- a. Unconditional love
- b. Unseemly love
- c. Unrequited love
- d. Understated love

**Answers.**

1. (b)
2. (c)
3. (d)
4. (c)
5. (a)

**Extract 3.**

*“But I can get a hair-dye  
And set such colour there,  
Brown, or black, or carrot,  
That young man in despair  
May love me for myself alone  
And not my yellow hair.”*

**1. Given below are the taglines of four hypothetical brands. Choose the correct option that fits the best with the first three lines of the given stanza.**

<b>LITELIFE</b> Food that makes you light.	<b>GET SET</b> My home. My gym.
<b>LOOKBOOK</b> No game over, get makeover.	<b>PLANET FOOD</b> Eat! Eat! Eat! Repeat!

- a) Option (1)
- b) Option (2)
- c) Option (3)
- d) Option (4)

**2. The form of the given stanza is a part of**

- a. an agreement.
- b. disapproval.
- c. an engagement.
- d. an argument

**3. Select the sentence in which the word ‘set’ is used in the similar manner as line 2 of the extract.**

- A. I want to set him up and get my work done this time.
- B. Do you have another set of the books that I can read?
- C. The dessert needs to set for two hours before being served.
- D. The set for the school play looked quite grand.

**4. Read the statements 1 and 2 given below and choose the option that correctly assesses these statements.**

**1 – The speaker wants to change her hair colour so that it may appeal to young men.**

**2 – The speaker’s appearance due to her gorgeous yellow hair is largely the reason young men hope to get her attention.**

- a. 1 is false, 2 is true and clearly inferred from the poem.
- b. 1 is true, 2 cannot be clearly inferred from the poem.
- c. 1 cannot be clearly inferred from the poem, 2 is false.
- d. 1 is true and can be inferred from the poem, 2 is false.

**5. Choose the product that best shows what Anne would invest in, to ensure that young men love her for herself and not her hair.**



- a. Option (1)
- b. Option (2)
- c. Option (3)
- d. Option (4)

- 1. ©
- 2. (b)
- 3. (c)
- 4. (d)
- 5. (b)

### **SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS (30-40 WORDS):**

**Q. 1. Describe the method Anne Gregory suggested in order to prove that she is loved for who she is.**

**Ans.** She said that she would change her hair from yellow to some other colour by applying a hair dye to confirm that she is loved for her inner beauty and not for her outer personality.

**Q. 2. Highlight the central theme of the poem “For Anne Gregory”.**

**Ans.** The central theme of the above poem states that humans are loved or appreciated for their physical appearance. Only God can admire the inner beauty of a person.

**Q. 3. How would you, as a young adult of your times, title this poem. Give a reason for your choice.**

**Ans.** As a young adult I would title this poem- **Is love really blind.** The poem says that true love should not look at the physical appearance of a person. But I think it is not possible to love anyone without looking at them and without knowing them.

**Q. 4. The advice given by elders is crucial to young lives. Explain in the context of the poem “For Anne Gregory”.**

**Ans.** Elders are more experienced and aged. They can guide the younger generation with their knowledge and experience. It can save time and energy for the youth to learn from elders' mistakes.

**Q. 5. The “yellow hair” is a symbol in the poem. Briefly support the statement with reference to the poem “For Anne Gregory”.**

**Ans.** In some countries, yellow or blonde hair is considered appealing in contrast to dark hair. Girls with lighter hair colour are portrayed as beautiful in movies and stories. So the yellow hair of Anne Gregory in the poem emphasises her beautiful outlook.

**Q. 6. Would the young man love her for herself alone?**

**Ans.** The young man's desires have been frustrated for want of hope because he has fallen from her grace, he will never love her for herself alone, though he might love her yellow hair.

**Q. 7. Why is the youth in despair in the poem “For Anne Gregory”?**

**Ans.** The young man loves Anne. He is attracted towards her external beauty. He feels that young men are in despair because of her exquisite beauty.

**Q. 8. What did the religious man tell the poet?**

**Ans.** The religious man told the poet that he found a book to prove that only god could love her for her spiritual beauty and not for her physical beauty.

**Q. 9. What does the poet mean by, “those great honey-coloured ramparts at your ear”?**

**Ans.** Ramparts here refer to locks of Anne's beautiful yellow hair and external beauty that hides her soul and true nature and lets other people see only her outer self.

**Q. 10. What are Anne's views on external beauty?**

**Ans.** Anne does not believe in external beauty and wants to be loved for herself. She says that her beautiful hair that attract so many men can be changed and coloured differently. This shows that Anne thinks that external beauty is not important and ir is changeable.

## **LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS (100-120 WORDS):**

**Q.1. Do we love people because we like their appearances or we are fascinated by their physical appearances? How does Anne Gregory want to be loved?**

**Ans.** This is the world of pomp and show. Things and people are often liked and loved not because of their merit but because of their external appearances. Anne Gregory's honey-coloured yellowish hair looks like the ramparts of a fort when they fall on her ears. There are many who love Anne Gregory only for her yellow hair. However, Anne doesn't like to be liked and loved this way. After all, how does the colour matter? She can dye her hair the way she likes. She can dye them brown, black, of carrot's colour or the way she likes. If her lover likes only for her beautiful hair, she won't accept him. She should be loved for 'herself alone'. But this world doesn't go by her wish. Only God can love a person for what he is. Human beings will go on being tempted by beautiful yellow hair.

**Q.2. People are not objects. They should be valued for being themselves. What lesson does the poet want to give to the readers through this poem?**

**Ans.** Absolutely true. People are not objects. Appearances may be deceptive. A person should be liked and loved for being himself or 'herself'. Outwardly appearances do tempt and dazzle us. There may be many persons who would love to see Anne's beautiful hair falling over her ears like the ramparts of a fort. Many would love Anne Gregory for her beautiful yellow hair. It would be difficult to find a real lover who loves Anne for 'herself alone'. What is so great about yellow hair? Anne ridicules the idea of being loved for her yellow hair. She can dye her hair the way she likes — brown, black, carrot or yellow. But the irony of this

world is that people will go on being tempted and dazzled by glamour, show and outwardly appearances. Only God can love a person for 'himself or 'herself' alone.

**Q.3. Imagine Anne Gregory grows up to be a motivational speaker. As Anne Gregory, write a short speech on the importance of loving oneself. You may begin this way:**

Dear friends

The importance of believing in oneself can never be overstated. It becomes most important, therefore, to love oneself. I learnt this, as a young teen, the day a poet pointed out that.....

**Ans.** Motivational speech

Dear friends

The importance of believing in oneself can never be overstated. It becomes most important therefore to love oneself. I learnt this as a young teen, the day a poet pointed out that men are attracted towards females' outer beauty. Does it mean the not so beautiful people are not loved in this world? I think to escape this situation an individual should invest their time in self-love. It's the unconditional support and compassion that translates to good health, great self-esteem, happiness, and well-being. Self-love allows us to fill in the gaps external sources of love may leave. No one has a better understanding of our innermost thoughts and needs than we do. Everyone is born with a unique set of characteristics so we should not compare ourselves with others and let ourselves down. But it should not be confused with selfishness or singing one's own praises.

## LESSON 1 “A TRIUMPH OF SURGERY”

James Herriot

### About the author

James Alfred Wight (3 October 1916 – 23 February 1995), known by the pen name James Herriot, was a British veterinary surgeon and writer, who used his many years of experiences as a veterinary surgeon to write a series of books each consisting of stories about animals and their owners. He is best known for these semiautobiographical works, beginning with *If Only They Could Talk* in 1970, which spawned a series of movies and television series.

### Gist of the lesson

The story ‘A Triumph of Surgery’ revolves around an ill dog named Tricki and his mistress, Mrs Pumphrey. The pet dog Tricki is overfed with copious amounts of energy food by its owner. She provides all kinds of luxury and comforts to her dog. This makes him very obese and his overweight body finds difficulty even to walk and move around.

One day Tricki stops eating. On seeing his pathetic condition, Mrs Pumphrey takes her pet dog to a veterinary doctor who treats the dog without using a single medicine. Tricki is hospitalised and the doctor gives Tricki nothing to eat for the first two days except water. Moreover Tricki is left with all other dogs to play and get the much-needed physical exercise. This helps him to lose all his excess fat.

On the third day, signs of improvement are seen in Tricki. He starts taking food properly. Tricki starts running around and playing with the other dogs cheerfully. Soon, he recovers completely. Mrs. Pumphrey continues enquiring about Tricki over phone and feels gratitude towards the doctor for her pet’s cure. She is overjoyed and eyes are filled with tears of happiness when she comes to discharge Tricki from the hospital. She calls this the magical recovery as ‘A Triumph of Surgery’.

### Key points

- ❖ Tricki was a small dog and was excessively loved by his mistress, Mrs. Pumphery.
- ❖ He was greedy & loved food, but no exercise.
- ❖ As a result he became fat & Mrs. Pumphery believed that he became lazy because he suffered from malnutrition.
- ❖ Mrs Pumphery was a wealthy woman. She loved her dog so much.
- ❖ She gave him some little extras between meals to build him up, malt, cod-liver oil and a bowl of Horlicks at night.
- ❖ She gave him lot to eat but no exercise.
- ❖ Once he became ill & she was worried & made a frantic call to Harriot who was a vet.
- ❖ James already had given suggestions regarding Tricki’s balanced diet. But she never followed it.
- ❖ He was a vet. He was shocked to see Tricki hugely fat, like a bloated sausage with a leg at each corner.
- ❖ He advised her to cut down on the sweet things.
- ❖ He expected call came within a few days & it happened. He was called by Mrs. Pumphery as Tricki refused to eat.
- ❖ He told her that Tricki needed immediate hospitalization for keeping under observation at his surgery for a fortnight.
- ❖ There he gave him no food no medicine but plenty of water.
- ❖ Gradually he mixed with other dogs & started playing with them. He had a lot of exercises & fun at the surgery.
- ❖ He was completely recovered & transformed into a hard muscled dog.
- ❖ James Harriot treated the dog without medicine or surgery.
- ❖ She was happy & filled with gratitude.
- ❖ She thanked Harriot & said it was a triumph of surgery.

## Extract Based Questions



## **SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS.**

1. What made Mrs. Pumphrey call the vet?

**Ans** - Tricki had become fat and lazy. He used to lie on his rug and pant. He also refused to eat his favourite dishes. His bouts of vomiting added to Mrs. Pumphrey's worry and hence she decided to call Dr. James Herriot, the vet.

2. Why was Dr Herriot shocked at Tricki' appearance?

**Ans** - Herriot was shocked at Tricki's appearance because he had become hugely fat. His eyes looked bloodshot and rheumy and his tongue lolled from his jaws. He could walk with difficulty.

3. What step did Dr Herriot take to save Tricki?

**Ans** - Dr Herriot immediately hospitalised Tricki for about a fortnight as it was necessary to part him from his mistress. Tricki's only problem was over feeding which he knew. Tricki needed dieting which was possible only in absence of Mrs Pumphrey. He stopped giving food to Tricki. He was given only plenty of water.

4. What made James Herriot expect a call from Mrs Pumphrey?

**Ans** - James Herriot's encounter with Mrs Pumphrey and Tricki made him expect a call for help. He was sure that the extra diet and no physical activity would soon put Tricki's health in danger. And just as anticipated, Mrs Pumphrey called the vet a few days afterwards.

5. How can you say that it was hard for Mrs Pumphrey to part with her doting pet?

**Ans** - Mrs Pumphrey treated Tricki as her own child. She loved him very much. It was very difficult for her to see Tricki in such a situation. She was distraught when she had to make the decision to hospitalise Tricki, for her love for him knew no bounds. It was a terrible and tearful moment for her but she agreed to Herriot's suggestion for the betterment of her pet.

6. What makes you know that Mrs. Pumphrey was a rich lady?

**Ans** - Mrs. Pumphrey was a wealthy lady as she had many servants and maids also had a pet. She used to feed her pet with a lot of dishes, sweets and snacks. Moreover, she had a separate room and wardrobe for her pet. All these things show that she was a rich lady.

7. Why were the household dogs not interested in Tricki initially?

**Ans** - Tricki was a newcomer in the house. Moreover, Tricki was very lethargic to play with them. He was not comfortable there. But after a few days, Tricki started enjoying them. He discovered the joys of being bowled over, tramped on and squashed every few minutes. He became an accepted member of the gang.

8. What was the cause of Tricki's ailment?

**Ans** - Tricky was overfed by Mrs Humphrey. He became hugely fat and inactive. He was pampered with a lot of cream cakes, chocolates and Hotlinks. This was the main cause of his illness.

9. How does Dr Herriot treat Tricky?

**Ans.** Dr Herriot cut down Tricki's food and made him exercise. For the first three days he was not given any food but was kept only on fluid, that is, water. He did not receive any medical treatment but was kept in the company of other dogs. Tricki discovered the joy of being bowled over and tramped on. Finally he recovered from obesity and was overjoyed

10. Why was Tricki sent to the hospital?

**Ans** - Tricki had become sluggish as he had grown so fast that it became difficult for him to walk. He started panting all the time, kept on vomiting and stopped eating. He seemed very ill so he was hospitalized.

## **LONG ANSWER QUESTIONS**

1. Write the character-sketch of Mrs. Pumphrey.

**Ans.** Mrs Pumphrey was a very wealthy lady. She was very loving to her dog. She pampered and overfed him. She gave him lots of nutritious food. Tricki was very greedy. He never refused food. This made him hugely fat and lazy. Mrs Pumphrey was worried about him. She thought that he was suffering from malnutrition and so she eventually gave him more energy food. She almost swooned when Herriot told her that Tricki must be hospitalized for a fortnight. She thought that Tricki would pine and die if he did not see his even for a single day. Mrs Pumphrey is impractical but very compassionate and caring. She and her staff members arranged and provided all possible comforts such as beds, cushions and toys to Tricki. She regularly enquired about his health from Dr Herriot. She gratefully thanked Dr Herriot for saving Tricki's life and called it "A triumph of Surgery."

2. Write the character-sketch of Tricki.

**Ans.** Tricki was a small dog. He was pampered and overfed by his mistress. He was fed with excessive nutritious food. He was greedy enough to refuse food at any time. He liked eating cream cakes and chocolates. This made him hugely fat. He looked like a bloated sausage. He had bloodshot and rheumy eyes. He became dull, flabby, lazy and listless. He was seriously sick. He had bouts of vomiting. He was taken to Herriot's surgery. There he was given no food for two days. He was made to do a lot of exercises. This changed him and he became fit. He loved his mistress very much. His mistress remarked that Tricki would pine and die if he did not see her even for a single day.

3. Write the character-sketch of Dr. James Herriot.

**Ans:** Dr James Herriot is a competent veterinary surgeon. He is really worried about Tricki. He understands that the real fault of the dog is his greed for food. Dr Herriot instructs Mrs Pumphrey to keep Tricki on a very strict diet. Dr James Herriot is practical and pragmatic. He doesn't give any medical treatment to the dog. He feeds the dog with only water. His method works. The grateful mistress thanks Dr Herriot and calls his feat "A triumph of Surgery!" Dr James is clever enough to enjoy the best of both the worlds. He is tempted to keep Tricki as a permanent guest. It was a happy period for Dr Herriot and his friends. He used to enjoy eggs for breakfast and wine and brandy for lunch.

### **Answer key for Extract Based questions**

1	Answer	2	Answer	3	Answer
1	D	1	His health was getting deteriorated	1	C
2	C	2	He was practical by nature	2	A
3	B	3	B	3	C
4	He relishes upon tasty food item	4	A	4	He developed liking for his surroundings
5	She was worried, perplexed for her loving dog	5	D	5	They found him uninteresting and boring

## THE THIEF'S STORY

### **GIST OF THE LESSON**

Hari Singh was a young boy of fifteen. But he was a thief and a cheat. At a wrestling match, he came across Anil. He won Anil's confidence and came to his house as a servant. Anil was a writer and did not earn much. So, Hari Singh agreed to work for him only for food. Hari Singh did not know how to cook. The first meal which he cooked for Anil was so bad that Anil threw it to the dogs. But Hari's appealing smile made Anil give up his decision to turn him out.

Hari Singh did odd jobs for Anil. In the morning he made tea and then brought the day's supplies from the market. Often, he made a profit of a rupee a day out of these purchases. Anil had no regular income. He earned something by writing articles and stories for magazines. But one day Anil came home with a bundle of notes. He told Hari that he had earned six hundred rupees by selling one of his books. Hari's mouth watered at the sight of money. He decided to steal that money. Anil kept the bundle under his mattress and went to sleep.

Now Hari Singh went into the room and silently took the money under the mattress. He went to the railway station to catch the train to Lucknow. But he missed the train and walked in the bazaars. Soon it started raining and Hari was drenched completely.

Then Hari Singh remembered Anil. He imagined how sad Anil would be on finding the money stolen. Hari remembered that Anil used to teach him. He thought that without the education he would remain a thief. But education might make him a big Mtn. So, he decided to return and replace the money. He reached home and silently put the money back under the mattress.

### **Main Points of the Story**

- The narrator was a thief.
- Although only 15, he was experienced and successful in his work.
- Luck was against him and he thought of targeting Anil, a young man of 25 years.
- The narrator introduced himself to Anil as Hari Singh.
- He changed his name every month to escape arrest.
- Hari Singh wanted to work for Anil but Anil had no money to pay him regularly.
- Anil had no regular income and used to write for magazines.
- Anil asked if he could cook, and Hari Singh lied that he knew how to cook.
- Hari Singh cooked the food so terribly that it had to be thrown away to the stray dogs.
- Anil asked him to go away but the narrator didn't leave his company.
- Later on, Anil softened and told him that he would teach Hari Singh how to cook.
- He also taught Hari Singh to write his name and promised to teach him to write whole sentences and to add numbers.
- It was quite pleasant for Had Singh to work for Anil, and he made a rupee a day from buying the day's supplies.
- One evening, Anil came home with a small bundle of notes as he had just sold a book to publisher. Hari Singh saw Anil tuck the money under the mattress.
- Hari crept up to the bed, slid his hand under the mattress and took the money out.
- Anil sighed in sleep and Hari Singh startled and quickly left the room.
- When the narrator (the thief) was on the road, he counted the notes: 600 rupees in fifties.
- With that money, he could live like a rich Arab for a week or two.
- He could easily jump into the Lucknow Express but hesitated and remained standing at the platform.
- He had no friends to go and the only person he knew was Anil whom he had robbed a few hours ago.
- It was a chilly night and a light drizzle added to his problem.
- Hari Singh forgot about his education in the excitement of theft.
- Had Singh went back to the room and put the wet notes under the mattress from where he had stolen it?
- Next morning, Anil stretched out his hand towards the narrator (Hari Singh) holding fatty - rupee note.
- Anil told that he had made some money and he would pay Had Singh regularly.
- Actually, Anil knew everything about the theft but neither his lips nor his eyes showed anything.

## **EXTRACT BASED QUESTIONS.**

1. I think he knew I made a little money this way but he did not seem to mind. Anil made Money by fits and starts. He would borrow one week, lend the next. He kept worrying about his next cheque, but as soon as it arrived, he would go out and celebrate. It seems he wrote for magazines—a queer way to make a living!
  - 1) What does Hari mean by little money?
  - 2) What was Anil's profession?
  - 3) If borrow: lend, then pick the ODD pair from the options below:

a) give: take	c) hop: skip
b) lose: find	d) buy: sell
  - 4) The reference for making a little money 'this way' refers to a way that is viewed by most
    - a) sensible
    - c) charitable
    - b) inappropriate
    - d) aggressive
  - 5) Based on your understanding of Anil in the extract, choose the option that synchronises with his thinking.
    - a) So, what if I don't have much money? Giving it to the person is important as they could do with a helping hand
    - b) I better learn how to protect my money. I think I'm being looted.
    - c) I earn money with such tremendous effort. Where does it all go?
    - d) When I become rich, I can begin to help friends then. Right now, I will spend only on myself.
2. Anil was watching a wrestling match when I approached him. He was about 25—a tall, Lean fellow—and he looked easy-going, kind and simple enough for my purpose. I hadn't had much luck of late and thought I might be able to get into the Youngman's confidence. 'You look a bit of a wrestler yourself,' I said. A little flattery helps in making friends.
  - 1) What was Hari's first impression on Anil?
  - 2) Who was that young man referred to in the above extract?
  - 3) 'I might be able to get into the Youngman's confidence.' Choose the option that DOES NOT display what the statement means.
    - a) He wanted to win his trust.
    - b) He wanted him to share his thoughts without caution.
    - c) He wanted him to feel comfortable revealing him.
    - d) He wanted to be able to spend quality time with him.
  - 4) Anil looked easy-going, kind and simple to the narrator. Which of the given characteristics would NOT fit in with this description?

a) compassionate	c) uncomplicated
b) elegant	d) carefree
  - 5) Based on the line, "A little flattery helps in making friends." choose the option that displays the quote closest in meaning.
    - a) Imitation is the best form of flattery; people generally understand that my comedy is not intended to hurt anybody.
    - b) I know imitation is the highest form of flattery, but stealing one's identity is totally different.
    - c) Nothing is so great an example of bad manners as flattery. If you flatter all the company, you please none; if you flatter only one or two, you offend the rest.
    - d) One may define flattery as a base companionship which is most advantageous to the flatterer.
3. Well, it's time I did some real work, I told myself; I'm out of practice. And if I don't take the money, he'll only waste it on his friends. After all, he doesn't even pay me.
  - 1) What real 'work' is the speaker referring to?
  - 2) Why does the speaker say, I'm out of practice?
  - 3) Given below are famous quotes. Which one of these would you like to offer as advice to the young boy at this point in the story?

- a) Money is the key that opens all locks.
  - b) It's better to ask than to steal.
  - c) Karma is watching you.
  - d) Stealing a drum is easy but finding a place to beat it is not.
- 4) How does the speaker try to justify his plan to steal from Anil? Pick the statements that are true.
- a) He had not done any real work recently.
  - b) He was out of practice and wanted to resume his trade.
  - c) Anil did not pay him for his work.
  - d) Anil would only squander away the money on his friends.
- a) Only A
  - b) Only A and B
  - c) Only A and C
  - d) Only C and D.
- 5) Pick the option that most nearly corresponds with 'out of practice'.
- a) Stagnating
  - b) Thriving
  - c) Roaring
  - d) Bustling

## **SHORT ANSWER QUESTIONS (30-40 WORDS)**

1. Why did Hari Singh approach Anil?

**Ans:** Hari Singh was a thief who had not much luck in his work recently. So, he approached Anil with the intention of robbing him, as he seemed to be an easygoing and simple man. According to Hari, winning Anil's confidence was an easy task.

2. Anil walked away. I followed casually'. Why do you think the narrator followed Anil?

**Ans:** The narrator's purpose of robbing Anil had not yet been served. He followed Anil to gain his trust and look for an opportunity that may help him give shape to his plans.

3. Was Hari Singh successful in robbing Anil? Was Anil the only one who was robbed or did Hari also rob himself of something?

**Ans:** Yes, Hari Singh was successful in robbing Anil. But Anil was not the only one who was robbed at that time. Hari had robbed himself as well. He had lost the chance of receiving education and being literate. He had robbed Anil monetarily but he had robbed himself of the chance for a better and brighter future, which was much more valuable.

4. What did Anil and Hari agree upon to be the mode of payment?

**Ans:** When Anil stated his inability to pay Hari, Anil questioned Hari if he could feed Hari. Hari realised that he had misjudged his target and moulded the situation for his benefit. Anil then agreed to feed him if he knew how to cook.

5. Why did Hari Singh not make many friends?

**Ans:** Hari Singh did not have friends as he believed that friends were more trouble than help. Moreover, he did not want to make anyone curious.

6. Why did Hari Singh decide to come back to Anil?

**Ans:** Hari Singh decided to come back to Anil because he felt that when Anil would come to know about the theft, he would feel sad, not for the loss of money but for the loss of trust. He did not want to lose his trust.

7. Why did Hari Singh choose Anil to be his next victim?

**Ans:** Hari Singh was an experienced thief. He found Anil, a wrestler an easy-going, kind and simple man, the correct person for his purpose. He found him an easy target to win confidence.

8. Why did Had Singh not go to his friend's house or a hotel just after he missed the train?

**Ans:** Hari Singh did not have any friends and he did not want to make anyone curious about staying at one of the small hotels near the station.

9. Why was the thief able to steal from Anil easily?

**Ans:** Anil was a person who trusted Hari Singh easily. Also, he seemed to be a slightly careless person. Thus, his gullibility and trusting nature made it easy for Hari to rob him.

10. How did Hari Singh know that Anil had forgiven him?

**Ans:** It seems Anil knew about theft but neither his lips nor his eyes showed anything. He gave him fifty rupees and told him that now he would be paid regularly. He informed him that he would teach him to write sentences. It shows that Anil had forgiven him.

## **Long Answer Questions (100-150 Words)**

1. Money can't make a man as much as education can. Elucidate the statement.

**Ans:** The statement stands true in almost all the aspects of life. Money may buy us all the luxuries and fulfill our needs but it cannot buy us knowledge, civilized thinking, skills and abilities to achieve our dreams. Education lays the platform for all to act upon our goals according to our abilities. Education enables us to keep up with the fast moving world. It opens the door to opportunities we do not know even exist. Money, on the other hand, can assist us to a certain level. It can buy us a plan but education gives us the knowledge of its execution. Just as in the story 'A Thief's Story', Hari Singh prioritized the chance of being literate over a few hundred rupees; we must understand that education can help us to achieve whatever we desire.

2. Hari Singh didn't board the express and returned to Anil. Why did he return? On what values does this incident put light on?

**Ans:** Hari Singh was a thief and he had stolen Anil's money. After the theft, he realised that he had robbed not only Anil but also himself of the chance of being literate and having a bright future. His conscience pricked him to think what all he could have got had he not done this. It was difficult for him to rob Anil but it was tougher for him not to back. He realised that he could not make tea, buy daily supplies and learn how to read and write then. His inner self did not agree to bypass this and forced him to return. Hari's return to Anil shows that despite indulging in criminal acts, he still had a practical and positive attitude towards life. It is the awakening of Hari's conscience and Anil's love and care that reformed Hari's character. It teaches us that love alone can change a person. Anil's understanding nature and care changed Hari's thinking to mend his ways for good.

3. The chapter shows Hari Singh's journey from a thief to an honest man who value friendship and other human values. Do you think it was Anil's selfless friendship that he Hari to redeem himself? Give reasons in support of your answer.

**Ans:** The chapter reveals Hari Singh's transformation from a thief into an honest person. It was Anil's selfless friendship that helped Hari to redeem himself. Gradually Hari Singh began to understand human values such as friendship and trust. When he robbed Anil, he felt guilty of having violated the trust that Anil had reposed in him. He could not board the train and missed his chance to get away. Moreover, he valued Anil's feeling towards him as he knew that after discovering the theft, Anil would not be sad for the loss of money, but for loss of trust.

### **Answer key for Extract based questions**

1	Answer	2	Answer	3	Answer
1	Little money refers to the money he saved from the things he purchased as Anil never asked him to give the accounts	1	He was an easy going man?	1	Hari's real work was stealing things.
2	He was freelancer	2	Young man was none other than Anil	2	He has not cheated anyone recently.
3	C	3	D	3	B
4	C	4	B	4	D
5	A	5	D	5	A

## **Lesson 4: The Midnight Visitor**

### **● Gist of the Lesson – The Midnight Visitor:**

The story revolves around three characters, two rival spies named Ausable and Max and one mystery writer Fowler. Ausable is a chubby, lethargic, messy and clumsy man while Max is slender and rugged. The story is a short but intriguing insight into the life of a spy which may not be as glamorous as in the movies but still full of danger and suspense. Ausable meets Fowler, a writer fascinated by spies and secrets. Ausable was expecting a sensitive document to arrive that night and so asked Fowler to follow him through the night. Disappointed at Ausable's appearance and mannerisms, Fowler agrees to do the same. Suddenly, Ausable gets a phone call regarding someone who had entered his hotel room. Alarmed but not overly worried he beckons Fowler to follow him to his room. The room was on the 6th floor. As they enter the room, they are startled by a pistol-toting individual staring at them. It is Max, the rival spy of Ausable. He asks them to enter and lock the room. He threatens Ausable and warns him to hand over the documents to him as soon as they arrive at his room later that night. Playing rather composed Ausable sits down and complains about the balcony window that he thought Max used to break into his room. Max claims that he used the master key to get inside and had he known about the balcony he would have used that instead. Ausable reiterates that he had complained to the management about the balcony window several times and has had previous break-ins. Fowler was listening to the conversation intently. Suddenly there is a loud clamor at the door. Ausable suggests that it must be the police that he had arranged to safely keep the documents. Max gets anxious and asks Ausable to turn them away while he hides in the balcony.

He threatens to shoot if he smells any trickery. As soon as Max leaps outside the window he yells out of horror as he crashes to the road below. The room had no balcony after all. Next, the door opens and Fowler sees a waiter holding Ausable's drinks rather than any policeman. Fowler is relieved and impressed by Ausable's presence of mind. He realizes that looks can truly be deceiving.

### **● Key Points of the Story – The Midnight Visitor:**

1. Fowler was a young and romantic writer.
2. He wanted to meet Ausable because he wanted to write a book on detectives.
3. Ausable was a detective in Paris who was fat and sloppy and hardly looked like a secret agent.
4. When Ausable switched on the light, he found Max standing with a pistol in his hand in the room.
5. Max had come to take a particularly important report concerning missiles forcibly from Ausable.
6. Ausable cooked up a false story to entrap crafty Max.
7. He told Max that the balcony below his window had become a big nuisance.
8. It was the second time in a month that somebody got into his room through the balcony.
9. He also made Max panicky by telling him that the knocks at the door were of the police, whom he had already informed.
10. When Max became panicky, he came to the window and jumped out of it.
11. A loud cry was heard and in this way, Ausable got rid of his crafty enemy.
12. Later on, it was found that the knocks at the door were made by the waiter, who entered the room with a bottle and two glasses as ordered by Ausable.

- **Extract Based Questions:**

**Question 1.**

Ausable did not fit any description of a secret agent Fowler had ever read. Following him down the musty corridor of the gloomy French hotel where Ausable had a room, Fowler felt let down. It was a small room, on the sixth and top floor, and scarcely a setting for a romantic adventure. Ausable was, for one thing, fat. Very fat. And then there was his accent. Though he spoke French and German passably, he had never altogether lost the American accent he had brought to Paris from Boston twenty years ago. "You are disappointed," Ausable said wheezily over his shoulder.

i. "Following him down the musty corridor of the gloomy French hotel where Ausable had a room..."

Choose the correct option to replace the underlined words.

- expansive, abnormal
- lighted; formal
- damp; dingy
- uncanny; smart

ii. Amy is an American woman who teaches French and German in a primary school. This means that Amy is

- an empathetic teacher.
- a rational human being.
- an experienced guide.
- a multilingual instructor.

iii. Who was disappointed and with whom?

iv. The reason Fowler was disappointed by Ausable when he met him was that Ausable.....

v. Choose the option that lists the INCORRECT statements about the given passage.

- Fowler had no expectations at all from Ausable.
  - Fowler was elated when he met Ausable.
  - Ausable was living in France as a spy.
  - Ausable had acquired the French accent over twenty years ago.
- 1, 2
  - 3, 4
  - 1, 3
  - 2, 4

- **ANSWER KEY FOR EXTRACT BASED QUESTIONS:**

- c) damp; dingy
- d) a multilingual instructor.
- Fowler was disappointed to see Ausable.
- didn't have the personality of a spy.
- d) 2, 4

**Question 2.**

Max was slender, a little less than tall, with features that suggested slightly the crafty, pointed countenance of a fox. There was about him — aside from the gun — nothing especially menacing. “The report,” he murmured. “The report that is being brought to you tonight concerning some new missiles. I thought I would take it from you. It will be safer in my hands than in yours.” Ausable moved to an armchair and sat down heavily. “I’m going to raise the devil with the management this time, and you can bet on it,” he said grimly. “This is the second time in a month that somebody has got into my room through that nuisance of a balcony!”

i. Owning a gun gave a menacing impression to Max’s character because

- a) a gun is only used by police officials.
- b) he was carrying it without any official license.
- c) a gun has a threatening implication.
- d) the gun was particularly huge.

ii. Choose the word that displays the correct analogy.

crafty : fox :: menacing : .....

iii. Which part of the house through which Ausable thought Maxwell had entered his room?

iv. Delnaaz is a new tenant in her locality and Mrs Mehta is the landlady. Choose the option that lists an action that would require Mrs Mehta to ‘raise the devil’ with Delnaaz.

- 1. She uses the elevator five times a day.
- 2. She feeds the stray dogs in the street.
- 3. She works late at night and stays home in the afternoon only.
- 4. She plays music louder than is necessary late into the night.

- a) Option 1
- b) Option 2
- c) Option 3
- d) Option 4

v. Which word replaces ‘sat down heavily’ in the sentence—‘Ausable moved to an armchair and sat down heavily’?

- a) dumped.
- b) flumped.
- c) pumped.
- d) jumped.

● **ANSWER KEY FOR EXTRACT BASED QUESTIONS:**

i. c) a gun has a threatening implication.

ii. crafty : fox :: menacing : gun

iii. Through the main door of the house Ausable thought Maxwell had entered his room.

iv. d) Option 4

v. b) flumped.

**Question 3.**

1. “You are disillusioned”, Ausable told him. “But take cheer, my young friend. Presently you will see a paper, a quite important paper for which several men and women have risked their lives, come to me. Someday soon that paper may well affect the course of history. If that thought is drama, is there not ”?
- i. ‘My young friend’ in the above extract is
- Max
  - Fowler
  - Ausable
  - Henry
- ii. The ‘important paper’ referred to in the extract is.....
- iii. Which word in the extract means the same as ‘disappointed’?
- iv. The word ‘quite’ in the extract is a?
- Adjective
  - Noun
  - Preposition.
  - Adverb.
- v. What is the meaning of the phrase ‘take cheer’.
- Be happy
  - Be worried
  - Be calm
  - Be aware

- **ANSWER KEY FOR EXTRACT BASED QUESTIONS:**

- (b) Fowler
- A report regarding new missiles
- Disillusioned
- (d) Adverb
- (a) Be happy

- **Short Answer Type Questions [3 Marks each] [ 40-50 words ]**

**Question 1.**

**Why had Fowler wanted to meet Ausable?**

**Answer:**

Fowler was a writer and he had wanted to meet Ausable, a renowned secret agent. Fowler wanted to know how Ausable tackled dangerous situations. He was disappointed when he saw Ausable, as he didn’t look like what Fowler thought a secret agent should look like.

**Question 2.**

**Describe Fowler's reaction after entering Ausable's hotel room.**

**Answer:**

Initially Ausable was shocked to see Max in his room. But he remained calm. Max also had a pistol with him, so Ausable didn't try anything fishy. He just kept his cool and fooled Max by using his brain to invent stories.

**Question 3.**

**``Ausable shows great presence of mind in a situation of danger and surprise." Do you agree with this statement? If yes, why?**

**Answer:**

Yes, I agree with this statement, as Ausable showed great presence of mind when Max pointed a gun at him when he entered the hotel room with Fowler, which surprised and endangered both of them. He remained calm and cool, inventing stories as required to fool Max into jumping to his death.

**Question 4.**

**Why did Max's face turn black with anger? What did he want Ausable to do?**

**Answer:**

Max's face turned black with anger because he felt that his plan of extracting the important document from Ausable was in danger of failing due to the knocking on the door, which Ausable identified as the police. He wanted Ausable to send the police away.

**Question 5.**

**Why did Ausable frame the story of the balcony?**

**Answer:**

Ausable framed the story of the balcony to counter the use of the pistol by the rival secret agent Max to threaten him. The rival would have been able to get the important report about the new missiles if Ausable had not concocted this story.

**Question 6.**

**Why do you think "Ausble" is not the kind of spies you generally imagine?**

**Answer:**

Ausable was a detective in Paris who was fat and sloppy and hardly looked like a secret agent. Ausable is not a fit, tall guy who has blue eyed beauties slipping secrets into his pockets, but is rather short and fat and above all, witty. He loves to joke.

**Question 7.**

**Who actually had knocked at the door of Ausable's room? Why did he come there?**

**Answer:**

The waiter in the hotel, who entered the room with a bottle and two glasses where Ausable stayed, knocked at the door of Ausable's room. He had brought the drinks which Ausable had ordered when he arrived in the hotel with Fowler.

**Question 8.**

**What was Ausable's smartest move in the chapter according to you?**

**Answer:**

Ausable's smartest move was when he used his presence of mind when he heard a knock at the door, and lied to Max that it was the police. Also, it was when he convinced Max that there was a balcony on the other side of the window.

**Question 9.****How did Ausable kill Max without using a weapon?****Answer:**

Ausable was an intelligent spy. When he found Max waiting for him in his room, he made up a story of a balcony under his window. He convinced Max about the balcony. And thus, when someone knocked at the door, Max, fearing it to be the police, jumped out of the window and died.

**Question 10.****How did Ausable use the knocking on the door as an opportunity to save him from Max?****Answer:**

Ausable had asked for a bottle of water on his way to the room. So when the door knocked, Ausable replied very calmly that it was the police who had come to check on him and make sure everything was going smoothly.

- Long Answer Type Questions: [ 6 Marks each ] [ 100-120 words ]**

**Question 1.****What information did Ausable give about the imaginary balcony? Why did he do so?****Answer:**

Ausable created a detailed description of how his room was part of a bigger apartment and how the next room had a direct connection with a balcony. His statement that somebody else had also broken into his office through that balcony made it a convincing story. Ausable did this to fool Max into thinking that a balcony existed just outside the window, as he knew that soon the waiter bringing the drinks he had ordered would be knocking at the door, which may prompt Max to jump into the imaginary balcony to hide.

**Question 2.****Ausable was a clever secret agent. Do you agree with the statement? Justify your answer.****Answer:**

Ausable did not look at all like the conventional image of a secret agent. He was short and very fat. Besides, he spoke French and German which lacked fluency as well as the right accent; the American accent was quite palpable in his speech. However, Ausable had a very sharp and active mind because he invented two stories, one about a non-existent balcony outside his hotel window and another about the police arriving to give extra security to some important documents he was about to receive.

He was an intelligent man and a clever secret agent able to invent such stories on the spur of the moment in the face of imminent danger in the form of Max, a rival secret agent.

**Question 3.****With reference to 'The Midnight Visitor', do you think the presence of mind should be developed and to what advantage? Elaborate highlighting the values possessed by Ausable.****Or****Presence of mind and intelligence are more powerful than a gun. How far is it true in the case of Ausable, the secret agent?****Answer:**

Max lay in wait for Ausable to steal the important paper from him. As Fowler observed, apart from the pointed gun he didn't look very menacing. Even this proved useless for him as Ausable outwitted him with his presence of mind and intelligence. Ausable cleverly found out how Max had entered the room and created an extremely believable story about a non-existent balcony. He kept calm, and, hearing the waiter knock, declared it to be the police. Max, in an attempt to hide, fell to his death. Thus, Ausable got rid of Max without moving a muscle.

## **LESSON 4: A QUESTION OF TRUST**

- **Gist of lesson :**

This story is about a thief who gets a taste of his own medicine. Horace Danby can be termed as a thief with a difference. He steals only once a year. He is fond of books and spends most of his booty on buying books. He plans meticulously before attempting a burglary. During his burglary attempt at a big house, he gathers all the necessary information and enters the house to steal from the safe. He is cheated by a lady thief, who claims herself to be the owner of the house. Finally, Horace ends up in prison only to repent at the way he was deceived by a person from his own profession.

- **Key points/ Highlights :**

1. Horace Danby, who ran a business of making locks, had a good reputation in society. But he was not totally honest.
2. His hobby was collecting rare and expensive books. Horace robbed one safe every year to finance his costly hobby.
3. Horace had been studying the country house at Shotover Grange, whose owner normally lived in London, as he wanted to burgle the jewellery, worth about 15000 pounds, lying in the safe in this house.
4. Horace entered the house when the servants were away. But Horace started sneezing because he had an allergy to flowers called hay fever.
5. Suddenly he heard a young lady's voice saying that she could cure him. He then saw her appear in the doorway.
6. His first thought was to run, as the lady told him that she would telephone the police. Horace told her to let him go and forget she ever saw him.
7. The lady agreed on one condition – he should open the safe for her, as she had to wear the jewels in the safe for a party the same night, but she had forgotten the combination to open the safe.
8. So Horace opened the safe for her and handed her the jewels to get his freedom.
9. After two days Horace was arrested for the jewel robbery at Shotover Grange. Horace's fingerprints were found, as he had opened the safe without using his gloves.
10. When he told the police that the lady of the house had asked him to open the safe, he was surprised to learn that the actual lady was a 60-year old woman. Horace then realised that the young woman was also a jewel thief who had used his skill to steal the jewels.
11. Horace is now in prison. He understands now that the charming and clever young lady had simply tricked him.

- **Character sketch of Horace Danby :**

Horace Danby was good and respectable – but not completely honest. He was about 50 years old and unmarried, and he lived with his housekeeper. He was a successful locksmith. He went to jail once. He loved rare and expensive books. He looted a safe every year to find enough money for 12 months. He was a meticulous planner. He stole only from rich people and never hurt anyone. In spite of his careful planning and operation he was duped by a young lady who posed as the owner of the house. Thus, he was arrested and sent to prison. Now, he is angered by the thought of “honour among thieves”.

- **Extract Based Questions :**

**Question 1.**

How foolish people are when they own valuable things, Horace thought. A magazine article had described this house, giving a plan of all the rooms and a picture of this room. The writer had even mentioned that the painting hid a safe! But Horace found that the flowers were hindering him in his work. He buried his face in his handkerchief. Then he heard a voice say from the doorway, "What is it? A cold or hay fever?" Before he could think, Horace said, "Hay fever," and found himself sneezing again. The voice went on, "You can cure it with a special treatment, you know, if you find out just what plant gives you the disease. I think you'd better see a doctor, if you're serious about your work. I heard you from the top of the house just now."

i. According to the extract, Horace was sneezing due to a

- a) sudden allergy
- b) prior infection
- c) long-standing disease
- d) nasal pain

**Answer:** b) prior infection

ii. Which magazine could have published the article mentioned in the given extract?

- a) Paws & Claws
- b) Outdoors & Landscaping
- c) Interiors
- d) The Investor

**Answer:** c) Interiors

iii. Horace came to know all the details of the house through.....

**Answer:** An article in a magazine.

iv. In the line – Before he could think, Horace said, "Hay fever," –the response was

- a) rehearsed
- b) spontaneous and natural.
- c) hesitant.
- d) rapid and hostile.

**Answer:** b) spontaneous and natural.

v. Which line from the extract can be considered an example of sarcasm ?

**Answer:** I think you'd better see a doctor, if you're serious about your work.

**Question 2.**

But he never got the chance to begin his plan. By noon a policeman had arrested him for the jewel robbery at Shotover Grange. His fingerprints, for he had opened the safe without gloves, were all over the room, and no one believed him when he said that the wife of the owner of the house had asked him to open the safe for her. The wife herself, a gray-haired, sharp-tongued woman of sixty, said that the story was nonsense. Horace is now the assistant librarian in the prison. He often thinks of the charming, clever young lady who was in the same profession as he was, and who tricked him. He gets very angry when anyone talks about 'honour among thieves'.

i. What was the piece of evidence against him?

**Answer:** His fingerprints on the safe was the piece of evidence against him.

**ii. Based on the extract, choose what you think are the main feelings Horace probably has, for the young lady who tricked him, when he thinks about her?**

- a) anger and blame
- b) admiration and respect
- c) respect and gratitude
- d) anger and vengeance

**Answer: b) admiration and respect**

**iii. Choose the option that lists evidence that the police might have used against Horace, to arrest him.**



(1)



(2)



(3)



(4)

- a) Option 1
- b) Option 2
- c) Option 3
- d) Option 4

**Answer: d) Option 4**

**iv. Given below are four situations in Mr. Verma's house. Choose the situation that depicts Mr. Verma being sharp-tongued with his family members.**

- a) Mr. Verma's wife shares a life problem with him and he advises her honestly.
- b) Mr. Verma's daughter scores poor marks in his exams and Mr. Verma remains silent.
- c) Mr. Verma's son cooks food for the first time and he is criticized by his father immediately.
- d) Mr. Verma's sister buys a new car to surprise him and he is overjoyed with the news.

**Answer: c) Mr. Verma's son cooks food for the first time and he is criticized by his father immediately.**

**v. Honour among thieves is an example of a/n**

**Answer: It is an idiom.**

### **Question 3.**

The voice went on, “You can cure it with a special treatment, you know, if you find out just what plant gives you the disease. I think you’d better see a doctor, if you’re serious about your work.”

**i. Whose voice is referred to in the above extract?**

- (a) the old lady who pretended to be a member of the household
- (b) the young lady who pretended to be a servant of the household
- (c) the young lady who pretended to be a member of the household
- (d) the young man who pretended to be a member of the household

**Answers : (c) the young lady who pretended to be a member of the household**

**ii. What disease was the voice referring to?**

- |           |                  |             |               |
|-----------|------------------|-------------|---------------|
| (a) Fever | (b) Yellow fever | (c) Typhoid | (d) Hay fever |
|-----------|------------------|-------------|---------------|

**Answer: (d) Hay fever**

**iii. Find a word from the passage that means the same as ‘ailment’.**

- (a) Disease              (b) Malaise              (c) Unease              (d) Treatment

**Answer:** (a) Disease

**iv. What part of speech is the word ‘it’ in the extract?**

**Answer:** It is a ‘Pronoun’.

**(v) Who are ‘you’ and ‘I’ in the above extract?**

**Answer:** ‘I’ is the young lady who Horace met in the house and ‘you’ is Horace.

- Short Answer Type Questions [3 Marks each] [40-50 words]

**Question 1.**

**Whom did Horace Danby see in the kitchen? How did they greet each other? What tact did Horace apply there?**

**Answer:**

Horace Danby saw the family dog, Sherry, in the kitchen. The dog greeted Horace by stirring, making a noise and wagging its tail in a friendly way. Horace greeted the dog by tactfully calming it down, calling it by its name and showing love to it.

**Question 2.**

**How did Danby prepare for the robbery at Shotover Grange?**

**or**

**How did Horace Danby plan his robberies?**

**Answer:**

Danby always planned his robberies meticulously. He prepared for the robbery at Shotover Grange by studying the house, the electric wiring, paths and garden. He knew that the family normally lived in the city and knew about the movement of the servants, who had gone out that afternoon. He had kept his tools ready, packed in a bag.

**Question 3.**

**What was the passion of Horace Danby and how did he satisfy it?**

**Answer:**

The passion of Horace Danby was collecting rare and expensive books. To satisfy this passion, he needed money and arranged it by robbing one safe every year and then secretly buying the books through an agent. In a year, he was never stealing more than his needs. He stole only to buy rare books; he loved rare and expensive books.

**Question 4.**

**Describe the safe at Shotover Grange.**

**or**

**Where was the safe at Shotover Grange? What was there inside it? What did Horace expect to get if he sold them one by one?**

**Answer:**

The safe at Shotover Grange was kept in the drawing room behind a poor painting and had jewels worth about 15000 pounds kept in it. It had a poorly built burglar alarm, but could be opened only through a specific code. Horace expected to get 5000 pounds if he sold the jewels one by one.

**Question 5.****How can you say that Horace Danby was good and respectable but not completely honest?****Answer:**

Horace Danby was good and respectable because he was an expert in his profession of making locks. However, as he loved collecting rare and expensive books, he robbed a safe every year to finance the purchase of these books through an agent. Thus he was not completely honest.

**Question 6.****How did flowers hinder Horace in his work?****Answer:**

Flowers hindered Horace in his work because he had hay fever, a disorder affecting the nose and throat, caused by allergy to pollen or dust. Due to this problem, whenever he came close to flowers, he began to sneeze and could be caught. He had to cover his face.

**Question 7.****Why was Horace Danby sure that his robbery at Shotover Grange would be a successful one?****Answer:**

Horace Danby was sure that his robbery at Shotover Grange would be a successful one because he had studied the house, the drawing room where the safe was kept, the wiring and its garden. He had also studied the movement of the servants, so he had planned well, thus ensuring that nothing could go wrong.

**Question 8.****Why does Horace Danby get angry when anyone talks about ‘honour among thieves’?****Answer:**

The phrase ‘honour among thieves’ means that thieves have their code of conduct. One thief is honest to the other thief. They never betray one another. When anyone talks about ‘honour among thieves’, Horace Danby gets angry because the young lady who cheated him was also a thief, yet did not follow this saying, their code of conduct.

**Question 9.****What are the subtle ways in which the lady manages to deceive Horace Danby into thinking she is the mistress of the house?****Answer:**

The subtle ways in which the lady manages to deceive Horace Danby into thinking she is the mistress of the house are her grace, charm, comfort level, knowledge, persistence, way of talking confidently and familiarity with the household. She even threatens to get him arrested, which convinces Horace Danby that she is genuine.

**Question 10.****Who is the real culprit in the story, the young lady in red or Horace Danby? Comment.****Answer:**

Law of any land works on evidence. Horace Danby opened the safe without wearing his gloves. He didn’t think it necessary to wear them as he thought he was working for ‘the lady of the house’. So the police matched his fingerprints and he was arrested. The lady in the red was actually the real culprit. She made Horace open the safe for her. She was also a thief and decamped with the jewels. But in the eyes of the law, Horace was the real culprit because the evidence was against him.

- **Long Answer Questions [6 Marks each] [100-120 words]**

**1. Horace Danby represents such people who adopt the wrong ways to fulfill their wishes. What values would you like such people to imbibe to reform themselves?**

**Answer:** Horace Danby was a successful businessman. He was considered a good and honest citizen by all. He was not a criminal or a typical thief. He was about fifty year's respectable citizen but had a habit that led him to do robberies. Danby loved rare, expensive books and to get them he used to rob a safe every year. Every year he planned carefully just to get what he wanted. Danby adopted wrong ways to fulfill his wishes and hence, later got trapped in a plot by a thief like him. People should imbibe good values. They should learn that hard work is the only key to success. One should work hard to fulfill his desires. I think such people should imbibe the values of honesty, responsibility, truthfulness, hard work, dedication, sincerity, self-confidence in order to reform themselves.

**2. Do you think Horace Danby was unfairly punished or that he deserved what he got?**

**Answer:** Horace Danby was partly innocent in the robbery at Shotover Grange because he never took the jewels he was accused of stealing, even though he broke into the place with the intention of robbing it. He used to rob a safe every year to pursue his hobby of getting rare and expensive books to read. He was not a professional thief. Moreover, he never harmed anyone. He was considered a good and honest citizen by everyone. Furthermore, he would have gone through with his plan, had he not encountered the lady in Red. Although his punishment isn't unfair because he had committed many robberies over the past years and it can be construed as his crimes catching up to him.

**3. Horace promised the young lady that he would follow the path of honesty if she would not hand him over to the police but he could not keep his promise for more than days. Did he lack reconciliation? Was it not in his nature to keep his promise? Did he lack the courage to fulfill his needs through an honest living? Discuss the values he needed to imbibe.**

**Answer:** The lady manipulated the whole situation as well as Horace and very skillfully got the jewels without even touching anything. She talked about high things like protecting the society from culprits like Horace. Horace promised her that he would follow the path of honesty. He helped her in getting the jewels by breaking the safe without wearing gloves. But after two days, police caught him for stealing the jewels. He could not convince them that he had not taken the jewels and had helped the owner's wife. The condition provoked him to break his promise. Although he honestly felt that he would not rob any more he could not do so as he had no other choice left.

## **FOOTPRINTS WITHOUT FEET (by 'H.G. WELLS')**

**Chapter Overview :** The story is an extract from the novel named ‘ The Invisible Man’ written by Herbert George Wells. It moves around a brilliant scientist, Griffin who had discovered how to make himself invisible. The story narrates certain episodes of how Griffin had misused his discovery for his own benefit.

**About the main Characters :**

1. **Griffin** : A brilliant scientist
2. **Mrs. Hall** : Wife of the landlord of a local inn at Iping village.
3. **Clergyman** : A Christian priest, who has robbed by Griffin.
4. **Mr. Jaffers** : A constable from Iping Police Station.

**Gist of the Lesson :**

**Introduction :** Footprints without Feet is an interesting story written by Herbert George Wells. This story is about a brilliant scientist named Griffin who had developed a drug that could make a man invisible. He was successful in his experiment and developed a formula that had the power of invisibility. By consuming the drug, a man could become transparent that could not be seen with the naked eye.

Griffin carried out the experiment on himself so he gulped the drug and his body became transparent like a sheet of glass. Inadvertently, he stepped in mud and the fresh muddy imprints of his feet were all over the place. It was first seen by two young boys who followed his footprints until they became fainter and disappeared altogether. Although Griffin was an outstanding scientist, he was a lawless man. His landlord disliked him and had asked him to eject the house. In vengeance, Griffin set the house on fire and soon wandered around the streets without food, money and clothes.

Owing to his invisibility, no one could see him and as he was walking down the streets, he started feeling cold and entered a big London shopping centre to warm himself. After the stores were shut down, he picked up some comfortable clothes to warm himself and fed himself with cold meat and some coffee from a nearby kitchen store. Later he slept on a pile of quilts in the store. The following morning some associates started approaching him and he removed all his clothes immediately and became invisible again.

As Griffin wandered without clothes in the chilly weather, he could feel the biting cold and decided to take some clothes from a theatre company. Soon, he found an appropriate shop and wore bandages around his forehead, a false nose, dark glasses, big bushy side-whiskers and a huge hat. Then, he went to a shopkeeper’s store and stole all his money. He realised that staying in a crowded city like London could be difficult for him, so he thought of moving to the Iping village.

He had booked two rooms at the local inn in the village and reached there by boarding a train from London. It was quite an unusual experience for the villagers to expect an outsider with a strange appearance who had come to stay at the hotel during winter. Mrs. Hall, the wife of the landlord of the inn tried to be friendly with him, but Griffin did not want to talk to her. Soon enough, his money was exhausted and he started stealing to sustain himself. Due to his suspicious appearance, the inn owner and his wife attempted to check his room while he was away.

Out of anger, Griffin damaged the furniture of the inn and threw it across the room towards them. The owner and his wife got scared thinking that there were spirits around and their unusual guest was responsible for all the chaos. Meanwhile, Mrs. Hall requested the town constable, Mr. Jaffers to inquire about the identity of this peculiar individual and arrest him for damaging her furnishings. This annoyed Griffin further and he decided to reveal his identity as he started unwrapping his bandages, whiskers, spectacles and nose. Everyone was shocked to see this as there was no normal human being hidden behind the bandages. The constable could not catch hold of Griffin and he was knocked unconscious . Griffin took off all his garments, became invisible and disappeared in thin air.

### **Main points of the Story :**

- Griffin, a scientist discovers the rare drug which can make a person invisible.
- His landlord dislike him because of his behaviour and wants to throw him out of the house.
- Griffin wants to take revenge and sets the house on fire. He swallows the rare drug and takes off his clothes to become invisible he needs clothes to cover himself as it is very cold.
- He slips into a big store; wears warm clothes, has meal, sleeps there at night.
- Two shop - attendants chase him in the morning. He is once again homeless and naked.
- He loots a shopkeeper of the store a theatrical company; catches a train to Iping village.
- The looted money does not last long. He again steals money from a clergy men's desk to pay rent.
- Mrs. Hall finds the scientist's room wide open. She investigates the room.
- A hat springs up and hits on her face. The chair in the room comes alive and forces Mr. and Mrs. Hall out of the room.
- Griffin appears from nowhere.
- Suspicion falls on the scientist when he produces money to pay his rent.
- Mrs. Hall enquires about Griffin and of the burglary . Griffin gets angry at.
- He removes his bandage, false nose, whiskers etc. Now he is headless.
- The village constable is called to arrest the headless man but he is wounded by the invisible scientist.
- Griffin finally makes and escape.

### **Extract Based Questions :**

**Question 1:** “ Brilliant scientist though he was, Griffin was rather a lawless person. His landlord disliked him and tried to eject him. In revenge Griffin set fire to the house. To get away without being seen he had to remove his clothes. Thus, it was that he became a homeless wanderer, without clothes, without money and quite invisible – until he happened to step in some mud, and left footprints as he walked ! ”

**(i) How can you say that Griffin was a brilliant scientist ?**

- (a) As he carried on various experiments.
- (b) As his experiments were used for common people.
- (c) As he carried on various experiments to prove that human body could become invisible.
- (d) All the above.

**(ii) Why was he wandering on the street ?**

- (a) Because he had set fire to his landlord's house.
- (b) Because he was shifting to another place.
- (c) Because he was poor.
- (d) Because he was travelling.

**(iii) Choose the correct option here:**

**Statement :** (A) Griffin was stupid to remove his clothes to become invisible in December chilly winds.

**Statement :** (B) Griffin was a brilliant scientist.

- (a) (A) is right and (B) is wrong
- (b) (A) is wrong and (B) is right
- (c) Both (A) and (B) are right.
- (d) Both (A) and (B) are wrong.

**(iv) Griffin was disliked by .....**

**(v) How did he reach to the position of invisibility ?**

**[ Answer :**

- (i) (c) As he carried on various experiments to prove that human body could become invisible.
- (ii) (a) Because he had set fire to his landlord's house.
- (iii) (c) Both (A) and (B) are right.
- (iv) His landlord.
- (v) He swallowed certain drugs. Which made him invisible.]

**Question 2 :** “Eager to get away from crowded London he took a train to the village of Iping, where he booked two rooms at the local inn. The arrival of a stranger at an inn in winter was in any case an unusual event. A stranger of such uncommon appearance set all tongues wagging, Mrs. Hall, the landlord's wife, made every effort to be friendly.”

**(i) After escaping from London, where did Griffin reach ?**

- (a) The village of Iping.
- (b) His landlord's house.
- (c) In a City Hotel.
- (d) In a Store House.

**(ii) What did he experience there ?**

- (a) No-one paid attention on him.
- (b) He had reached out of the danger.
- (c) His uncommon appearance attracted everybody's attention.
- (d) None of these.

**(iii) Who made every effort to be friendly with Griffin ?**

- (a) The Clergyman.
- (b) All the villagers.
- (c) Mrs. Hall.
- (d) All the above.

**(iv) Which phrase in the above extract means the same as ‘everybody started talking about him’ ?**

(v) ..... was an unusual event.

**[ Answers : (i) (a) The village of Iping.**

- (ii) (c) His uncommon appearance attracted everybody's attention.
- (iii) (c) Mrs. Hall.
- (iv) The phrase is ‘set all tongues wagging’.
- (v) The arrival of a stranger at an inn in winter ]

**Question – 3 :** “As she and her husband turned in terror, the extraordinary chair pushed them both out of the room and then appeared to slam and lock the door after them. Mrs. Hall almost fell down the stairs in hysterics. She was convinced that the room was haunted by spirits, and that the stranger had somehow caused these to enter into her furniture.”

**(i) Why did Mrs. Hall think that the room was haunted by spirits ?**

- (a) She saw a ghost there.
- (b) Strange things happened there.
- (c) Somebody stole her ornaments there.
- (d) None of these.

(vi) Who had caused this to happen ?

- (a) Griffin, the scientist.
- (b) The Clergyman.
- (c) Mr. Jaffers.
- (d) A ghost.

(vii) Pick the option that best describes how Mrs. Hall must be feeling at the moment described in the extract.

- (a) Stunned and furious
- (b) Shocked and outraged
- (c) Outraged and nervous
- (d) Stunned and agitated.

(viii) Which word in the extract means the same as ‘fits of crying’?

(ii) Which word in the extract is antonym to the word ‘conventional or familiar ’?

[ Answer :

- (i) (b) Strange things happened there.
  - (ii) (a) Griffin, the scientist.
  - (iii) (d) Stunned and agitated.
  - (iv) hysterics.
- (iii) stranger.]

### **Short Answer type Questions :**

**Question 1 : Why were the two boys in London surprised and fascinated?**

**Answer :** The two boys in London saw fresh muddy footprints appearing on the steps of a house but the barefooted man was not visible. So, they were surprised and fascinated.

**Question 2 : What did Griffin do in the shop of a theatrical company?**

**Answer :** He wore bandages round his forehead and put on dark glasses, a false nose, big bushy side whiskers and a large hat. He attacked the shopkeeper from behind and robbed him of all his money.

**Question 3: What was the “curious episode” that took place in the clergyman’s study?**

**Answer :** One morning, the clergyman and his wife were awakened by noise. They saw no person. They were shocked to find that their money had been stolen from the desk.

**Question 4 : What did the scientist do when he became furious? Why were the people in the bar horrified ? What happened to the constable?**

**Answer :** The scientist took off his bandages and spectacles and became headless. The people in the bar were shocked to see a headless man. Griffin hit the constable Mr. Jaffers hard and made him senseless.

**Question 5: Why did the landlord want to eject Griffin? Why did Griffin set the house on fire?**

**Answer :** The landlord wanted to eject Griffin from his house because his activities were whimsical. Griffin set the house on fire to take his revenge on the landlord.

**Question 6 : Who was Mr. Jaffers ? What was his surprise?**

**Answer :** Mr. Jaffers was a police constable of Iping village. He was called to catch a thief there. His surprise was that he was ordered to arrest a lawless person who was totally invisible.

**Question 7: Why were they surprised when they opened the room?**

**Answer :** Both the clergyman and his wife were surprised because the room was empty. They searched everywhere but couldn't find anyone. Yet the desk had been opened and the housekeeping money was missing.

**Question 8 : What did the scientist do when Mrs. Hall confronted him?**

**Answer :** When Mrs. Hall confronted the scientist he threatened her and threw off his bandages, whiskers, spectacles, and even the nose in a minute. The people were horrified to see the headless man.

**Question 9 : Do you think Griffin's discovery was of any use to humanity?**

**Answer :** No, Griffin's discovery, through remarkable, was of no use to anyone except himself. He began robbing money and other things and even assaulting people after he became invisible.

**Question 10 : Scientists contribute to make the world a better place. Griffin is antithesis to this statement . Justify.**

**Answer :** Griffin was a brilliant scientist but he was an antithesis to the above statement. This is so because he uses his mind for making a good drug which could make anyone invisible but he used the drug unethically and immorally. He looted stores and showed violent behavior after being invisible which takes away his credibility.

**Long Answer Type Questions :**

**Question 1 : 'Griffin could use his discovery for welfare of the people but misuses it to take revenge.'**  
**Discuss with reference with the story Footprints without Feet.**

**OR**

**Do you think Griffin misused a scientific discovery or he took advantages of his discovery?**

**OR**

**Griffin misused his invention, instead of using it for the betterment of the society. Do you think moral values are important along with intellectual abilities? Discuss.**

**Answer :** Griffin was a scientist who had worked hard and made a discovery due to which human body became invisible and transparent. However, instead of using it for the welfare of the society, Griffin himself became invisible. He was rather a lawless scientist, who misused a scientific discovery for his petty, selfish gains. He set his landlord's house on fire, when he asked him to vacate it. He entered the store invisible, stole clothes and food.

At another shop, he attacked the shopkeeper from behind and ran away after robbing his money. When he reached at the village of Iping , he stayed in an inn. He robbed there at Iping and he stole the clergyman's money from his desk and hit Mrs. Hall by throwing a chair on her. He hurled blows on the police constable Mr. Jaffers and knocked him down unconscious but also hit all those people who came to help the constable. In this way, Griffin misused his scientific discovery without making benefit to the mankind.

**Question 2 : Scientific discoveries have made life easier but insecure.” Explain with reference to the story ‘Footprints without Feet’ written by H.G. Wells.**

**Answer :** There is no doubt that scientific discoveries have made life easier. Take any sphere of human activity, electricity, telecommunications, electronics, computer, etc., these have totally changed man’s life. We can interact and walk on the moon. Trip to Mars is next on our agenda. We can fly like birds. Supersonic planes fly at more than the speed of sound. Wonderful drugs can overcome deadly diseases and surgery can replace defective limbs.

Despite all these discoveries, human life is becoming insecure. Weapons of mass destruction are a constant danger. The fear of chemical, or biological warfare looms large. Diseases like AIDS and SARS can destroy human race. So, it is not wrong to say that these discoveries have made our lives insecure as well.

**Question 3 : What other extraordinary things happened at the Inn?**

**Answer :** The landlord and his wife were surprised to see the door of the scientist’s room open. Usually it is shut and locked and Griffin becomes furious if anyone enters his room. So they did not want to miss this opportunity. They peeped round the door, and finding nobody inside, decided to enter and investigate. The bedclothes were cold, showing that the scientist must have been up for some time now. All of a sudden Mrs. Hall heard a sniff close to her ear. A moment later that hat on the bed suddenly leapt up and dashed itself onto her face.

Then the bedroom chair became alive. Springing into the air, it charged straight at her legs. As she and her husband turned away in terror, the extraordinary chair pushed them both out of the room and then appeared to slam and lock the door after them. Mrs. Hall almost fell down the stairs in hysterics. She was, by now, convinced that the room was haunted by spirits and the stranger had somehow caused these to enter into the furniture.

**Question 4 : “A lawless scientist is a curse to the society.” Discuss. Here brilliant scientist though he was, Griffin was a lawless person. How ?**

**Answer :** It is true, that a lawless scientist is a curse to the society. A true scientist uses his discoveries for the good of the society and welfare of the people. It helps the nations to progress. A lawless scientist increases the miseries and sufferings of society. In this story, we find how Griffin misuses his discovery.

He causes pain and suffering to others. He causes destruction. Suppose the nuclear weapons fall in the hands of a lawless scientist, he can cause widespread destruction. He may ruin the achievements of other scientists. That’s why the leaders of the world are worried about chemical weapons falling into the hands of lawless heads of governments or terrorists. If this happens, all the scientists of the world will be doomed.

Griffin was a brilliant scientist. He had discovered a rare drug that could make a human body invisible. This made Griffin an arrogant lawless person. He broke the law more than once but never for a good reason. He could dedicate his discovery to his country but he didn’t do that. His lawlessness made the law helpless. All his actions prove that science in devil’s hand is disastrous.

## **THE MAKING OF A SCIENTIST ( by 'Robert W. Peterson' )**

**Chapter Overview :** The story 'The Making of a Scientist' is about the great scientist Richard H. Ebright. He had a habit of collecting butterflies, rock fossils and coins since he was a kid. He started scientific research on the life of butterflies. His curiosity and a will to win for the right reasons made him successful.

### **About the Main Characters :**

1. **Richard H Ebright** : He is a brilliant scientist. He is noted for his work on cell and reading of DNA.
2. **Richard's Mother** : She is an encouraging mother who supported her son in every way.
3. **Dr. Fredrick A Urquhart** : He is a prominent scientist. He did his research on monarch butterflies. He provided valuable guidance to Ebright for his projects.
4. **Richard a Weiherer** : He is Ebright social science teacher. He helped him to become a good debater and a public speaker.
5. **James R Wong** : He is a fellow scholar who worked with Ebright on a Project.

### **Gist of the Lesson :**

**Introduction :** It is a story of a curious child who is channelizing his curiosity to become a scientist. Richard Ebright was very close to her mother, and she plays a key role in developing his interest in science.

He began his journey by collecting butterflies. Later on, he did research on the purpose of gold spots on pupae of monarch butterflies. His paper on working of cell got published in a scientific journal, and he became famous. Ebright participated in many science exhibitions and won many awards. Apart from science, he had an interest in public speaking and debate. He is competitive and possesses a go-getter personality. Thus, he has all the qualities of becoming a great scientist.

### **Summary :**

'The Making of a Scientist' is a story about the leading scientist Richard H Ebright. He was a curious child right from the beginning years of his life. He had started collecting butterflies in his childhood and by the time he is in second grade, he had already gathered all the 25 species found in his hometown. Also, he collected coins, fossils, and rocks. One day his mother gave him a book named 'The Travel of Monarch X'. This book has been a turning point in life and introduced him to the world of science. He experienced the real science in country science fair and moreover he understood that to win something he needs to do something extraordinary.

Later, for his eighth grade, he selected the assignment of finding the cause of viral sickness that killed almost all the monarch caterpillars every year. He thought that the cause for this could be a beetle, so, he rose caterpillars with the presence of beetles. However, he was wrong. Next year his project for the science fair was testing the theory that viceroy butterflies copy monarchs. His project got the first price in zoology division and third in country science fair.

In his second year of high school, Richard Ebright research led to his discovery of an unknown insect hormone which led to his new theory on the lives of cells. He tried to find the purpose of tiny golden spots on the back of monarch pupa. This project won first place in a country science fair and a chance to work in Walter Reed Army Institute of research.

As a high school student, he continued his advanced experiment and finally was able to identify hormones chemical structure. One day while looking at the X-ray photos of the hormone he got the idea of his new theory that tells cells can read the blueprint of its DNA. Ebright and his roommate constructed the plastic model of a molecule to illustrate the working of DNA. It was a big leap forward and got published in a magazine. He graduated from Harvard with the highest honours.

He has other interest also like public speaking, debate and is also a canoeist and an outdoor person. Also, he was competitive but in good sense and always want to do his best. Moreover, he possesses all the traits of becoming a good scientist.

### **Conclusion of the making of a scientist**

The story teaches us that with perseverance, dedication and hard work, any dream is achievable.

### **Main Points of the Story :**

- At the age of twenty – two Richard Ebright excited the world of science with a new theory on cells
- Richards scientific career started with butterfly.
- Ebright collected butterfly when he was in kindergarten.
- His mother encouraged his interest in learning.
- She took him on trips and bought telescope microscope cameras and other equipments.
- His father died very young and his mother became his only companion and motivator.
- By the time Richard Ebright was in the second grade he had collected 25 species of butterfly found around his hometown.
- His mother gifted him a children's book called '*The Travels of Monarch X*'.
- The book describe how monarch butterfly migrated to Central America and opened the world of science for Richard Ebright.
- He sent tagged butterfly to Dr. Urquhart cured the writer of the book.
- Richard raised a flock of butterfly in his basement and wood tag the butterfly wings to send them Dr. Urquhart.
- In the 7th grade he entered the County Science Fair but lost.
- He wrote to Dr. Urquhart for new ideas and received many suggestions for experiments.
- The next year his science fair project was to test the theory that viceroy butterflies copy monarch butterflies.
- The project was placed first in the Zoology division and third overall in the County Science Fair.
- In his second year in High school Richard Ebright discovered an unknown insect hormone.
- He and his friend showed that tiny gold spots on butterflies produced a hormone that was necessary for the butterfly's full development.
- This project won Ebright first place in the County Fair and an entry into the International Science and Engineering Fair.
- 19. He grew cells from a monarch butterfly's wing in a culture.
- Ebright was able to identify the hormone's chemical structure.
- He showed how the cell can read the blueprint of its DNA, 'the blueprint for life'.
- Richard Ebright graduated from Harvard with highest honours, second in his class of 1,510.
- Ebright has time for other interests too.
- He was a champion debater, a good canoeist and an expert photographer.
- Richard had great admiration for his social studies teacher, named Richard A. Weiherer who opened his mind to new ideas.
- Richard Ebright was competitive but not in a bad sense. He wanted to be the best.
- '*The Travels of Monarch X*' opened the world of science to him and he never lost his scientific curiosity after that.

### **Extract Based Questions :**

Question – 1 : “So he did and did he ever ! Beginning in Kindergarten, Ebright collected butterflies with the same determination that has marked all his activities. He also collected rocks, fossils, and coins. He became an eager astronomer, too, sometimes star-gazing all night.”

(i) **Who is ‘he’ here ?**

- (a) Richard H Ebright
- (b) Dr. Urquhart
- (c) Richard A Weiherer
- (d) James R Wong.

(ii) **What more did he collect besides butterflies?**

- (a) Fossils
- (b) Rocks
- (c) Coins
- (d) All the above.

(iii) **What did he do at some night?**

- (e) He collected butterflies.
- (f) He played music.
- (g) He gazed at stars all night.
- (h) None of these.

(iv) **Find a word from the passage that means the same as ‘strong will-power’**

(iv) **Name the author of the story.**

**[ Answer :**

- (i) (a) Richard Ebright.
- (ii) (d) All the above.
- (iii) (c) He gazed at stars all night.
- (iv) determination.
- (v) Robert W. Peterson.]

**Question -2 :** “From the first he had a driving curiosity along with a bright mind. He also had a mother who encouraged his interest in learning. She took him on trips, bought him telescope, microscope, cameras, mounting materials, and other equipment and helped him in many other ways.”

**(i) How did Richard’s mother perform her duties?**

- (i) She took him on trips.
- (j) She bought him many useful instruments.
- (k) She helped and guided him many ways.
- (l) All the above.

**(ii) What did Ebright desire ?**

- (m) Ebright had a driving curiosity.
- (n) Ebright did not want to buy any useful instruments.
- (o) He wanted to become a Musician.
- (p) None of these.

**(iii) What does the word ‘bright’ mean here ?**

- (q) Vivid and quick.
- (r) Curious and intelligent.
- (s) Light and sharp.
- (t) Silent and golden.

(iv) What was the role of Ebright's mother in his life?

(v) Find the word from the extract which is synonym to the word 'apparatus'.

**[Answer :**

- (i) (d) All the above.
- (ii) (a) Ebright had a driving curiosity.
- (iii) (b) Curious and intelligent.
- (iv) She identified his interests and inclinations and channelized his energies in right direction.
- (v) Equipment.]

**Question – 3 :** When he saw those photos, Ebright didn't shout. 'Eureka !' or even, 'I've got it !' But he believed that, along with his findings about insect hormones, the photos gave him the answer to one of biology's puzzles : how the cell can 'read' the blueprint of its DNA. DNA is the substance in the nucleus of a cell that controls heredity. It determines the form and function of the cell. Thus, DNA is the blueprint for life. Ebright and his collage room-mate, James R Wong, worked all that night drawing pictures and constructing plastic models of molecules to show how it could happen. Together they later wrote the paper that explained the theory.

(i) Ebright was perhaps expected to shout : 'Eureka !' because he had :

- (a) Realised that he needed a partner to work with to finalise his findings.
- (b) Discovered something new and 'Eureka !' was a cry to announce it.
- (c) Worked hard and was relieved at nearing the end of his project.
- (d) Given shape to the teachings of his teachers by choosing this field of science.

(ii) "Thus, DNA is the blueprint for life", is another way of saying that the DNA contains a genetic :

- (a) Experiments
- (b) Ultimatum
- (c) Plan
- (d) Takeaway.

(iii) Compound words are those words which are formed by joining two separate words to create a new word with an entirely different meaning.

Now choose the option that lists the compound words from the above extract: 1. Determines 2.

Blueprints 3. Nucleus 4. Heredity 5. Room-mate.

- (a) 1, 3
- (b) 1, 5
- (c) 2, 3
- (d) 2, 5.

(iv) Which biology's puzzle was going to be answered with the help of his finding ?

(v) What did Ebright do all night with his partner ?

**[Answer :**

- (i) (b) Discovered something new and 'Eureka !' was a cry to announce it.
- (ii) (c) Plan.
- (iii) (d) 2, 5.
- (iv) The biology's puzzles : how the cell can 'read' the blueprint of its DNA could be answered with help of his finding.

(v) Ebright and his collage room-mate, James R Wong, worked all that night drawing pictures and constructing plastic models of molecules to show DNA is the blueprint for life.]

## **Short Answer Type Questions :**

### **Question 1. : Why did viceroy butterflies copy monarchs?**

**Answer :** Viceroy butterflies copied monarchs because monarchs do not taste good to birds. Viceroy butterflies on the other hand taste good to birds. So, the more they look similar to monarchs, the less likely they are to become a bird's prey. Thus they protect themselves.

### **Question 2. : Why did Richard Ebright give up tagging butterflies?**

**Answer :** Richard Ebright lost interest in tagging butterflies as it was tedious and there was not much feedback. He could recapture only two butterflies in all the time he did it and they were not more than seventy five miles away from where he lived.

### **Question 3. : What was the common belief about the twelve tiny gold spots on a monarch pupa? What is the actual purpose of these tiny gold spots?**

**Answer :** These twelve tiny gold spots were believed to be ornamental only. The actual purpose of these tiny gold spots is to produce a hormone necessary for the butterfly's full development.

### **Question 4. : “But there was one thing I could do—collect things”. What collection did Ebright make? When did he start making collection?**

**Answer:** Ebright began collecting butterflies, rocks, fossils and coins. He began as early as when he was in kindergarten. He collected with same determination that had marked all his activities.

### **Question 5. : What other interests besides science did Richard Ebright pursue?**

**Answer :** Richard Ebright was a champion debater and public speaker. He was a good canoeist and all-around outdoor person. He was also an expert photographer, particularly of natural and scientific exhibits.

### **Question 6. : How did Richard Ebright’s mother help him to become a scientist?**

**Answer :** Ebright’s mother was his only companion. She used to encourage the child to learn whatever he wanted to learn. She took him on trips, brought him telescopes, microscopes, cameras, mounting materials and other such equipments.

### **Question 7. : Which book did Ebright mother get for him? How did it change his life?**

**Answer :** Ebright’s mother got a children’s book called ‘The Travel of Monarch X’ for him. The book invited readers to help study butterfly migrations and actively participate in tagging butterflies to help in the research being conducted by Dr Frederick A. Urquhart. Ebright then went on to raise an entire flock of butterflies in the basement of his home. In this way the book managed to keep his enthusiasm in the study of butterflies alive for several years and opened the world of science to the young collector who never lost his scientific curiosity.

### **Question 8. : Mention any two Ebright contributions to the world of science.**

**Answer :** Ebright made valuable contributions to the world of science. He discovered an unknown insect hormone and also determined how the cell could read the blueprint of its DNA.

**Question 9. : What lesson did Ebright learn when he did not win anything at the science fair?**

**Answer :** When Ebright did not win anything at the science fair, he learnt a lesson that he needed to do real experiments, not simply make a neat display. His entry was slides of frog tissues which he showed under a microscope.

**Question 10. : What are the qualities that go into the making of a scientist?**

**Answer :** The author mentions three qualities that go into the making of a scientist—a first-rate mind, curiosity, and the will to win for the right reasons. Richard Ebright was a very intelligent student. He was also a champion debater, a public speaker, a good canoeist and an expert photographer. He always tried to put that extra effort in his work. He was competitive, but for the right reasons. From the very beginning, he had a driving curiosity along with a bright mind; and it was this curiosity that ultimately led him to his theory about cell life.

**Long Answer Type Questions :**

**Question 1. : Ebright's mother played a pivotal role in enabling him to become a successful scientist. This is true for most of our lives. Our parents help us a lot in our education. Their guidance is very important in what we become in later life. Based on your reading of the story how did Ebright's mother help him in becoming a scientist?**

**Answer:** Parents play a pivotal role in determining not just our behaviour but also our future in most cases. They are the ones who teach us everything as what is wrong or what is right. For most of us, parents are our role models. Ebright's mother supported her son in becoming a scientist. She gave him an intensive training. She took him on trips, bought him telescopes, microscopes, cameras, mounting materials and other equipments.

She used to keep her son busy. If she found him sitting idle, she would find work for him—not physical work, but learning things. His mother was very supportive. She wrote to Dr Urquhart also so that her son could be busy in research activity. She helped her son a lot. She inspired him to explore new things and instilled a sense of discovery into her child. In this way, we can say that Ebright's mother played a pivotal role in enabling him to become a successful scientist.

**Question 2. : Besides curiosity a number of other values are required to become a successful scientist. Explain with reference to the chapter, 'The Making of a Scientist'.**

**Answer:** From very young age, Richard Ebright was competitive and put in extra effort with curiosity for the right reason to win. But his mother was always very dedicated and made his spirits rise high. He did not lose heart even after losing when he was in seventh grade. To him people around were very encouraging. The three qualities, which were already presented in him, that helped him to become a scientist—a first-rate mind, curiosity, and the will to win for the right reasons. Richard Ebright was a very intelligent student also.

His mother's encouragement was really an eye-opener. She took him on trips, bought him telescopes, microscopes, cameras, mounting materials and other equipment. Thus constant support of each other opened a new world. This helps us to conclude that hard work, parental guidance and keen observation are the qualities which help one to excel.

**Question 3. : To participate in the competition is more necessary than to win a prize. Explain this statement in the light of Ebright's participation at the country science fair.**

**Answer:** We know very well to win is a human nature. Everyone wants to get a winning place everywhere. Our life is full of different competitions at different levels. In these, competitions everyone of us wants to become a winner. But it is always not possible. When we enter any competition, we feel a great zeal. We try our best to get the top position there. But if we don't get or achieve our goal, we feel disappointed.

Great thinkers have said that participation is more important than winning. The same is proved in Ebright success. Richards Ebright participated in the country science fair, but he lost. There he showed slides of frog tissues. He realised that he should have done some real experiments to be a winner. If he did not participate in that competition, the result might have been different.

## THE NECKLACE

### **GIST**

'The Necklace' is an interesting story with a strong message. It is ridiculous for people of ordinary means to copy the rich. One should live within one's means. Otherwise, he or she invites unnecessary problems, anxieties and confusion in his or her life.

The main message of the story is that we should be what we are. False pride is the cause of our sufferings. The loss of a false necklace by Mrs. Loisel was not a big loss. Things could have been settled right if she had confessed the loss of the necklace to the owner, Madame Forestier. This small lapse or mistake of Mrs. Loisel makes her whole life miserable and dark. And the irony was that the cause of all these sufferings was a false necklace.

### **KEY POINTS:**

- Matilda, an ordinary woman, unhappy with her monotonous simple life, dreams of grandeur all the time.
- M. Loisel, Matilda's husband, is satisfied with what he has. He is also happy being a clerk.
- Loisels get invited to a ball at the Minister of Public Instruction's place.
- Loisel thinks that his wife would be happy to know about the invitation to the ball.
- Matilda is displeased and refused to go as she does not have a dress to wear to the ball.
- Her husband offers to buy her a dress for four hundred francs.
- Matilda buy a good dress but is still unhappy as she has no jewell to complement the beautiful dress.
- Her husband suggests to borrow jewels from her friend, Mme Forestier.
- Mme Forestier lends Matilda a diamond necklace.
- Matilda becomes a celebrity at the ball party as everyone admires her beauty.
- Unfortunately, the couple discovers the necklace is lost as they reach home.
- M Loisel contacts the police, cab offices, advertises to award the finder of the necklace but to no avail. They decide to buy a new necklace to replace it.
- M Loisel collects 18000 francs and they borrow eighteen thousand more to pay for the necklace.
- The couple spend ten years to pay back the debt, working day and night and suffering from dire poverty.
- Ten years of poverty and misery render them old and weary.
- M Loisel meets Mme Forestier one day and narrates the story of the necklace.
- Mme Forestier informs her the necklace was worth just five hundred Francs

### **EXTRACT BASED QUESTIONS**

**Read the extracts given below carefully and answer the questions that follow:**

**1. He went to the police and to the cab offices, and put an advertisement in the newspapers, offering a reward. She waited all day in a state of bewilderment before this frightful disaster. Lisle returned in the evening, his face pale; he had discovered nothing.**

**(a) What did M Loisle do?**

**Ans.** He went to the police and to the cab offices, and put an advertisement in the newspapers, offering a reward.

**(b) For what did he offer a reward?**

- (i) to find the lost necklace
- (ii) to find the lost dress
- (iii) to participate in ball
- (iv) for recognition

**ANS** (i) to find the lost necklace

**(c) What was the cause of Matilda's ruin?**

ANS. Her weakness for admiration, pleasure and vanity became the cause of her ruin.

**(d) How could she have avoided it?**

- (i) By living within her means
- (ii) By living controlling her wild desires for short-lived pleasure
- (iii) By controlling her husband
- (iv) Both (i)&(ii)

ANS. (iv)Both (i)&(ii)

**(e) Which of the following is not the nearest meaning of 'disaster'?**

- (i) damage
- (ii) destruction
- (iii) ruin
- (iv) punishment

ANS. (iv)punishment

**2. He threw around her shoulders the modest wraps they had carried whose poverty clashed with the elegance of the ball costume. She wished to hurry away in order not to be noticed by the other women who were wrapping themselves in rich furs.**

**(a) Who is she?**

- (i) Matilda.
- (ii) Forestier
- (iii) Victor
- (iv) Matilda's mother

ANS.(I) Matilda.

**(b) What was the cause of her inferiority complex?**

ANS. She thought that they are poor and all the guests of the party belong to the upper class. This was the cause for her inferiority complex.

**(c) Mr Lisle was a \_\_\_\_\_ husband.**

- (i) loving
- (ii) daring
- (iii) simpleton
- (iv)none of these

ANS. (i) loving

**(d) The tendency to show off becomes a\_\_\_\_\_ for Matilda.**

- (i) curse
- (ii) blessing
- (iii) boon
- (iv)none of these

ANS. (i) curse

**(e) Who wasted youth?**

Ans. Matilda

2. And she responded, "I am vexed not to have a jewel, nothing to adorn myself with. I shall have such a poverty-stricken look. I would prefer not to go to this party." He replied, "You can wear some natural flowers. In this season they look very chic."

(a) Who was vexed then?

- (i) Matilda
- (ii) Forestier
- (iii) M Loiselle
- (iv) G D Mupasant

ANS.(i) Matilda

(b) What is the reason of Matilda's annoyance?

- (i) for not having any jewel to adorn herself
- (ii) for not having food to eat
- (iii) for her husband losing the job
- (iv) for having ample amount of money

(c) Which party is she referring to?

- (i) party hosted by The Minister of Public Instruction
- (ii) party hosted by The Minister of Art & Culture
- (iii) party hosted by The Home Minister
- (iv) party hosted by The Education officer

ANS. (i) party hosted by The Minister of Public Instruction

(d) Who is 'she' in the above lines?

ANS.(i) Matilda

(e) Why did she not want to go to the party?

ANS. She was grieved for her poverty-stricken look. She felt that she did not have a proper Party dress and a jewel for the party.

## **SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS**

Answer the following questions in 30-40 words:

**Q1. What do you think were the feelings of Madam Forestier when she came to know that Matilda returned her a diamond necklace in place of an artificial one?**

### **Suggested answer**

Matilda borrowed a necklace from Madam Forestier to wear at a party. She lost it somewhere and in that place returned a diamond necklace to her. She was unaware of the fact that it was an artificial one. Madam Forester was shocked to know the whole story. Madam Forestier thought that situation could be avoided if Matilda had the dare to accept the truth and share it with Madam Forester.

**Q2. Why did Madam Loisel leave the ball in a hurry? What does it show about her character?****Suggested answer**

Madam Loisel left the ball in a hurry because her husband threw the modest wraps around her shoulders, whose poverty clashed with the elegance of the ball costume. She did not want to be noticed by the other woman who was wrapping themselves in rich furs. It shows the hypocrisy and show off life of Madam Loisel. It shows her dissatisfaction, anger and frustration with life.

**Q3. Why do you think that M. Loisel was a loving husband?****Suggested answer**

Mr. Loisel was a simple and poor clerk. He made every effort and sacrifice to make his wife happy. He sacrificed his 400 francs that he had saved to buy a gun for himself in order to buy a new party dress for his wife. It proves that he was a loving husband.

**Q4. How was Mrs. Loisel a mistake of destiny?****Suggested answer**

Mrs. Matilda Loisel was very charming and pretty. She appeared to be a lady of a high family. But she was born in a family of clerks. As her parents did not have much money, she was married to a clerk. But her thoughts were high. She wanted to enjoy the luxuries of life. So, the writer says that she was a mistake of destiny.

**Q5. What would Matilda often dream of?****Suggested answer**

Matilda would often dream of all the delicacies, luxuries, elegant dinners, marvelous dishes, rich silver, beautiful dresses, jewels, adoration and a life of glory. She would escape into her dreams from the dullness of her very humble existence.

**Q6. Why did Matilda throw the invitation spitefully?****Suggested answer**

Matilda was simply displeased when her husband showed the invitation. She felt humiliated and threw the invitation spitefully as she had nothing beautiful enough to wear to such a grand gathering.

**Q7. Do you think M Loisel had an enjoyable evening at the ball? Give reasons for your answer.****Suggested answer**

Mme Loisel was the centre of attention at the ball. Her beauty, her grace, her joy and the gorgeous smile captivated all. Men sought to be presented to her. She danced happily at her conquest of all.

**Q8. What excuse did Loisels put up to explain the delay in returning the necklace?****Suggested answer**

Loisels had lost the necklace and needed time to find an identical one. Thus, Loisels wrote a letter to Mme Forestier with an excuse that the clasp of the necklace was broken and they needed time to get it repaired.

**Q9.How did Mme Loisel now know the life of necessity?****Suggested answer**

To pay the debt of eighteen thousand francs, Loisels let go of their decent living. They lived in impoverished neighbourhood. Matilda had to cook, clean, wash, mend, bring water and bargain with the butcher and grocer. Her husband worked day and night .

**Q10.Describe Mme Loisel after ten years.****Suggested answer**

Ten years of poverty and hardship steal away Matilda's youth and beauty. She becomes a strong and hard woman, who is poorly dressed with untidy hair and red ragged hands.

**Long Answer questions (100-150 words)****Q1. Oh! My poor Matilda! Mine was false. Confession saves you from a lot of trouble and the sense of guilt. Justify the statement.****Suggested answer**

Matilda's friend Mme Forester meets her after a long time, nearly a gap of ten years. Perhaps it was destined to. She does not recognize Matilda — old, hard and crude with dishevelled hair and skirts awry. She is astonished to see Matilda in this pathetic condition. Matilda tells her the reason for this — the loss of the original necklace and the misery that followed after replacing the necklace. Mme Forester could only sympathies with Matilda, for the necklace she had lent to Matilda was not of original diamonds. She could

have told this clearly to Matilda while giving it to her. Perhaps Mme forester thought she should not dampen Matilda's spirits by revealing the truth. But what the loss of it, brought to Matilda was irreversible. Matilda on her part should have revealed the loss of the necklace to her friend. If it had been of real diamonds, then she could have asked for some time to replace it. Matilda could have thus taken her friend into confidence, but the silent suffering had really taken its toll on her life. If Matilda had only taken courage and been honest to her friend, she would still have been living comfortably, thus justifying the statement given above. Her own senseless attitude led to her ruin.

**Q2. What kind of person is Matilda Loisel?**

**Support your answer giving examples from the story “The Necklace”.**

**Suggested answer**

Mme Loisel belongs to a family of clerks. Her existence is quite average. They live on meagre income, enough for basic needs but not to fulfil aspirations. She gets married to a clerk and is so caught up with her dreams of wealth and pleasure that she is out of touch with the truths of her real life. In order to keep up appearances just to flatter her pride, she blows up four hundred francs on a gorgeous dress. And, not contented, she goes on borrowing a necklace from her friend. And, all of this is just to impress the wealthy and the rich with her beauty and glamour (even if on loan). No doubt, her pride is flattered and her wish of fine dining, expensive dresses and jewels satisfied but at a great price. Unfortunately, the necklace has lost and the couple has to cough up their entire inheritance and borrow as well to replace it. Repayment of the debt eats away the next ten years of their youth. They live poor. All the house hold chores and cares of a life of poverty visit them. Hence, her disposition invites her doom.

**Q3.Mme Forestier proved to be a true friend. Elucidate.**

Answer:

Mme Forestier turns out to be an interesting character. She plays a very vital role in the story. As a friend to Matilda, we find her to be really genuine as she helps Matilda in the hour of her need. When Mme Loisel needs to borrow jewels, she turns to Mme Forestier. Mme Forestier does not refuse. Displaying her generosity, she opens up the entire array of her jewels for Matilda to choose from.

Also, she is considerate when Loisels delay the return of the necklace. Surprisingly, at the end of the story, she concludes the entire narrative. Without even a moment's hesitation, she reveals to Matilda that her necklace was just a fake. She is not at all worried in the light of the fact that she may have to return the necklace. It shows her honesty. Rather, she, like a true friend, feels bad for Matilda at her unnecessary suffering. We find her sympathising with Mme Loisel. She is indeed a gem of a friend.

**CBQ****1.Do you think the story is aptly titled? Justify your answer.****Suggested answer**

The whole narrative of the story ‘The Necklace’ revolves around a young woman Matilda, who in her foolish pride borrows a necklace inviting misery and sorrow for herself as well as for her husband. The ‘necklace’ has lost and the Loisels fall into a tremendous debt. They spend the next ten years of their life in paying debt for the replacement of the lost necklace. Their entire life moves around impoverished everyday saga of misery and hunger and the necklace, in fact, changes the very course of their life. Also, it is against the backdrop of the necklace that Matilda’s pride and dishonesty are highlighted. At the same time, the necklace serves a twist at the end as it turns out to be a fake one. The story is, hence, most aptly titled as the necklace is, in fact, the leading character of this ironic tale of desire, the doom and the tragedy.

## **BHOLI**

### **GIST**

From a very young age, Bholi was neglected at home. She had remained a backward child and had contracted small-pox at the age of two which left her permanently disfigured by deep black pock-marks. She was late to start speaking and she stammered which made the other children make fun of her. This resulted in her speaking very little, until she went to school and learned to read and write with the help of a dedicated teacher.

### **KEY POINTS OF THE LESSON ‘BHOLI’**

- \*This story is about a girl named Sulekha, but is called Bholi as she is ugly and stammers.
- \*As she is different from her siblings, she does not get proper care in her family.
- \*Her father sends her to a school because of a command from the Tehsildar.
- \*The teacher in the school becomes the true mentor of Bholi and helps her gain confidence.
- \*Bholi shows us the impact of family on children. Bholi fails to develop self-confidence because of her parents' attitude towards her. The story hints at why family support and emotional security are essential for proper child development.
- \*Bholi turns into a symbol of the power of educated women when she refuses to marry a greedy, mean and old widower, demanding dowry.
- \*The role played by a teacher in shaping a child is clearly seen here
- \*The role of a teacher as an alchemist, turning a base metal into gold; a rock into an idol is highlighted here
- \*Bholi is her teacher's masterpiece.

### **EXTRACT BASED QUESTIONS**

Read the extracts given below carefully and answer the questions that follow:

**1. Bishamber raised the garland to place it around the bride’s neck; but before he could do so, Bholi’s hand struck out like a streak of lightning and the garland was flung into the fire. She got up and threw away the veil.**

**(a) What did Bholi do?**

- (i) threw away the garland into the fire
- (ii) put the garland round her neck
- (iii) keep the garland safe
- (iv)none of the above

ANS (i) threw away the garland into the fire

**(b) Why did she do it?**

- (i) Because Bishamber asking five thousand rupees
- (ii) Because Bishamber asking six thousand rupees
- (iii) Because Bishamber asking seven thousand rupees
- (iv) Because Bishamber asking motor cycle

ANS (i)Because Bishamber asking five thousand rupees.

**(c) Why did Bholi at first agree to an unequal match?**

ANS This was because; she never wanted to add to the worries of her parents by her refusal.

**(d) Later, she rejected the marriage. What does this tell us about her?**

- (i) she was timid.
- (ii) she was tame
- (iii) she was dumb-driven
- (iv) she was a bold, confident and self-respecting girl.

ANS. she was a bold, confident and self-respecting girl.

**(e) Who is the bride here?**

ANS. Bholi

**2. "What's the matter with you, you fool?" shouted Ramlal. "I am only taking you to school." Then he told his wife, "Let her wear some decent clothes today, or else what will the teacher and the other school girls think of us when they see her?"**

**(a) Who is speaking and to Bholi?**

- (i) Ramlal
- (ii) Ramlal's wife
- (iii) Bholi's mother
- (iv) Ramlal's mother

ANS.(I) Ramlal

**(b) What did he want his wife to do?**

- (i) to get Bholi ready for the school
- (ii) to get Bholi ready for the marriage
- (iii) to get Bholi ready for the morning work
- (iv) to get Bholi ready for the meal

ANS. to get Bholi ready for the school

**(c) Who is referred as fool here?**

- (i) Ramlal
- (ii) Ramlal's wife
- (iii) Bholi's mother
- (iv) Bholi

ANS.(i)Bholi

**(d) Why was Bholi scared to go to school?**

ANS. Bholi did not know what a school was like. Actually, she had no idea of a school.

**(e) What made her feel that she was going to a better place than her home?**

ANS. When, she was given a bath, decent clothes to wear, her hair was oiled and combed, she thought so.

**3. For the sake of this kind woman, however, she decided to make an effort. She had such a soothing voice; she would not laugh at her.**

**(a) Who was the kind woman?**

- (i) The teacher of Bholi
- (ii) The mother of Bholi
- (iii) The sister of Bholi
- (iv) The wife of Ramlal

ANS. (i) The teacher of Bholi

**(b) Who decided to make an effort?**

- (i) The wife of Ramlal
- (ii) The mother of Bholi
- (iii) The sister of Bholi
- (iv) The teacher of Bholi

ANS. (iv) The teacher of Bholi

**(c) How was her approach?**

- (i) effective
- (ii) negative
- (iii) destructive
- (iv) careless

ANS.(i) effective

**(d) How did Bholi's teacher played an important role in changing her life?**

ANS. Bholi's teacher made her confident, daring and self-respecting person who had the courage to refuse to marry a lame and greedy old man.

**(e) Why did the teacher speak in soothing voice?**

ANS. The teacher spoke in a soft voice knowing that Bholi was in fear. She wanted to give confidence to stammering Bholi.

## **SHORT ANSWER QUESTIONS**

**1. Why is Bholi's father worried about her?****Suggested answer**

Bholi was not like other children. She fell off a cot when she was a baby due to which her brain was slightly damaged. She did not speak till she was five years old and when she began to speak, she stammered. When she was two years old small pocks affected her and her face and whole body were covered with pock marks. So her father was worried about her .

**2. Bholi had many apprehensions about going to school. What made her feel that she was going to a better place than her home?****Suggested answer**

Bholi had many apprehensions about going to school. She remembered how their cow ' Lakshmi ' was sold and feared that she too was going to be sent out of the house. But when she was bathed, her hair was oiled and combed and she was given a better dress to wear, she felt that she was going to a better place.

**3. How did Bholi's teacher play an important role in changing the course of her life?****Suggested answer**

Bholi stammered and was just a bundle of nerves when she attended school in the beginning. Her teacher treated her kindly and encouraged her to have confidence. She taught her to read and write and made her an independent girl who was aware of her rights. Thus, she changed her life.

**4. Why did Bholi at first agree to an unequal match? Why did she later reject the marriage? What does this tell us about her?**

**Suggested answer**

Bholi agreed to an unequal match at first to fulfill her parents' wishes. Later on, she rejected the marriage because the bridegroom demanded dowry. This tells us that Bholi was not a timid and dumb girl. She was a confident girl with self-respect who was aware of her rights. She also knew how to fight for her own dignity and feared no one.

**5. Bholi's real name is Sulekha. We are told this right at the beginning. But only in the last but one paragraph of the story is Bholi called Sulekha again. Why do you think she is called Sulekha at that point in the story?**

**Suggested answer**

The word 'Bholi' means a simpleton. Throughout the story, she had been a simpleton who hardly expressed her opinion on any matter. The word Sulekha means 'a person with a beautiful sense of letters'. In this story, this word has a larger meaning of being a literate, intelligent, and mature individual. We see how

education converts Bholi into mature, confident and bold Sulekha whose assertion at the time of her marriage is her announcement to the world that she is no more a Bholi, but is a Sulekha.

**6. Bholi's teacher helped her overcome social barriers by encouraging and motivating her. How do you think you can contribute towards changing the social attitudes illustrated in this story?**

**Suggested answer**

We can contribute towards changing the social attitude by saying no to social evils like taking or giving dowry, discriminating people on the basis of their physical or mental condition, colour, caste etc. We must not discriminate between a boy and a girl. Both should be given equal rights and opportunities to grow. We must also learn to respect those who are differently-abled and treat them well.

**7. For what unusual reason is Bholi sent to school?**

**Suggested answer**

Ramlal was a government official and the Tehsildar had asked Ramlal to send his daughters to the new school in his village. Bholi was sent to the school just to satisfy the Tehsildar. As Ramlal's wife felt that sending girls to school would affect their marriage prospects adversely, she did not want to send any of her daughters to school. However, Bholi, with her pock-marked face and dull brain would not get married anyway, so Bholi's parents decided to send her to school to satisfy the Tehsildar.

**8. Does she find her teacher to be different from the people at home?**

**Suggested answer**

Bholi had been a neglected child at home. She was never bathed nor her clothes washed. She was criticized and everyone made fun of her. But she found her teacher to be entirely different. Her teacher did not make fun of her. She encouraged her tenderly. Her affection deeply touched Bholi's heart.

**9. Why did the Tehsildar come to Ramlal's village? What did he ask Ramlal to do?**

**Suggested answer**

The Tehsildar came to the village to perform the opening ceremony of the new primary school for girls that was being opened there. He asked Ramlal to set an example to villagers as he was a representative of the government, and send his daughters to school.

**10. Why does the marriage not take place?**

**Suggested answer**

At the time of marriage, Bishamber asked for a dowry of five thousand rupees because he saw Bholi's pock-marked face. Ramlal had no choice but to pay. But, Bholi refused to marry the greedy man. She asserted her rights and dignity. Thus the marriage did not take place.

## **LONG ANSWER QUESTIONS**

**Question 1.**Bholi chose a dignified life of service rather than surrendering herself to a greedy old man for the rest of her life. Education provides the required stimulus to overcome one's personal barriers. Explain the role of education in shaping the life of a child with respect to the lesson 'Bholi'.

### **Suggested answer**

Education is the answer to all social ills. Illiteracy and ignorance bring nothing but poverty, suffering and misery. Bholi lacks confidence initially because of her disabilities. She is silent, timid and weak in mind. Her ugliness and her stammer do not let her progress. She is afraid to speak as others make fun of her. School changes her life completely. It opens a new world of hope for her. Her teacher treats her with love and kindness. Her affection and support help Bholi to have faith in herself. She studies and grows into a confident young woman. She knows her rights and she asserts them as well. She refuses to marry a man who demands dowry. Thus, being educated changes the life of Bholi.

### **Suggested answer**

Bholi suffered a weak mind due to her accident (falling from her cot) during her infancy. She also started to a stammer while speaking. Then she became ugly due to pock-marks on her face and body on contracting the smallpox disease. All these made her family and other children treat her badly, resulting in her becoming an introvert. To help such children face the world bravely, we must treat them with love and affection and encourage them to join mainstream society. We must not mock their disabilities; instead we should give them hope that they can be as good as the other children by motivating and uplifting them.

**Question 2.**"Put the fear out of your heart and you will be able to speak like anyone else". These words of encouragement from the teacher highlight that change of social attitude and encouragement can help a child like Bholi to become confident and face the world bravely. Taking help from the lesson 'Bholi' write how the social attitude towards Bholi made her an introvert. What should be done to help such children to face the world bravely?

**3.**The chapter 'Bholi' highlights the discrimination against the girl child. Analyze this statement.

**Nature does not discriminate, but society does.**

### **Suggested answer**

From time immemorial the world has discriminated against the girl child. The chapter, "Bholi" throws up many instances. Ramlal's sons go to school and college. His daughters are not educated because it would be difficult to marry them off.

Her mother does not think it necessary to take Bholi's consent for her marriage. The groom is an old and lame widower. Still he demands dowry. Her father is ready to pay him. It is the girl herself who realizes that she is being demeaned and hence opposes the marriage. She raises her voice against the man's undue demand and refuses to marry him. She is criticized and humiliated for standing up for her dignity. But she is firm and decides the course of her life. From the dumb cow and stammering fool, she transforms herself into a bold girl who is ready to speak her mind.

### **CBQ**

**1.**Dowry is negation of the girl's dignity'. Write with reference to the story 'Bholi'.

### **Suggested answer**

A girl is an individual in her own right. Equal opportunities in life can help her become independent and strong. She is not a burdensome object to be given away with money as compensation. Thus dowry negates the girl's dignity and self respect. The story 'Bholi' shows this in a dramatic manner. Bholi is thought to be ugly and dumb by her parents. So, they are willing to pay dowry to an old man, so that he marries her. Bholi, on the other hand, refuses

to marry that man. She is educated; assertive and capable of taking care of herself. She dedicates her life to service of her parents and teaching at school.

## **THE BOOK THAT SAVED THE EARTH**

### **GIST**

The Book, That Saved the Earth is a drama set in 25th century. A historian in the museum is telling the story about 20th century; the century of the books. He tells how an old book of rhymes, Mother Goose, saved the earth from Martian invasion. The invaders from Mars consider themselves too intelligent for the earthlings. They think they are superior race than the inhabitants of the earth. Think- Tank is the Commander-in-Chief and ruler of Mars. He is praised and flattered as the most intelligent and powerful creature in the whole universe. Various members from the invaders' team enter a library. They are unable to identify what a book is. They make several wild guesses. Think-Tank gives ridiculous and fantastic interpretations of books. He calls them sandwiches and finally arrives at the conclusion that it must be a communication device for the earthlings. They try to decode what is written in the book. The book is full of nursery rhymes. Their 200 | P a g e encoding tells them that earthlings must have been on a mission to attack the Mars. Fearing that, they immediately leave the earth and fly away to the distant Alpha Centauri.

### **Key Points**

- Think-Tank and Noodle contact Martian probe.
- Mars space control contacts probe on Earth.
- Think-Tank says the books in the Central Public Library are sandwiches.
- Oops is ordered to eat a book.
- Noodle suggests that the books are some sort of communication device.
- Probe one members swallow vitamins and reads the volume of Mother Goose.
- Omega reads out 'Mistress Mary', quite contrary.
- Think-tank says earthlings have discovered how to combine agriculture with mining.
- Iota reads 'Hey diddle diddle!'
- Think-Tank pronounces the lines read by Iota that earthlings have taught their animals musical culture and space techniques.
- Oops reads 'Humpty-Dumpty' and shows the picture of Humpty Dumpty to Think-Tank.
- Think-Tank is frightened thinking that the earthlings are planning to capture him.
- Think-Tank orders probe one to leave at once.
- Think- Tank decides to evacuate the entire planet of Mars. Noodle replaces Think-Tank and earthlings resume friendly contact with Mars.

### **EXTRACT BASED QUESTIONS:**

#### **Extract 1**

*OMEGA: It shall be done, Sir. Remove vitamins. (Crew takes vitamins from boxes on their belts.) Present vitamins.*

*(They hold vitamins out in front of them, stiffly.) Swallow vitamins. (They pop the vitamins into their mouths and gulp simultaneously. They open their eyes wide, their heads shake, and they put their hands to their foreheads.)*

*THINK-TANK: Excellent. Now, decipher that code. ALL: It shall be done, Sir. (They frown over the book, turning pages.)*

*OMEGA: (brightly) Aha!*

*IOTA: (brightly) Oho! OOP: (bursting into laughter) Ha, ha, ha.*

*THINK-TANK: What does it say? Tell me this instant. Transcribe, Omega. (The Book that Saved the Earth)*

**1. Select the option that correctly captures the usage of the word ‘present’ from line 1 of the extract.**

- A. Oops received a nice present from Think Tank.  
 B. Iota needs to present his opinion firmly.  
 C. Omega must focus on the present and leave the past behind.  
 D. Oops didn’t know anyone even though a crowd was present.

**2. Complete the analogy by selecting the suitable word from the text**

frown: smile:: gloomily: \_\_\_\_\_

**3. Select the option that displays the reason why all crew members were asked to have vitamins.**

In order to –

- A. boost their physical energies.  
 B. adapt to their circumstances.  
 C. quickly turn all the pages.  
 D. accomplish a specific task.

**4. According to the extract, what did THINK-TANK most likely want OMEGA to do when he said ‘Transcribe...’?**

1. read aloud
  2. translate
  3. make notes
  4. interpret
  5. record reactions
- Select the correct option.
- A. 1 & 3  
 B. 2 & 4  
 C. Only 3  
 D. 1, 4 and 5

**5. The playwright places certain words and sentences in brackets in the given extract. List any ways these benefit both the director and actors.**

- i) \_\_\_\_\_  
 ii) \_\_\_\_\_

**Answer:**

1. B. Iota needs to present his opinion firmly.
2. frown: smile: gloomily: brightly
3. D. accomplish a specific task.
4. B. 2 & 4
5.
  - Help actors and director gain clarity about the emotions and gestures required while performing / directing
  - Helps with understanding stage setting and movements (Or any other suitable explanation) (accept any two for full 1 mark)

**Extract 2.**

**Noodle :** (bowing) *O Great and Mighty Think-Tank, most powerful and intelligent creature in the whole universe, what are your orders?*

**Think-Tank :** (peevishly) *You left out part of my salutation, Apprentice Noodle. Go over the whole thing again.*

**Questions:****(1) Complete the analogy by selecting the suitable word from the text**

Mighty: powerful:: intelligent: \_\_\_\_\_

**(2) Select the sentence in which the word ‘over’ is used in the similar manner in the extract.**

- a) Over a period of three centuries, very little changed in the pattern of life for the poorest people.
- b) There were over 100 people at the lecture.
- c) A small boat came over the lake and approached our cottage.
- d) With an umbrella over my head, I was able to protect myself from the midday sun.

**(3) What does the extract reveal about Think-Tank?****(4) Find a word from the extract which means ‘feeling or showing nutation’.****(5) What is the opposite of ‘powerful’?**

- a) 1
- b) 2
- c) 3
- d) 4

**Answer:**

- (1) wise
- (2) C. A small boat came over the lake and approached our cottage.
- (3) The extract reveals Think-Tank to be a vain and egoistic creature.
- (4) ‘Peevishly’ from the extract means ‘feeling or showing invitation’.
- (5) c) 3

**Extract 3.**

**Iota :** *I can't figure it out, Captain. (holding up a book) I've counted two thousand of these peculiar items. This place must be some sort of storage barn.*

**Questions:**

- (1) What could be not figured out?  
 (2) Complete the analogy by selecting the suitable word from the text  
 peculiar: adjective:: of: \_\_\_\_\_

(3) Q4. Choose the option that displays ‘storage’.



- a) 1
- b) 2
- c) 3
- d) 4

(4) What part of speech is ‘peculiar’ as used in the extract?

(5) : ‘I can’t figure it out’ who is ‘I’ here?

- a) Iota
- b) Earthling
- c) Noodle
- d) Think-Tank

**Answer:**

- (1) Iota could not figure out what the book were because he had never seen a book before.
- (2) preposition
- (3) c) 3
- (4) It is an adjective.
- (5) a) Iota

**SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS (30-40 Words)**

**Q.1. What difficulty does the crew of the space probe face on Earth?**

**Ans.** The space probe lands in a public library. The crew is shocked because the place looked very strange as they had no idea of books. They think the library to be some kind of storage barn.

**Q.2. How does Think-Tank explain the books to his probe crew?**

**Ans.** Think-Tank told his crew that the books were sandwiches. He even ordered his crew to eat them. Then, he called them communication devices and later he said that they were meant for watching.

**Q.3. Why does the space probe crew take vitamins?**

**Ans.** Think-Tank wanted the probe crew to find out what was in the books. So, the probe crew takes vitamins to increase their intelligence. They are able to read the books after taking those vitamins.

**Q.4. Think-Tank thinks that Earthlings are after him. What is the reason?**

**Ans.** The crew of Think-Tank read about Humpty-Dumpty's fall in the rhyme and showed the picture to Think-Tank. Think-Tank's head resembled that of Humpty-Dumpty. This makes Think-Tank feel that earthlings were planning to invade Mars and capture him.

**Q.5. What difficulty do the crew of the space probe face on Earth?**

**Ans.** The space probe lands in a public library. The crew is shocked because the place looked very strange as they had no idea of books. They think the library to be some kind of storage barn.

**Q.6. How does Think-Tank explain the books to his probe crew?**

**Ans.** Think-Tank told his crew that the books were sandwiches. He even ordered his crew to eat them. Then, he called them communication devices and later he said that they were meant for watching.

**Q.7. Why do the space probe crew take vitamins?**

**Ans.** Think-Tank wanted the probe crew to find out what was in the books. So, the probe crew take vitamins to increase their intelligence. They are able to read the books after taking those vitamins.

**Q.8. What is Think-Tank's interpretation of words like 'shells', 'silver bells' and 'garden' from the nursery rhyme? What is its impact?**

**Ans.** Think-Tank interprets the given words to mean that the earthlings grew shells and silver in their gardens. This caused him to withhold their planned invasion of Earth as he felt that Earth was more advanced than Mars.

**Q.9. Think-Tank thinks that Earthlings are after him. What is the reason?**

**Ans.** Think-Tank crew read about Humpty-Dumpty's fall in the rhyme and showed the picture to Think-Tank. Think-Tank's head resembled that of Humpty-Dumpty. This makes Think-Tank feel that earthlings were planning to invade Mars and capture him.

**Q.10. Mention any two striking qualities of Noodle.**

**Ans.** The apprentice of Think-Tank, Noodle, comes out as an interesting figure in the story. He is very polite and smart. He corrects the mistakes of his ruler very humbly by giving indirect suggestions. Also, he is very wise and well informed.

**LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS (100-150words)****Q.1. How did one old book of nursery rhymes save the Earth from a Martian invasion?**

**Ans.** The invaders from Mars considered themselves too intelligent for the earthlings. They thought they were a superior race than the inhabitants of the earth. As ordered by Think-Tank, the Commander-in-Chief and ruler of Mars who was praised and flattered as the most intelligent and powerful creature in the whole universe, various members from the invaders' team entered a library. They were unable to identify what a book is. They made several wild guesses. Think-Tank gave ridiculous and fantastic interpretations of books.

He called them sandwiches and finally arrived at the conclusion that it must be a communication device for the earthlings. They tried to decode what was written in the book. The book was full of nursery rhymes. This book was totally misunderstood by the Martians. Think-Tank misunderstood the Phrases like 'shell' 'silver' and 'garden'. They gave him a false idea that earthlings grew silver and weapons. He started thinking that earthlings were very advanced technologically. The crew of Think-Tank read about Humpty-Dumpty's fall in the rhyme and showed the picture to Think-Tank. Think-Tank's head resembled that of Humpty Dumpty. This made Think-Tank feels that earthlings were planning to invade Mars and capture him. So, he ordered them to cancel the invasion and they cancelled their invasion of Earth and went back. Thus one old book of nursery rhymes saved the Earth from a Martian invasion.

**Q.2. The play, 'The Book That Saved the Earth' conveys the message that misunderstanding of cultural differences between various races can cause confusion and conflict. Based on your reading of the play, write how such confusion and conflicts can be checked so that peace and harmony is maintained.**

**Ans.** The confusion in the mind of Think-Tank occurred due to the literal interpretation of the nursery rhymes in the book-'Mother Goose'. To ensure that conflicts are checked so that peace and harmony are maintained, cultural differences should be sorted out by initially sending mature and wise people from one culture to the other to establish contact before deciding to wage war.

Think-Tank had sent an initial probe, but the crew members of the probe were not sufficiently intelligent or mature to understand Earth's culture. That is why they literally interpreted the nursery rhymes and caused misunderstanding in the mind of Think-Tank.

**Q.3. Compare and contrast the characters of Noodle and Think-Tank.**

**Ans.** Noodle and Think-Tank have contrasting characters. Think-Tank likes to be called the 'Great and the Mighty'. He orders and commands. He is the ruler of Mars, but has no intelligence.

He thinks books to be sandwiches. He is wrong about everything. He demands that the crew obey him. He likes to pass on other's idea as his own. He is a coward who simply boasts about his power.

Noodle, his apprentice, is very clever and wise. He corrects the mistakes of the ruler (Think-Tank) very gently. He never takes credit for his ideas. But he offers them to the ruler very gently. Think-Tank makes them as his own.

**ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE (Code No. 184)**  
**CLASS – X (2022-23)**  
**Model Question Paper**

**BLUE PRINT**

Sr. No	Section	VSA ( 1 m)	SA ( 3 m)	LA ( 5 m)	LA ( 6 m)	TOT AL
	A(Reading Skills)					
1	Unseen passage	10	-	-	-	10
2	Unseen Passage	10	-	-	-	10
3.	B (Grammar)	10	-	-	-	10
4.	B ( Creative Writing Skills)					
(i)	Letter	-	-	1		5
(ii)	Analytical Paragraph	-	-	1	-	5
5	C ( Literature)					
(i)	Extract Based Questions( Drama/Prose)	5	-	-	-	5
(ii)	Extract Based Questions ( Poetry)	5	-	-	-	5
6	Text Book Questions From ' First Flight'	-	4	-	-	12
7	Text Book Questions From ' Foot Prints Without Feet '	-	2	-	-	6
8	Text Book Questions From ' First Flight'	-	-	-	6	6
9	Text Book Questions From ' Foot Prints Without Feet'	-	-	-	6	6
10	Total	40	18	10	12	80

**KENDRIYA VIDYALAYA REGIONAL OFFICE RAIPUR  
MODEL QUESTION PAPER  
CLASS –X (2022-23)**

**SUBJECT: ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE**

**TIME ALLOWED- 3 HRS**

**MAXIMUM MARKS-80**

**General Instructions:**

1. 15-minute prior reading time allotted for Q-paper reading.
2. The Question Paper contains THREE sections-READING, GRAMMAR & WRITING and LITERATURE.
3. Attempt questions based on specific instructions for each part.

**SECTION A READING SKILLS**

**20 Marks**

**I. Read the passage given below.**

1. The choices we make on a daily basis—lifting heavy objects correctly or dangerous situation—can either ensue potentially harmful circumstances.
2. You and I need to nuke a decision that our Ines in order. Exercising self-control establishing boundaries and borders in outlives most important things we can do. A life withal that's tilled with carelessness.
3. We can think it's kind of exiting to live life on the edge. We like images of 'heath' That's me Living on the edge Woo boo It is become a popular way too look at life. But if you see, even for our safety while we'll go into the ditch. If we could get killed. And we like those lines because they help to keep us safe. Sometimes we, do not realise how lines help to keep us safe.
4. I am not proud of this but for the first 20 years of my life at work, , physically, most of the time. blow I have limits and that I've reached to ignore them and see if or how long I can I ran to doctors, trying to make myself feel better vitamins, natural stuff and anything I could get my et Some of the doctors would tell mc. "It's just stress. - Just made me mad. I thought stress meant you don't like u do or can't handle life, and I love what I do. But I kept postbag myself, travelling, doing speaking engagements and so on—amply exhausting myself.
5. Finally, I understood I was living an unsustainable life and needed to make some changes in my outlook and lifestyle. You and I don't have to be like everyone else or keep up with anyone else. Each of us needs to be exactly the way we are, and we don't have to apologise for it. We're not all alike and we need to find a comfort zone in which we can enjoy our lives instead of making ourselves sick with an overload of stress and pressure.

**On the basis of your understanding of the passage, answer the given questions:**

- i. The reason why living on the edge has become popular, is because of the:
  - A. constant need for something different
  - B. population being much younger
  - C. exhausting effort to make changes
  - D. strong tendency to stay within our limits

**ii. Choose the option that best captures the central idea of the passage from the given quotes.**

<p>It is about Quality of life And feeding a Happy balance Between work And friends -philip green (1)</p>	<p>To go beyond is as wrong as to full short Confucius (2)</p>	<p>Life is like riding a bicycle To keep your balance you must keep Albert Einstein (3)</p>	<p>Balance is not Something you find, its something you Jana Kingsford (4)</p>
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

- A. Option (1)
- B. Option (2)
- C. Option (3)
- D. Option (4)

iii. Which of the characteristics are apt about the writer in BM following context: “I know I have limits and that I’ve them, but I’m going to ignore them and see if or long I can get by with it.”

- 1. Negligent
  - 2. Indecisive
  - 3. Spontaneous
  - 4. Reckless
  - 5. Purposeless
  - 6. Patient
- A. 2 and 5
  - B. 3 and 6
  - C. 1 and 4
  - D. 2 and 3

iv. Which of the following will be the most appropriate title for the passage?

- A. Much too soon
- B. Enough is enough
- C. How much is too much’
- D. Have enough to do”

v. The phrase “potentially harmful circumstances” refers to circumstances that can:

- A. certainly be dangerous
- B. be fairly dangerous
- C. be possibly dangerous
- D. seldom be dangerous

vi. Select the option that makes the correct use of “unsustainable”, as used in the passage, to fill in the blank space.

- (i) In the long run, the..... officials followed emergency procedures.
- (ii) Emergency procedures were ..... by the officials.
- (iii) Officials reported an ,.....set of events during the emergency.
- (iv) Officials admit that the emergency system is.....in the longer run.

vii. The author attempts to the readers through this write-up.

- A. rebuke
- B. question
- C. offer aid to
- D. offer advice to

viii. The author uses colloquial words such as “yeah” and “Woo-hoo. Which of the following is NOT a colloquial word?

- A. Hooked      B. Guy      C. Stuff      D. Stress

ix. What does the author mean when he says, “to get our lives in order?

- A. To resume our lives      B. To organise our lives  
C. To rebuild our lives      D. To control our lives

x. Choose the option that correctly states the two meanings of ‘outlook’, as used in the passage.

1. A person’s evaluation of life
  2. A person’s experiences in life
  3. A person’s point of view towards life
  4. A person’s regrets in life
  5. A person’s general attitude to life
- A. 1 and 4  
B. 2 and 3  
C. 3 and 5  
D. 4 and 5

## **II. Read the passage given below.**

1. A youngster quit Face book in December after spending over three years on the social networking site. With that one act, he bid a silent adieu to more than 300 contacts that he had added to his account during the period. Like almost everyone from his —friends‘ circle,|| the 20—year—old was a regular on the service; visiting it every day to post photos and status updates. But last week, a new feature on Face book called Timeline forced him to reconsider the pros and cons of being on the networking site.

2. Everyone has some skeletons in their closet and I am just not comfortable with Face book digging up and displaying all the facets of my life on a bulletin board,‘ says this youngster who joined the network in July 2007 while he was in Class 11.

3. Face book, you see, had compressed the time he spent on the site and arranged it in chronological order. And while he initially liked the new, neatly organised scrapbook—like feature, he wasn’t happy to reveal posts from the past, those that, until recently, were hidden under layers and layers of recent updates. Just clicking on a date on the timeline could transport his friends back in time and enable them to view every embarrassing comment, link or photo he had posted on his profile.

4. —I think it‘s a recipe for disaster,|| he says. —In 2007, I had some wall posts, which seemed appropriate at the time, but now after a lapse of four years, I have moved on and don’t want them to be openly displayed for all to see.

5. And he is not alone. Many users, worried about how Face book activity could possibly affect their offline lives, are choosing to commit ‘Face book suicide’. While some have privacy concerns, others feel that the site that was meant to bring them closer to their friends actually does the opposite – it reduces their friendship to something superficial.

6. —Poking and liking are not enough to keep a friendship going,|| says a business analyst. Having quit Face book three years ago, she prefers meeting her ‘real’ friends face—to—face, instead of reading their trite posts online.

- 7.—On Face book, people hype everyday issues including what they ate and where they went on a daily basis,|| says this analyst who continues to use Twitter.
8. Similarly, an engineering student, quit Face book last December four years after joining it. One fine day, he exported all the data from his account into a little zip file and hit the delete button.
- 9.—I realised that when it came to my friends who really mattered, I could actually keep in touch with them over the phone or by meeting them in real life,|| he wrote on his blog.

**On the basis of your understanding of the passage, answer the questions that follow.**

**(1x10=10)**

- i). The feature of Face book where one can see the posts, the embarrassing comments and thoughts, photos and links that a person has put on his profile in the past is:
- A. create story
  - B. face book live
  - C. timeline
  - D. messenger
- ii). According to the passage, the social media:
- A. can cause more harm than good.
  - B. Is just a waste of time.
  - C. connects one to real life.
  - D. provides opportunity to meet people face to face.
- iii). The feature ‘Timeline’ on Face book according to passage, forces the youngster to reconsider:
- A. meeting friends face to face.
  - B. increasing use of social media.
  - C. saving time on social media.
  - D. the advantages and disadvantages of being on Face book
- iv). Many people are getting out of Face book as they feel:
- A. addicted to it.
  - B. that their face book activity could affect their real life
  - C. they should join Instagram, Whatsapp or Twitter.
  - D. poking and liking is not enough
- v). The meaning of the word ‘share’ in Para 3 is:
- A. liked
  - B. timeline
  - C. hidden
  - D. reveal
- vi). Which of the following is OPPOSITE in meaning to the word ‘retained’ as used in the passage?
- A. exported
  - B. delete
  - C. account
  - D. quit

- vii). which of the following statements is NOT TRUE in the context of the passage?
- People love being poked and liked on Face book.
  - People visit social media everyday to post photos and for status updates.
  - No one prefers meeting ‘real’ friends face-to-face, instead of reading their trite posts online.
  - Few think that social media reduces their friendship to something superficial.

viii). The phrase —Face book suicid[e] refers to get someone:

- Poking and liking
- quitting face book as it could affect their real life.
- clicking on a date on the timeline
- using Twitter

ix). which of the following statements is TRUE in the context of the passage?

- Time spent on social media is better than meeting face-to-face.
- Social media use could increase the time teens spend together in person.
- Stalking, personal attacks, and misuse of information are some of the threats faced by the users of social media.
- Face book activity does not affect real life.

x). Select the option that makes the correct use of —trite[], as used in the passage, to fill in the blank space.

- At that moment, his words sounded \_\_\_\_\_ to me.
- It was either a \_\_\_\_\_ or an excellent copy.
- Her \_\_\_\_\_ powers give life and colour to her paintings.
- A little \_\_\_\_\_ air might clear some of the cobwebs.

### III. SECTION B GRAMMAR

**10 MARKS**

#### Attempt Any Ten of the following questions.

i) Fill in the blank by choosing the correct option to complete the sentence below

He was only joking, as he \_\_\_\_\_ many times before.

- Is doing
- are done
- has doing
- had done

ii) Read the conversation between **Garry and Karry**.

**Garry:** So, after a decade in the industry, are you truly ‘satisfied’?

**Karry:** I love the film industry. It has its flaws though.

Garry asked Karry if after a decade in the industry \_\_\_\_\_.

iii) Select the correct option to fill in the blank given

You \_\_\_\_\_ have read the terms and conditions before you signed the document.

- could
- should
- would
- might

iv) Select the option that identifies the error and supplies the correction for the following line, from

A saint walk the streets of Kolkata.

Option no.	error	correction
A	A	An
B	Saint	Saints
C	Walk	Walked
D	of	on

v) Complete the given narrative, by filling in the blank with the correct option:

It was a grand party. They \_\_\_\_\_ have spent a lot.

- A. might
- B. need to
- C. could
- D. must

vi) Fill in the blank by using the correct form of the word in the bracket, for the given portion of a letter:

New Delhi-110034

January 10, 2022

Dear Munmun

My happiness knew no bounds when I \_\_\_\_\_ (get) to know that you have topped your school and achieved your dream. I felt so pleased that I wish I were there to congratulate you personally.

vii) Report the dialogue between two persons by completing the sentence:

Mohnish: You should obey me?

Rana said to Mohanish, "Who are you to speak to me like this?

In response to the above

Rana asked Mohanish.\_\_\_\_\_

viii) Identify the error in the given sentence from a magazine report and supply the correction

The Earth is one of the eight planet that go around the Sun.

Use the given format for your response

Error	correction

ix) Sunil shared some information with Tanishq about a visit to historical place. Report Tanishq's question

Did you note your experiences related to the visit?

x) Fill in the blank by choosing the correct option, to complete the slogan by the Health, Department  
 YOU \_\_\_\_\_ BEAT A HEALTHY HEART.

- A. WOULDN'T
- B. MAY NOT
- C. NEED NOT
- D. CAN'T

xi) Select the correct option to complete the narration of the dialogue between Mother and Anmol.

Mother : Why are you late from school, Anmol?

Anmol: While coming from school to bus stop, slipped by stepping on a banana peel.

Mother asked Anmol \_\_\_\_\_

xii) Identify the error on a shop's notice board and supply the correction, for the following sales offer :

Radhamohan & Sons pvt Ltd.	Vrindavan ,Uttar Pradesh
----------------------------	--------------------------

Summer sale, Flat 50% OFF, Hurry up before the stock end.
-----------------------------------------------------------

Use the given format for your response.

Error	correction

## IV. SECTION B CREATIVE WRITING SKILLS

### 1. Attempt any one from A and B given below.

**A.** Aditi/ Aditya Shrivastava, a resident of 132,Raj Nagar, Patna bought an HP DeskJet 200 Printer from Computer centre, the sole dealer of the Hewlett Packard in Ranchi. The printer worked well for a month. But now, she/he has found that the print quality is poor and the ink nozzles of the print cartridge get clogged frequently. The printer has a one-year warranty against any technical fault. Write a letter to the dealer complaining about the same and requesting him to attend to it.

(5Marks)

### OR

**B.** Atomic energy has revolutionized life. It has developed and improved the quality of life in various spheres such as health, environment, agriculture etc. on the basis of the hints given below; write a letter to the editor of a national daily in about 120 words about the improvements due to science and technology. You are Ridhima, 405, Siddhivinayak Apartments, Karnal, Haryana.

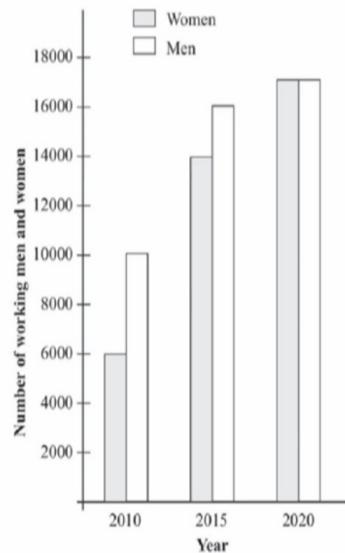
(5Marks)

- Prolonging life and ending various deadly diseases
- Advancements in space research, artificial satellites sent up
- Invention of mobile phone, internet, fax and e-mail
- Technological changes such as Bluetooth wireless service
- Wireless technology has made synchronized exchange possible
- Improved methods of irrigation, better quality seeds and use of fertilizers
- Atomic energy, when harnessed by man for peaceful purposes yields good results

- Low mortality rate- increased life expectancy)

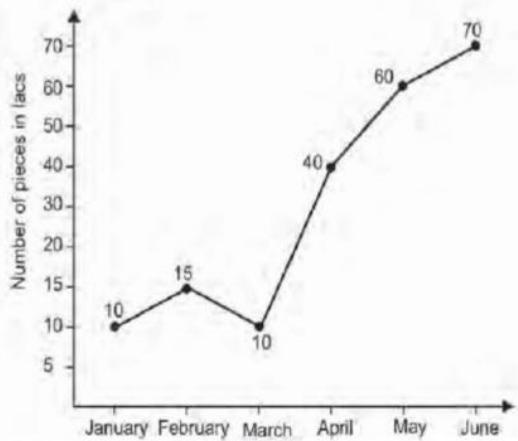
**2. Attempt any one from A and B given below**

A. A comparative study took place to find the number of working men and women in India. Write an analytical paragraph in 100 -120 words and compare where relevant. (5Marks)



**OR**

B. The line – graph chart given below breaks down the sales history of the famous Lifebuoy brand in soap in the first six months of the year, from January to June. Write an analytic paragraph after selecting and reporting the main features. Make comparisons where necessary. (5Marks)



**Section C Literature****40 Marks****V Reference to the context****1. Attempt ANY ONE of two extracts given below****1. A. Read the extract and answer the questions.**

“Chai-garam... garam-chai,” a vendor called out in a high-pitched voice. He came up to their window and asked, “Chai, sa’ab?” “Give us two cups,” their window and asked, “Chai, sa’ab?” “Give us two cups,” Pranjol said. They sipped the steaming hot liquid. Almost everyone in their compartment was drinking tea too. “Do you know that over eighty crore cups of tea are drunk every day throughout the world?” Rajvir said. “Whew!” exclaimed Pranjol. “Tea really is very popular.” the train pulled out of the station. Pranjol buried his nose in his detective book again. Rajvir too was an ardent fan of detective stories, but at the moment he was keener on looking at the beautiful scenery.

- i) How many cups of tea are drunken everyday throughout the world?  
A. Sixty crore      B. eight crore      C. eighty crore      D. eighteen crore
- ii) Where was Rajvir going?  
A. Goa      B. Assam      C. coorg      D. Delhi
- iii). where was the vendor selling tea?  
A. roadside      B. platform      C. airport      D. inside the train
- iv). Rajvir liked to read -----stories.  
A. Ghost      B. Detective      C. comical      D. Adventurous
- v). Find out synonym of ‘impassioned’—  
A. cold      B. dispassionate      C. ardent      D. unemotional

**OR**

That was twenty-four hours ago. Since then nobody had come near him. The day before, all day long, he had watched his parents flying about with his brothers and sister, perfecting them in the art of flight, teaching them how to skim the waves and how to dive for fish. He had in fact, seen his elder brother catch his first herring and devour it, standing on a rock, while his parents circled around raising a proud cackle. And all the morning the whole family had walked about on the big plateau midway down the opposite cliff taunting him for his cowardice.

- i) whom does ‘he’ represent in this extract?  
A. The seagull      B. parrot      C. pigeon      D. pilot
- ii) What were his parents teaching his brothers and sisters?  
A. Diving      B. skimming the waves      C. art of flying      D. all
- iii) He couldn’t fly like his brothers and sisters because  
A. he was lazy      B. he was scared      C. he was sick  
D. he was not interested
- iv) What had his elder brother done?  
A. Taunting      B. eating his fish      C. flying      D. had caught his first herring

- v) Find out the antonym of “bravery”.  
 A.Courage      B. fear      C.cowardice      D. Strength

**2. Attempt ANY ONE of two extracts given below**

**2A.**Read the extracts given below and answer the questions that follow.

The way a crow Shook down on me  
 The dust of snow From a hemlock tree

- i. Where was the crow sitting?  
 A. On a banyan tree  
 B. On a hemlock tree  
 C. On a pine tree  
 D. On a gulmohar tree
- ii. What did it shake on the poet?  
 A. Rubber ball  
 B. Fruit of a tree  
 C. small pebble  
 D. Dust of snow
- iii. Give a rhyming word of ‘crow’ from a passage.  
 A. Heart  
 B. Mood  
 C. Snow  
 D. Rued
- iv. What was the poet’s state of mind at that time?  
 A. Good mood  
 B. Best mood  
 C. Not very good mood  
 D. Depressive mood
- v. Who is the poet of the given poem “Dust of Snow”  
 A. Walt Whitman  
 B. John Berryman  
 C. John Keats  
 D. Robert Frost

**OR**

**2. B** “Don’t bite your nails, Amanda!  
 Don’t hunch your shoulders, Amanda!  
 Stop that slouching and sit up straight,  
 Amanda! “

- i) Who is giving instructions to Amanda?

- |               |               |
|---------------|---------------|
| A. Teacher    | B. maid       |
| C. Her father | D. Her mother |

- ii) Why is Amanda receiving the instructions?
- Because they have guests in the house
  - Because she has a wrong posture
  - So that she remains healthy
  - Because she is a rebel
- iii) How is Amanda's posture?
- Twisting
  - slouching
  - Sitting straight
  - bending
- iv) Name the poetic device used here.
- Anaphora
  - Alliteration
  - Assonance
  - metaphor
- v) With what tone does the speaker address Amanda?
- anger
  - love
  - care
  - frustration

#### **VI .Answer ANY FOUR questions in 40-50 words each 4x3=12 marks**

- "The sight of the food maddened him." What does this suggest? (His First Flight)
- Why does Anne feel that writing in a diary is really a strange experience?(From the diary of Anne Frank)
- Why did Lencho compare the rain drops with new coins? Explain briefly.(A Letter to God)
- What shows that the ball was valuable for the boy?(The Ball Poem)
- What did Kisa Gotami realize about the fate of mankind?(Sermon At Benaras)

#### **VII. Answer ANY TWO questions in 40-50 words each 2x3=6marks**

- Why and where did Richard Ebright send the tagged butterflies?(The making Of A scientist)
- Everyone's first day at school is generally filled with fun, joy and happiness. How was Bholi's first day at school? Bholi)
- Why didn't Matilda like to visit her rich friend?(The Necklace )

#### **VIII. Attempt ANY ONE of the following in 100-120 words. (6 Marks)**

i. Do you think Valli enjoyed her first bus ride? Give examples from the lesson to support your answer.

**OR**

ii. Overcoming fear is the first step to success. How does this saying stand true in context of the story 'His First Flight'?

#### **IX. Attempt ANY ONE of the following in 100-120 words. (6 Marks)**

i. Mrs Pumphrey thought that her dog's recovery was a triumph of surgery. Elaborate.

**OR**

ii. People should always try to live within their means. Aspiration have no limits but one should never forget the ground realities. Elaborate on the basis of the chapter, "The Necklace".

---

**KENDRIYA VIDYALAYA REGIONAL OFFICE RAIPUR  
MODEL QUESTION PAPER  
CLASS –X (2022-23)**

**SUBJECT: ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE**

**TIME ALLOWED- 3 HRS**

**MAXIMUM MARKS-80**

Note:(i) 15-minute prior reading time allotted for Q-paper reading.

(ii) The Reading Section focuses on testing a candidate's ability to comprehend.

(iii) Marks to be awarded only if the response reveals structure or semblance of coherent thought rather than a transcribed chunk/exact line/s from the passage in an attempt to pass off as a response

**SECTION A READING SKILLS**

**20 Marks**

**I. Read the passage given below.**

Objective: To comprehend the passage

To identify the main points from the text

Marking: **10 marks - 1 mark for each correct answer.**

No penalty for spelling, punctuation or grammatical mistakes.

1. constant need for something different
2. Option (3)
3. 1 and 4
4. How much is too much?
5. be possibly dangerous
6. Officials admit that the emergency system is ..... in the longer run.
7. offer advice to
8. Stress
9. To organise our lives
10. (3) and (5)

**II. Read the passage given below.**

Objective: To comprehend the passage

To identify the main points from the text

Marking: **10 marks - 1 mark for each correct answer.**

No penalty for spelling, punctuation or grammatical mistakes.

1. C timeline
- 2 A. can cause more harm than good.
3. D. the advantages and disadvantages of being on Face book
4. B. that their face book activity could affect their real life
- 5 reveal
6. exported
- 7 C. No one prefers meeting ‘real’ friends face-to-face, instead of reading their trite posts online.
- 8 B. quitting face book as it could affect their real life.
9. C. Stalking, personal attacks, and misuse of information are some of the threats faced by the users of social media.
- 10 A. At that moment, his words sounded \_\_\_\_\_ to me.

**III. SECTION B GRAMMAR****10 MARKS****Attempt ANY TEN of the following questions.**

- Award 1 mark for complete answer

- i) D. had done
- (ii) he was truly ‘satisfied
- iii) B. should
- iv) C. Walk -Walked
- v) D. must
- vi) got
- vii) that who he was to speak to him like that.
- viii)

Error	correction
planet	planets

- ix) Tariq asked Sunil if/whether
- x) D. CAN’T
- xi). why he was late from school.
- xii)

Error	correction
end	ends

**IV. SECTION B CREATIVE WRITING SKILLS****1. Attempt any one from A and B given below**

Objective: To use an appropriate style and format to write a formal/an informal letter .

Note: - No marks are to be awarded if only the format is given.

Credit should be given for the candidate's creativity in presenting his/her own ideas.

Marking Scheme: Marking should be in accordance with the following writing assessment scale.

**Suitable Format: 1 Mark. Suitable Content : 2 Marks Expression: 2 Marks (Fluency- Coherence, relevance of ideas and style- 1 Mark, Accuracy- grammar appropriate words and correct spellings 1 Mark)**

**A.**

132, Raj Nagar Patna  
6th October, 20xx

The Sales Officer  
Computer Centre  
Ranchi  
Subject: Complaint regarding defective printer.

Sir,

This is with reference to my purchase of an HP DeskJet 200 Printer from your showroom on 1st September, 20xx vide Cash Receipt No. 231AB. I wish to inform you that although the printer worked well for a month, it is malfunctioning now. Unfortunately, now, the print quality has become poor and the ink nozzles of the print cartridge get clogged frequently. It is causing me a lot of inconvenience and trouble in the functioning of my office work. Despite my having spoken to your service engineer twice about the matter, the printer has not been checked.

You are requested to send a technician to either get the printer repaired or replaced immediately as it is still under warranty period.

I also wish to inform you that if the matter is not attended immediately, I will be forced to complain to the consumer court.

Yours sincerely  
Aditi/ Aditya Shrivastava

## OR

### B.

405, Siddhivinayak Apartments  
Karnal  
6th October, 20xx

The Editor  
The Tribune  
Chandigarh

Subject: The blessings of science and technology

Sir

Through the column of your esteemed newspaper, I'd like to thank the scientists who have made our life such a blessing. To me the greatest benefit of science is that it has prolonged our life expectancy. When we won our freedom, it was about 30 years or so. Today it has more than doubled. Clearly fewer children die and the old people are living longer.

Next only to this are the various inventions that seem like miracles. Man has sent artificial satellites in the space. Among other things it has helped us to surf on internet and enjoy the pleasures of mobile phones, fax and internet.

The population of the world has increased, so has the demand for food. Science has provided us the improved methods of irrigation, better quality of seeds and organic manure and fertilizers. So we are able to feed the millions of our people. I exhort the people to use these boons of science intelligently and for the betterment of mankind.

Yours truly

Ridhima Sharma

**2. Attempt any one from A and B given below**  
**Analytical Paragraph Writing 5 marks**

**Objective:** To use creativity, imagination, reasoning, accurate grammar and language. Analytical paragraph writing:

**Objective:** To use creativity, imagination, reasoning, accurate grammar and language.

**Note:** - No marks are to be awarded if only the format is given. Credit should be given for the candidate's creativity in presenting his/her own ideas. Marking Scheme: Marking should be in accordance with the following writing assessment scale. Suitable Content :

**3 Marks**

**Expression: 2 Marks** (Fluency- Coherence, relevance of ideas and style 1 Mark)

**Accuracy-** grammar appropriate words and correct spellings 1 Mark)

**Section C Literature** **40 Marks**

**V Reference to the context**

**1. Attempt ANY ONE of two extracts given below**

**1. A.Read the extract and answer the questions.**

- i) Eighty crore      ii) .Assam      iii)C. platform      iv) D. Detective      v) C.Ardent

**OR**

**1. B**

- i) the sea gull      ii) D. all      iii) B. he was scared      iv) had caught first herring      v) C. cowardice

**2. Attempt ANY ONE of two extracts given below**

i On a hemlock tree

ii D.Dust of snow

iii) C.Snow

iv) D.Depressive mood

v. (d) Robert Frost

**OR**

i)D. Her mother

ii) B.because she has a wrong posture

iii)B. slouching

iv)B. alliteration

v)D. frustration

**V I .Answer ANY FOUR questions in 40-50 words each**

**4x3=12 marks**

**Objective:** To test local and global comprehension, themes and ideas of the text.

:

**Marking: Content 2 Marks, Expression- 1 Marks= 3 Marks to each correct answer.**

**i) Value points:**

The young seagull was very hungry. It was his hunger that ultimately compelled and encouraged him to fly. When the seagull saw his mother tearing at a piece of fish that lay at her feet, his hunger got intensified. He cried and begged his mother to give him some food. When he saw her coming towards him with food in her beak he screamed with joy. However, she stopped midway. Not being able to resist his hunger anymore he dived at the food in her beak.

**ii) Value points**

Writing in a diary was a strange experience for Anne Frank, as she never had a diary before. The one she was writing in was given to her as a gift on her thirteenth birthday. Moreover, Anne Frank believed that later, no one would be interested in reading the thoughts of a thirteen-year-old girl.

**iii) Value points**

Lencho compares the raindrops were like new coins because the raindrops help him to grow and harvest the crops, which results in more prosperity. Hence, he compares raindrops to new coins.

**iv) Value points:**

The ball was valuable for the boy is obvious (clear) from the way he reacts after losing it. He was shocked, remained fixed, trembled with grief staring at the place where the ball has fallen. All this shows that he loved the ball and it was valuable for him.

**v) Value points**

Buddha asked her to find a house where no one had lost a loved one, but Kisa was unable to find any such house. She then saw the flickering lights of city and realised that people's lives are similar to these lights which rise and then extinguish. In this way, she realised that life and death is a normal process.

**VII. Answer ANY TWO questions in 40-50 words each 2x3=6marks**

Objective: To test local and global comprehension, themes and ideas of the text.

**Marking: Content 2 Marks, Expression- 1 Marks= 3 Marks to each correct answer.**

**i)Value points**

Richard Ebright used to send tagged monarch butterflies to Dr Urquhart for his research work. Chasing butterflies one by one was difficult and he couldn't catch many. So, he decided to raise some of the butterflies in his basement. Soon, Richard Ebright was attaching light adhesive tags to the wings of monarch butterflies. He used to send them to Dr Urquhart for his research work.

**ii)Value points**

The teacher gave her a book having colourful pictures of animals. With every picture was a word in big black letters. The teacher told her that she would be able to read that book in a month. Then she would give her a bigger book. She liked the book very much. Thus she enjoyed her first day in school.

**iii)Value points**

Matilda was not satisfied with what her life had to offer and was ashamed of her status. As she was humiliated by her lower-middle-class existence, she, generally, avoided meeting her rich friends like Mme Forestier, a wealthy lady, whom she knew from her days at the convent school.

**VIII. Attempt ANY ONE of the following in 100-120 words. (6 Marks)**

Objective: to assess creativity, imagination and extrapolation beyond the text and across the texts. (Footprints Without Feet)

**Marking: Content 3 Marks, Expression- 3 Mark= 6 Marks to each correct answer.**

- i. Valli enjoyed her first bus ride to the core! She planned very meticulously to accomplish her dream ride. She was fascinated by the interior of the bus. She had fun with the conductor. She like the view from the bus, on one side there was mountains palm trees and blue sky. The other side had a deep ditch which was followed by greenery.

She became exhilarated when she saw a cow running in front of the bus. As the drive horned ,it ran faster but it did not get out of the way.This was a source of an unending joy for Valli. She was stunned to see the infrastructure of the town.

Curiosity is the wick in the candle of learning.Apart from enjoyment, she also learnt many life lessons on her way back home.She saw a cow lying dead on the road.This was the same cow which made her happy while going to the town.She learnt that nothing is permanent in life.She proved that AGE is just a number to learn and experience new things!

OR

ii

In the story 'His first flight' by Liam O' Flaherty, the author expresses the fear of a baby sea gull in taking his first flight.

A seagull family had nestled on a cliff above the sea. When the baby seagull grew of age to fly the parent sea gulls escorted them to take their first flight.All except one sea gull successfully completed their first flight and consequently the flew away to a newer habitat.

But one particular sea gull was too afraid to take his first flight. He refused to fly off the ledge in fear of falling. His mother could not get him to muster up courage to take the flight.

Finally ridden by hunger and desperation he takes the plunge. Immediately he overcomes his fear and soars gleefully over the sea.

Thus his first flight establishes the fact that 'Overcoming fear is the first step to success.'

#### **IX. Attempt ANY ONE of the following in 100-120 words. (6 Marks)**

Objective: to assess creativity, imagination and extrapolation beyond the text and across the texts. (Footprints Without Feet)

**Marking: Content 3 Marks, Expression- 3 Mark= 6 Marks to each correct answer.**

2. i. Value Points: Mrs Pumphrey thinks that the dog's recovery is "a triumph of surgery" because in two weeks Tricki had recovered completely and had been transformed into a hard-muscled animal. When Tricki saw her he leaped into her lap and licked her face. She was so excited that tears started rolling out of her eyes. She declared Tricki's recovery as a triumph of surgery to express her happiness and gratitude towards the doctor.

OR

3. ii. There is no doubt in saying that man's final goal should be satisfaction. Human beings can never be happy if they have unlimited desires and wants. This is shown by the character of Matilda who was never happy with what she had but always desired for more and more which led her to ruins. Man should find happiness in what he has rather than running after what he does not have. It could be the cause of his own happiness and sorrow. This happened in the life of Matilda. She was not satisfied in her own living and always desired a royal life.For this purpose she borrowed the necklace from her friend which proved for her to be a matter of great sorrow. So this is a wise advise to all such people that they should always try to live within their means because aspirations have no limits so everyone should always remember the ground realities of life.

**Kendriya Vidyalaya Sangathan, Raipur Region**  
**Sample Paper Class X Exam 2022-23**  
**English-Language and Literature (184)**

**Time Allowed: 3 Hrs.**

**Maximum Marks: 80**

**General Instructions:**

1. 15-minute prior reading time allotted for Q-paper reading.
2. The Question Paper contains THREE sections READING, GRAMMAR & WRITING and LITERATURE.
3. Attempt question based on specific instructions for each part.

**SECTION A- READING SKILLS**

**20**

**I. Read the passage given below.**

**10**

1. Hobbies help us grow as a person. The best way to have a new hobby is to try something new. All of us are unique, and this is the reason why our hobbies and interests are different. Once we find an activity we are passionate about, we can explore that activity more. When you get hooked, you will realize that your hobby has become an integral part of your life. Having a hobby that we enjoy brings us joy and refreshes us. Hobbies help us to manage our leisure and unplanned time more productively. It also affords you the opportunity to learn new skills in your work. But these are not the only benefits of having a hobby.
2. It feels great to be skilled and good at something, doesn't it ? And this is what that makes you confident. It can take some time to develop your hobby so that you may be able to tell that you are skilled. But, the journey of experiencing your hobby is very rewarding in itself. With the exposure to different types of activities these days, it doesn't matter which activity you choose. Whether you are pursuing a craft, sports, puzzles, or skill development, your hobby should be a diversion and a passion. Simultaneously, if your hobby gives you a sense of purpose, then you will be more confident about challenging yourself in your hobby and help you prepare for learning new things at work.
3. Hobbies give you an opportunity to enhance your life. Hobbies allow you to de-stress yourself while remaining mentally productive. Having hobbies promotes better health and may lower the risk of having high blood pressure. Enjoying a few hours of your hobby a week can also reduce the risk of depression and dementia. Hobbies refocus your mind on to something that you enjoy doing. Hobbies that include physical activities create chemical changes in your body that help to reduce stress.
4. Even if it doesn't involve physical activities, you can still reap the benefits of having a hobby. Getting a short break from work and doing something you are passionate about can rejuvenate your mind and help prepare you to handle challenges in the future in a better way.
5. Hobbies may provide an opportunity for you to socialize with people and that can be an additional benefit for your overall well-being. You can connect with people who enjoy doing the same things that you do. You can meet new people, discuss your hobby and get connected to a bigger circle that may even help you turn your hobby into your profession. The internet provides numerous groups and forums to connect with people that enjoy doing the same things that you want to do.
6. Some hobbies require creativity and if you develop creativity through your hobby, it can be beneficial. Creativity can help you experience new things at school and work. The skill of being creative is essential in today's world.

**4. Based on your understanding of the passage, answer the questions given below.**

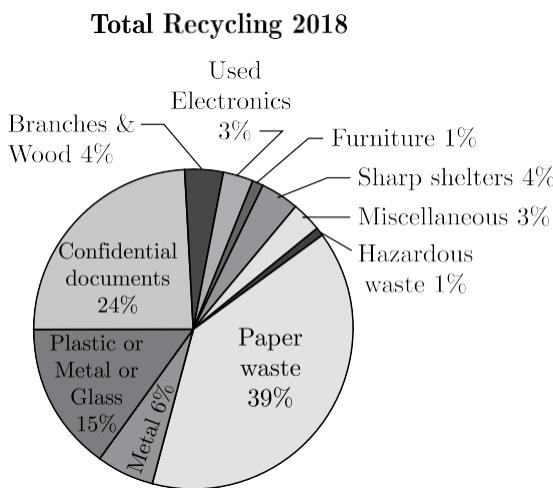
- i. When a person gets hooked on a hobby, he realises that :  
(a) it has become an integral part of our life.  
(b) it has much more benefits than we realised.  
(c) it is much more enjoyable to have a hobby.  
(d) it is quite essential for us to learn some skills through our hobbies.
  
- ii. No matter which sort of hobby you are pursuing, be it a craft, sports, puzzles, or skill development, your hobby should be :  
(a) useful for you in the long run.  
(b) a skill that improves your present circumstances.  
(c) a diversion and a passion.  
(d) followed through till the end.
  
- iii. The journey of experiencing a hobby is quite :  
(a) challenging for a person.  
(b) rewarding in itself.  
(c) demanding in itself.  
(d) inspirational for a person.
  
- iv. State any one way through which hobbies enhance your life?
  
- v. Getting a hobby means having a short break from work and doing something you are passionate about which can  
(a) give you a peace of mind from all the other problems of daily hectic life and make you feel refreshed.  
(b) help you enhance and improve your skills and push you forward on your path to success.  
(c) make you enjoy and appreciate your life much more as you are happy pursuing what you love.  
(d) rejuvenate your mind and help prepare you to handle challenges in the future in a better way.
  
- vi. List any two benefits of having a hobby.  
1. \_\_\_\_\_  
2. \_\_\_\_\_
  
- vii. What is essential in today's world?
  
- viii. Give an appropriate title for the passage.
  
- ix. Supply 1 point to justify the following:  
Hobby provides you with an opportunity to socialise with people.

- x. Choose an option that is clearly a synonym of the word ‘hooked’.
- opposed
  - indifferent
  - willing
  - captivated

## ***II. Read the passage given below.***

**10**

- Conference series LLC Ltd organises a conference series of 1000+ global events inclusive of 300+ conferences, 900+ upcoming and previous symposiums and workshops in USA, Europe and Asia with support from 1000 more Scientific societies and publishes 700+ open access journals which contain over 30000 eminent personalities, reputed scientists as Editorial board members.
- Recycling and Waste Management Convention 2018 proudly invites contributors across the globe to 9th World Convention on Recycling and Waste Management during October 22-23,2018 in Osaka, Japan, which includes prompt keynote presentations, oral talks, poster presentations and exhibitions. We are delighted to say that it is the 9th World Convention on Recycling and Waste Management which will be held in a beautiful city of Osaka, Japan and hence we invite you all to attend and register.
- 9th World Convention on Recycling and Waste Management is mainly based on the theme “Advocating Waste Disposal and Recycling Practices for Clean and Green Environment.” We warmly welcome all the participants - leading scientists, researchers and scholars of the world to attend the convention. We provide a platform for young researchers and students to present their research through oral presentationsthrough which they can develop a foundation for collaboration among young researchers.
- The organising committee aims at setting a platform for all the budding scientists and researchers to present their real-time work and share their views and aspects related to the theme of the conference. The organising committee is gearing up for an exciting and informative conference programme including plenary lecture, symposia, workshops on a variety of topics, poster presentations and various programmesfor participants from all over the world.



5.

## Based on your understanding of the passage, answer the questions given below.

i. Infer one reason for the following, based on information in the passage. Waste management and recycling it.

ii. Select the appropriate option to fill in the blanks.

\_\_\_\_\_ has been considered as the second nature to us.

- (a) Sorting of waste
- (b) Recycling of waste
- (c) Waste management
- (d) Implementing steps framed and deployed in convention

iii. Complete the following analogy correctly with a word/phrase from paragraph 2:

Delhi : India :: Tokyo : \_\_\_\_\_

(Clue : Delhi is capital of India, similarly Tokyo is capital of...)

iv. What theme is being highlighted in the given passage?

- (a) Efficient means of reducing garbage
- (b) Various techniques to be employed to recycle the goods
- (c) Efficient ways of waste disposal
- (d) Both (b) and (c)

v. Which of the following notion in the conference has been emphasised to be deployed?

- (a) Waste disposal management
- (b) Waste management
- (c) Recycling of goods
- (d) Reshaping Earth's future

vi. Fill in the blank by selecting the correct option.

According to the pie-chart, Branches & wood has been recycled at the rate of \_\_\_\_\_.

- (a) 1%
- (b) 24%
- (c) 4%
- (d) 3%

vii. Substitute the word 'present' with ONE WORD similar in meaning, in the following sentence from paragraph 3:

We provide a platform for young researchers and students to present their research...

viii. List any two points that the given data represents.

ix. Which activity contributes collectively towards paper waste recycled percentage?

x. What has been considered as an efficient means to reduce landfill area?

- (a) Sorting of waste
- (b) Recycling or composting waste
- (c) Both (a) and (b)
- (d) None of these

## SECTION B- GRAMMAR 10

### I. Attempt ANY TEN of the following questions.

**10**

- i. Fill in the blank by choosing the correct option to complete the sentence.

The boys \_\_\_\_\_ to my lecture since 8 O'clock this morning.

- (a) were listening
- (b) have been listening
- (c) had been listening
- (d) None of these

- ii. Read the conversation between a mother and her daughter. Complete the sentence by reporting daughter's reply correctly.

Mother: Why are you looking so worried? Daughter: My exams are approaching.

Mother asked her daughter why she was looking very worried. The daughter replied that \_\_\_\_\_.

- iii. Select the correct option to fill in the blank for the given line.

I \_\_\_\_\_ rather die than join the gang of terrorists.

- (a) could
- (b) should
- (c) would
- (d) can

- iv. Select the option that identifies the error and supplies the correction for the following line:

A little political thinkers think that liberty and equality can't go together.

Option No.	Error	Correction
(a)	can't	couldn't
(b)	think	thinks
(c)	A little	Some
(d)	go	goes

- v. Complete the given sentence, by filling in the blank with the correct option:

They met you at night after you \_\_\_\_\_ your work.

- (a) had finished
- (b) have finished
- (c) finished
- (d) will finish

- vi. Fill in the blank by using the correct form of the word in the bracket. Chris, in addition to his brother Zack, \_\_\_\_\_ (play)hockey on Saturday.

- vii. Report the dialogue between a doctor and a patient, by completing the sentence:

Doctor : You should take this medicine every day. Patient : Should I take it before dinner or after dinner?

Doctor : No, you should take it after breakfast.

The Doctor advised the patient that he should take that medicine every day. The patient further asked ifhe

should take it before dinner or after dinner. The doctor replied negatively and then said that\_\_\_\_\_.

viii. Identify the error in the given sentence and supply the correction.

Some guys like to fights on even playing grounds, and some guys like to cheat.

Use the given format for your response.

Error	Correction

ix. Transform the following direct speech into reported speech:He asked, “Will you be coming?”

x. Fill in the blank by choosing the correct option, to complete the sentence.My class teacher told me that I \_\_\_\_\_work hard.

- (a) shall
- (b) could
- (c) can
- (d) should

xi. Select the correct option to complete the narration of the dialogue between Radha and Shikha.Radha : Do you know how to swim?

Shikha : Yes I know. I have learnt it during this summer vacation.

Radha asked Shikha if/whether she knew how to swim. Then Shikha replied in affirmative and also added that\_\_\_\_\_.

- (a) she had learnt it during the summer vacation
- (b) she has learnt it during the summer vacation
- (c) she have learnt it during the summer vacation
- (d) she had learn it during the summer vacation

xii. Identify the error and supply the correction, for the following sentence:Every people went to welcome the Indian Cricket team.

Error	Correction

**SECTION B- CREATIVE WRITING SKILLS****10**

All the names and addresses used in the questions are fictitious. Resemblance, if any, is purely coincidental.

**1. Attempt ANY ONE from A and B given below. 5**

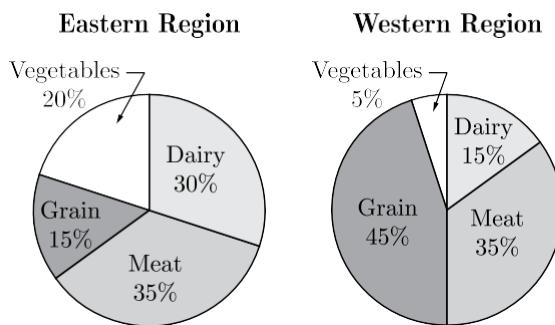
- A. Write a letter to the Editor of "The Times of India", Delhi expressing your concern over the increase in the rate of road accident, rash driving and overcrowded road transport. You are Priya/Priyanshu living at B-47 Avas Vikas, Mayur Vihar, New Delhi.

**Or**

- B. Write an application to your principal asking permission to remain absent from school for 5 days on account of your brother's marriage.

**2. Attempt ANY ONE from A and B given below. 5**

- A. The charts below show agricultural production in two different regions of the country. Write an analytical paragraph in 100-120 words by selecting and reporting the main features, and making comparisons where relevant.

**Or**

- B. Given below is a newspaper report on the state of cancer prevailing in India. You have been asked to write an analytical paragraph on 'Cancer - a silent killer' Taking information from the clipping given below together with your own ideas, write this paragraph in 100-120 words.

*"In India, cities are more cancer-prone than rural areas. In the early 1990's, we expected one out of 10-15 urban Indians to get cancer in their life-time, that is every second or third family would have to face this disease. This is partly due to high levels of benzene in the air and also that the metros are exposed to high levels of pesticides in their foods. In order to check the steady growth of cancer in the country, the Government shall have to give priority to preventive action. At the same time measures to undertake improvement in facilities for the treatment of cancer shall have to be adopted."*

**6. SECTION C- LITERATURE****40****V. Reference to the Context****10****1. Attempt ANY ONE of two extracts given. 5**

- 1.A "It was only when I began to learn that my boyhood freedom was an illusion, when I discovered as a young man that my freedom had already been taken from me, that I began to hunger for it. At first as a student I wanted freedom only for myself, the transitory freedoms of being able to stay out at night, read

what I pleased and go where I chose. Later, as a young man in Johannesburg, I yearned for the basic and honourable freedoms..."

(Nelson Mandela : *Long Walk to Freedom*)

- i. The title that best suits this extract is
  - (a) Freedom for everything
  - (b) Knowledge about Freedom
  - (c) Significance of Freedom
  - (d) Realisation of Freedom
- ii. Why do you think the speaker mentions some freedoms as ‘transitory’?
- iii. Choose the option that best fits the usage of the word ‘illusion’ as used in the extract.
  - (a) He was never able to get past the illusion.
  - (b) The illusion I experienced was quite intriguing.
  - (c) A large mirror in the room creates an illusion.
  - (d) I was living under the illusion that this is possible.
- iv. The speaker says, ‘at first as a student I wanted freedom only for myself.’ Why do you think he only thought about himself?
  - (a) He didn’t want to think about the freedom denied to others.
  - (b) He was being selfish and was only bothered about himself.
  - (c) He didn’t think that freedom denied to him was important for others.
  - (d) He was too young to realise that freedom was denied to others as well.
- v. Fill in the blank with ONE WORD only.

The speaker’s belief about freedom, since \_\_\_\_\_ proved false. It was not until the speaker grew up to be a young man when it dawned on him that he was deprived of freedom.

**Or**

- 1.B** THINK-TANK: Mirror, mirror, in my hand. Who is the most fantastically intellectually gifted being in the land?

OFFSTAGE VOICE: (after a pause) You, sir.

THINK -TANK: (smacking mirror) Quicker. Answer quicker next time. I hate a slow mirror. (He admires himself in the mirror.) Ah, there I am. Are we Martians not a handsome race? So much more attractive than those ugly Earthlings with their tiny heads. Noodle, you keep on exercising your mind, and someday you’ll have a balloon brain just like mine.

NOODLE: Oh, I hope so, Mighty Think-Tank. I hope so.

THINK -TANK: Now, contact the space probe. I want to invade that primitive ball of mud called Earth before lunch.

NOODLE: It shall be done, sir. (He adjusts levers on switchboard. Electronic buzzes and beeps are heard as the curtains open.)

(*The Book that Saved the Earth*)

- i. Choose the option that lists the most appropriate meaning of think-tank from those given below.
- (a) A tank that helps you think deeper than an average person, if you use its contents regularly.
  - (b) Non-stop flow of ideas from a fixed source about one particular issue.
  - (c) A pool of ideas and solutions to various problems via an individual, group or organisation.
  - (d) A method by way of which people think collectively to identify stray thoughts among them.
- ii. The playwright places certain words and sentences in brackets in the given extract.  
List any two ways these benefit both the director and actors.
1. \_\_\_\_\_
  2. \_\_\_\_\_
- iii. Choose the option that correctly categorizes the phrase “(after a pause)” based on the dialogue given above.
- (a) aside
  - (b) stage direction
  - (c) narration
  - (d) setting
- iv. Choose the option that gives you fits the example of an irony from the ones given below.
- (a) “Who is the most fantastically intellectually gifted being in the land?”
  - (b) “I hate a slow mirror.”
  - (c) “Noodle, you keep on exercising your mind, and someday you’ll have a balloon brain just like mine.”
  - (d) “I want to invade that primitive ball of mud called Earth before lunch.”
- v. Complete the analogy by selecting the suitable word from the text.spinning : top :: rotation : \_\_\_\_\_  
*(Clue : Spinning is the movement of a top, similarly rotation is the movement of the...)*

**2. Attempt ANY ONE of two extracts given. 5**

If strolling forth, a beast you view, Whose hide with spots is peppered, As soon as he has leapt on you, You'll know it is the Leopard. Twi'll do no good to roar with pain, He'll only leap and leap again.

*(How to Tell Wild Animals)*

- i. Choose the option listing the stanza that would follow the given extract.

1. The leopard stalks on silent paws. With deadly armor of fangs and claws.

He lies in his tree perch through out the day.Sleeping and resting the hours away.

2. A spotted leopard in a banyan tree,

kept his yellow carnivore-ic eyes on me.

I knew better than to move fast or try to flee.

His eyes narrowed, but I refused to see.How fast that cat was chasing after me.If I can just get to that tall tall.....

3. His claws and paws will make you forget,If you're in a dream or reality,

And you'll feel clawed and pawed. I bet,The peppered pounce a certainty.

This a beast that runs and strikes fast,If you're caught you sure won't last.

4. The leopard and the lion chose to become friends,For they were all proud of claws on their paws, They each glorified one another for their mighty,Ability to live on meat of other fauna throughout a year, They each admired one another for running speed,They each remained firm and loyal to one rule; Lions don't eat leopards neither leopards eat lions.

- (a) Option 1
- (b) Option 2
- (c) Option 3
- (d) Option 4

ii. Given below are four examples of activities that Jasmeet does. Choose the option that correctly demonstrates ‘strolling’.

- (a) Jasmeet runs with a great speed after being chased by a dog.
- (b) Jasmeet walks in the garden, relaxing while listening to his favourite song.
- (c) Jasmeet skids sharply on the icy skate rink.
- (d) Jasmeet rushes to switch off the water pump in the backyard.

iii. State whether the following statement is TRUE or FALSE:The poet asks the reader to hide on seeing the leopard.

iv. The repetition used in “he'll only lep and lep again” is an example of \_\_\_\_\_.

v. Choose the option that matches with the rhyme scheme of the extract.

- 1. Proud loud child wild jungle mingle

- 2. Wild jungle child mingle loud proud

- 3. Wild proud child loud jungle mingle

- 4. Loud jungle wild child mingle proud

- (a) option 1
- (b) option 2
- (c) option 3
- (d) option 4

**Or**

The fog comes  
on little cat feet.  
It sits looking  
over harbour and city on silent haunches  
and then moves on.

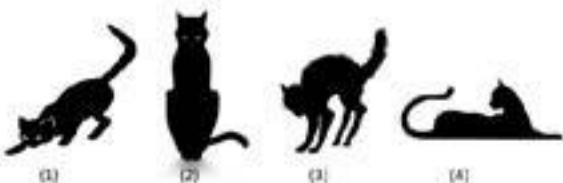
(Fog)

**i. List any two qualities of the cat that Carl Sandburg applies to the fog?**

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_

**ii. Which one/s of the following applies to the given lines?**

1. Personification is a literary device where you give an animal, object or natural phenomenon, qualities or abilities that only a human can have.
  2. Transferred epithet is a literary device when an adjective usually used to describe one thing is transferred to another.
  3. Imagery is the language used by poets and writers to create visual representation of ideas in the minds of the readers.
  4. Oxymoron is a figure of speech in which contradictory terms appear side by side.
- (a) 1 and 4
  - (b) 2 and 3
  - (c) Only 1
  - (d) Only 3

**iii. Pick the option that includes an image of the cat on its haunches.**

- (a) Option 1
- (b) Option 2
- (c) Option 3
- (d) Option 4

**iv. Choose the option that does not list movement of the fog.**

1. It stole in on us like a foot-pad somewhere out of the sea and air... E.J.Pratt
  2. A fog drifts in, the haevy-laden Cold white ghost of the sea- Sara Teasdale
  3. The fog it tricks the eye The wonder of the vell of shite under the clear blue sky. K.C.Cox
  4. comes gliding, rolling in at ground level, pressing its white featureless face against... -R.H.Grenville
- (a) Option 1
  - (b) Option 2
  - (c) Option 3
  - (d) Option 4

**v. Complete the analogy by selecting the suitable word from the text.** manacle : hands :: fetter : \_\_\_\_\_  
*(Clue : A manacle is a shackle for the hands, and a fetter is a shackle for the. )*

**VI Answer ANY FOUR of the following in about 40-50 words each.**

**4 x 3 = 12**

- i. Why does the postmaster send money to Lencho? Why does he sign the letter ‘God’?  
*(A Letter to God)*
- ii. What special characteristic of Mijbil did Maxwell learn after he took him to the bathroom?  
*(Mijbil the Otter)*
- iii. Why did the Buddha ask Kisa Gotami to bring a handful of mustard seeds?  
*(The Sermon at Benares)*
- iv. Describe the method Anne Gregory suggested in order to prove that she is loved for who she is.  
*(For Anne Gregory)*
- v. “Fire and Ice” project a pessimistic outlook. Comment.

**VII Answer ANY TWO of the following in about 40-50 words each.**

**2 x 3 = 6**

- i. Why was Tricki an uninteresting object for other dogs at the surgery?
- ii. Henry unintentionally saved Ausable’s life. Briefly comment.
- iii. How did the Loisels react when they realized that the necklace had been lost?

**VIII. Answer ANY ONE of the following in about 100-120 words.**

**6**

- i. Valli was sensitive, but at the same time, she was fearless and quite determined. Think of another character from your textbook, First Flight, who displayed similar character traits. Compare and contrast the lives of Valli and the other character.  
**Or**
- ii. Explain the phrase “the forest that was empty all these days”. After reading the poem “The Trees”, for whom do you think are the forests needed ? Imagine you are a tree in a forest, what values would you like the humans to learn from the tree ?

**Answer ANY ONE of the following in about 100-120 words.**

**6**

- i. “And in her smiling eyes was the right of deep satisfaction that an artist feels when he is contemplating the completion of his masterpiece.” Imagine you are Bholi’s teacher. You are overwhelmed with a sense of satisfaction to see the conversion of ‘Bholi’ to ‘Sulekha’. Express your feelings in the form of a diary entry.

**Or**

- ii. Give a character-sketch of Hari Singh.

**IX (*The Thief's Story*)**  
**MARKING SCHEME -Class X**  
**(2022-23)**  
**ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE (Code No. 184)**

**Section A: READING SKILLS (20 marks)**

**Note:**

15-minute prior reading time allotted for Q-paper reading.

The Reading Section focuses on testing a candidate's ability to comprehend.

(iii) **Marks to be awarded** only if the response reveals structure or semblance of coherent thought rather than a transcribed chunk/exact line/s from the passage in an attempt to pass off as a response.

**I. Based on your understanding of the passage, answer the questions given below. 10 marks**

When a person gets hooked on a hobby, he realises that :

it has become an integral part of our life.

it has much more benefits than we realised.

it is much more enjoyable to have a hobby.

it is quite essential for us to learn some skills through our hobbies.

(1 mark)

<b>Value Points</b>	<b>Guidance</b>
it has become an integral part of our life.	Award 1 mark for the correct answer. There is no partial credit

No matter which sort of hobby you are pursuing, be it a craft, sports, puzzles, or skill development, your hobby should be :

useful for you in the long run.

a skill that improves your present circumstances.

a diversion and a passion.

followed through till the end.

(1 mark)

<b>Value Points</b>	<b>Guidance</b>
(c)a diversion and a passion.	Award 1 mark for the correct answer. There is no partial credit

The journey of experiencing a hobby is quite :

challenging for a person.

rewarding in itself.

demanding in itself.

inspirational for a person.

(1 mark)

<b>Value Points</b>	<b>Guidance</b>
rewarding in itself.	Award 1 mark for the correct answer. There is no partial credit

**iv.** State any one way through which hobbies enhance your life?

(1 mark)

<b>Value Points</b>	<b>Guidance</b>
Answer: Distracts the mind from other useless problems.	Award 1 mark for the correct answer. There is no partial credit

**v.** Getting a hobby means having a short break from work and doing something you are passionate about which can

- (a) give you a peace of mind from all the other problems of daily hectic life and make you feel refreshed.
- (b) help you enhance and improve your skills and push you forward on your path to success.
- (c) make you enjoy and appreciate your life much more as you are happy pursuing what you love.
- (d) rejuvenate your mind and help prepare you to handle challenges in the future in a better way.

(1 mark)

(d) rejuvenate your mind and help prepare you to handle challenges in the future in a better way.	Award 1 mark for the correct answer No partial credit
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------

**vi.** List any two benefits of having a hobby.

(1 mark)

<b>Value Points</b>	<b>Guidance</b>
Provides an opportunity for us to socialize with people. Gives an opportunity to enhance our life Any other value points	Half credit for one response  Full credit for two value points

**vii.** What is essential in today's world?

(1 mark)

<b>Value Points</b>	<b>Guidance</b>
Answer: The skill of being creative is essential in today's world.	Award 1 mark for the complete explanation  Award ½ mark for a partial but correct

Page 12	explanation
Viii. Give an appropriate title for the passage.  (1 mark)	
<b>Value Points</b>	
Answer: The importance of having a hobby	Award 1 mark for the correct answer No partial credit
<b>ix.</b> Supply 1 point to justify the following: Hobby provides you with an opportunity to socialise with people. (1 mark)	
<b>Value Points</b>	
Hobby makes you connect with people who enjoy doing the same things that you do.  Any other relevant value point	Award 1 mark for relevant justification No partial credit
x. Choose an option that is clearly a synonym of the word ‘hooked’.  opposed indifferent willing captivated  (1 mark)	
<b>Value Points</b>	
d. captivated	Award 1 mark for correct answer No partial credit
<b>II. Based on your understanding of the passage, answer the questions given below.</b>	
Infer one reason for the following, based on information in the passage. <b>Waste management and recycling it.</b> 1 mark	
<b>Value Points</b>	
Answer: Leaving behind the quality of environment free from pollution.	Award 1 mark for the correct answer. No partial credit
<b>ii.</b> Select the appropriate options to fill in the blanks.  _____ has been considered as the second nature to us. Sorting of waste Recycling of waste Waste management Implementing steps framed and deployed in convention 1 mark	

Value Points	Guidance
<b>Page 12</b> b. Recycling of waste	Award 1 mark for correct response No partial credit
iii. Complete the following analogy correctly with a word/ phrase from paragraph 2: Delhi : India :: Tokyo : _____ (Clue : Delhi is capital of India, similarly Tokyo is capital of...) (1 mark)	
Value Points	Guidance
Answer: Japan	Award 1 mark for correct response No partial credit
What theme is being highlighted in the given passage? Efficient means of reducing garbage Various techniques to be employed to recycle the goods Efficient ways of waste disposal Both (b) and (c) A. (1 mark)	
Value Points	Guidance
d. both (b) and (c)	Award 1 mark for correct response No partial credit
v. Which of the following notion in the conference has been emphasised to be deployed? a. Waste disposal management b. Waste management c. Recycling of goods d. Reshaping Earth's future	
Mark 1	

Value Points	Guidance
<b>Page 12</b> a. Waste disposal management	Award 1 mark for correct response No partial credit
<b>i.</b> Fill in the blank by selecting the correct option.	
According to the pie-chart, Branches & wood has been recycled at the rate of _____. (a) 1% (b) 24% 4% 3% (1 mark)	
<b>Value Points</b>	<b>Guidance</b>
c. 4%	Award 1 mark for correct response No partial credit
<b>vii.</b> Substitute the word ‘present’ with ONE WORD similar in meaning, in the following sentence from paragraph 3: We provide a platform for young researchers and students to <u>present</u> their research... (1 mark)	
<b>Value Points</b>	<b>Guidance</b>
Answer: display / exhibit/ show/ depict (Any other similar relevant)	Award 1 mark for correct response No partial credit
<b>viii.</b> List any two points that the given data represents. (1 mark)	
<b>Value Points</b>	<b>Guidance</b>
(Any 2) 1. The increasing trends of recycling and waste management. 2. The amount and degree of recycled waste (Any other relevant)	Award 1 mark for 2 relevant examples Award $\frac{1}{2}$ mark for 1 relevant example

**ix.** Which activity contributes collectively towards paper waste recycled percentage?  
(1 mark)

<b>Value Points</b>	<b>Guidance</b>
Answer: Confidential documents and plastic or metal or glass.	Award 1 mark for correct answer No partial credit

**x.** What has been considered as an efficient means to reduce landfill area?  
 a. Sorting of waste  
 b. Recycling or composting waste  
 c. Both (a) and (b)  
 d. None of these

(1 mark)

<b>Value Points</b>	<b>Guidance</b>
Answer: (c) Both (a) and (b)	Award 1 mark for correct answer No partial credit

### **III SECTION B – GRAMMAR**

i. (b). have been listening

ii. her exams were approaching.

iii. (c). Would

iv. (c) Error- A little correction- some

v. (a) had finished

vi. plays

Ans: He should take it after breakfast

viii.

	error	correction	
	Fights	Fight	

Award 1 mark for complete answer  
No partial credit

He asked if I should be coming.

x. (d) should

xi Page 12 a. She had learnt it during the summer vacation.

xii.	error	correction
	Every	many

## IV SECTION B – CREATIVE WRITING SKILLS

### 1. LETTER

**Format – 1 Content -2 Organisation of ideas -1 Accuracy 1**

#### **Format**

Sender's address, Date, Receiver's address, Subject and Salutation/ Salutation and Subject, Letter, Complimentary close (largely accepted -*Yours truly*— editor & *Yours sincerely*- formal /business)

#### **FORMAT – 1 mark**

OTE-full credit if all aspects included. Partial credit ( $\frac{1}{2}$  mark) if one-two aspects are missing. No credit if more than two aspects are missing.

**NOTE FOR GIVEN DESCRIPTORS---**Dedicated marks at a level are to be awarded only if **ALL** descriptors match. If one or more descriptors do not match, the marks are awarded at **a level lower**.

#### **CONTENT – 2 marks**

##### **2 marks**

All points included

Well-developed with sustained clarity

##### **1½ marks**

Almost all points incorporated

Reasonably well-developed

##### **1 mark**

Some points incorporated

Fair attempt at developing ideas with some impact on clarity of response

##### **½ mark**

Most of the points of the given task not incorporated

Limited awareness of task development

#### **ORGANISATION OF IDEAS -1 mark**

##### **1 mark-- Consistent to frequent display of the listed parameters.**

Highly effective style capable of conveying the ideas convincingly with appropriate layout of a formal letter viz. addresses, salutation, subscription, and ending

Carefully structured content with organised paragraphing presented cohesively.

Highly effective register (formal tone, tense, and vocabulary), relevant and appropriate sentences for conveying the ideas precisely and effectively.

##### **½ mark – Limited display of listed parameters.**

Inconsistent style, expression sometimes awkward, layout barely accurate.

Poor sequencing of ideas; often sporadically clear and related to the given topic in an attempt to maintain a general overall cohesion. Displays disjointed portions, exhibiting a lack of coherence of ideas.

Range of vocabulary is limited but manages to convey, largely, the overall meaning and the purpose of the writing. Large portion of vocabulary copied from question.

#### **ACCURACY -1 mark**

##### **1 mark**

Spelling, punctuation and grammar consistently/largely accurate, with occasional minor errors, that do not impede communication.

##### **½ mark**

Spelling, punctuation and grammar display some errors spread across, causing minor impediments to the message communicated.  
Page 12

**No credit**

Frequent errors in spelling, punctuation and grammar, impeding communication.

**1.A**

Write a letter to the Editor of “The Times of India”, Delhi expressing your concern over the increase in the rate of road accident, rash driving and overcrowded road transport. You are Priya/Priyanshu living at B-47 Avas Vikas, Mayur Vihar, New Delhi.

**Example- fully solved**

**1.A**

B-47 Avas Vikas  
Mayur Vihar  
New Delhi  
29 August 2022  
The Editor  
The Times of India  
New Delhi

Subject: Increasing cases of road accidents, rash driving and overcrowding

Sir/Madam,

Through the columns of your esteemed newspaper, I wish to express the anguish of the general public over the increasing number of road accidents, cases of rash driving and the problem of overcrowding in the buses.

The bus drivers have no regard for the traffic rules. They drive very rash under the influence of liquors. They even jump the red light signals installed on the roads. Still the private operators stop at unauthorized stops. The uncontrollable speed and race with other buses is the main cause of accidents. They even overtake the other buses for picking up more passengers. The conductors pack their buses to suffocation. As a result, ladies and old people are unable to get into the buses.

It requires strict watch on the part of the traffic police. More traffic police should be employed to check the violations of the traffic rules. Proper road signals and road marks should be marked. The surprise check by police in civil dress can play an effective role in booking the culprits.

Yours truly

Priyanshu

**OR**

Page 12

**1.B**

Write an application to your principal asking permission to remain absent from school for 5 days on account of your brother's marriage.

**Example -fully solved**

To,

The Principal  
Govt. Sr. Sec. School  
Buxer  
23<sup>rd</sup> January 20XX

Subject: Application for leave for five days

Sir

I am Neha from class 10<sup>th</sup> A, I beg to say that I will remain absent for the next five days on account of my brother's marriage. My brother's wedding is on 25<sup>th</sup> January 20XX and as a younger sister; my presence at the wedding is unavoidable. As a sister, I have so many duties to be carried out in the wedding and also, I am responsible to look after the arrangements for the wedding.

So, I kindly request you to grant me leave for five days w.e.f. 24<sup>th</sup> to 28<sup>th</sup> January. The wedding card is attached herewith for your perusal.

Thanking you  
Yours sincerely  
Neha

**ANALYTICAL PARAGRAPH WRITING****Content -2   Organisation of ideas -2   Accuracy 1**

**NOTE FOR GIVEN DESCRIPTORS---**Dedicated marks at a level are to be awarded only if **ALL** descriptors match. If one or more descriptors do not match, the marks are awarded at **a level lower**.

**CONTENT – 2 marks****2 marks**

All points included

Well-developed with sustained clarity

**1½ marks**

Almost all points incorporated

Reasonably well-developed

**1 mark**

Some points incorporated

Fair attempt at developing ideas with some impact on clarity of response

**½ mark**

Most of the points of the given task not incorporated

Limited awareness of task development

**ORGANISATION OF IDEAS -2 marks**

**2 marks**

Highly effective style capable of conveying the ideas convincingly

Carefully structured content with an organised single paragraph, presented cohesively.

Highly effective register (formal tone and vocabulary), relevant and appropriate sentences for conveying the ideas precisely and effectively.

**1 ½ marks**

Frequent clarity of expression most of the times.

Ideas generally well sequenced and related to the given topic maintaining overall cohesion of ideas.

Range of vocabulary is mostly relevant and conveys the overall meaning and the purpose of the writing.

**1 mark**

Inconsistent style, expression sometimes awkward.

Sequencing of ideas is somewhat clear and related to the given topic attempting to maintain a general overall cohesion.

Range of vocabulary is limited but manages to convey the overall meaning and the purpose of the writing.

**½ mark**

Expression unclear.

Poor sequencing of ideas but ideas related to the given topic in an adjoined manner exhibiting a lack of coherence of ideas.

Very limited vocabulary or copying from the question.

**ACCURACY-1 mark**

**1 mark**

Spelling, punctuation and grammar consistently/largely accurate, with occasional minor errors, that do not impede communication.

**½ mark**

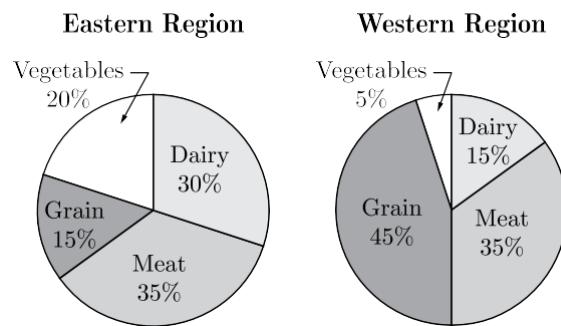
Spelling, punctuation and grammar display some errors spread across, causing minor impediments to the message communicated.

**No credit**

Frequent errors in spelling, punctuation and grammar, impeding communication.

**2.A**

Page 12  
The charts below show agricultural production in two different regions of the country. Write an analytical paragraph in 100-120 words by selecting and reporting the main features, and making comparisons where relevant.



**Example - fully solved**

The pie charts show the different agricultural products raised in the western region and the eastern region of a country. Each region concentrates on different products. The Eastern Region has a slightly more even distribution among the different products than the Western Region does. In the Eastern Region, the top two products are meat, making up 35% of total agricultural production, and dairy, making up 30% of the total, vegetables account 20% and grain for 15% of agricultural production in that region. In the Western Region, the top two products – grain and meat – account for 80% of the total agricultural production. Dairy makes up 15% of the total, while vegetables are only 5% of agricultural production in that part of the country. Each region has a different approach to agricultural production. In the Eastern Region, it is distributed among different products, while in the Western Regions, it is concentrated more heavily on two different types of products.

**OR**

**2.B**

**Page 12**  
Given below is a newspaper report on the state of cancer prevailing in India. You have been asked to write an analytical paragraph on ‘Cancer - a silent killer’ Taking information from the clipping given below together with your own ideas, write this paragraph in 100-120 words.

*“In India, cities are more cancer-prone than rural areas. In the early 1990’s, we expected one out of 10-15 urban Indians to get cancer in their life-time, that is every second or third family would have to face this disease. This is partly due to high levels of benzene in the air and also that the metros are exposed to high levels of pesticides in their foods. In order to check the steady growth of cancer in the country, the Government shall have to give priority to preventive action. At the same time measures to undertake improvement in facilities for the treatment of cancer shall have to be adopted.”*

### **Example - fully solved**

It is a matter of concern that our urban population has become cancer prone more than the rural population. It is very sad that every tenth person is likely to have cancer. It is due to high level benzene in the air. It is also due to the high levels of pesticides in the foods. Also highly radio-active waves of the cell phone etc., have also contributed to this grave danger to human population. To check this menace of cancer, the government shall have to give top priority to preventive measures. More facilities like Diagnostic centers and Cancer hospitals need to be created for the treatment of this deadly disease. There is a dire need to certain this deadly disease by taking some urgent steps. First of all, we must ban the wide use of the pesticides.

Excessive use of pesticides is really harmful for human health. In the developed countries, much emphasis is being laid on organic manure instead of the fertilizer. So we have to introduce organic manure instead of the fertilizer. So we have to introduce organic manure. Then crop pattern needs to be changed. Besides this, a kind of public awareness programmes will have to be undertaken. Public is to be awaked towards the growth of cancer and its easy detection. This would surely help in the containing of this disease at the early stages, it can’t be fatal.

## **SECTION C – LITERATURE**

### **V Reference to Context**

#### **1.A.**

“It was only when I began to learn that my boyhood freedom was an illusion, when I discovered as a young man that my freedom had already been taken from me, that I began to hunger for it. At first as a student I wanted freedom only for myself, the transitory freedoms of being able to stay out at night, read what I pleased and go where I chose. Later, as a young man in Johannesburg, I yearned for the basic and honourable freedoms...”

(Nelson Mandela : *Long Walk to Freedom*)

- i. C. significance of freedom

ii. Answer: The freedoms are momentary and keep changing with time.  
Page 12

d. I was living under the illusion that this is possible

iv. d. He was too young to realize that freedom was denied to others as well.

v. Answer: childhood

**OR**

**1.B**

THINK-TANK: Mirror, mirror, in my hand. Who is the most fantastically intellectually gifted being in the land?

OFFSTAGE VOICE: (after a pause) You, sir.

THINK -TANK: (smacking mirror) Quicker. Answer quicker next time. I hate a slow mirror. (He admires himself in the mirror.) Ah, there I am. Are we Martians not a handsome race? So much more attractive than those ugly Earthlings with their tiny heads. Noodle, you keep on exercising your mind, and someday you'll have a balloon brain just like mine.

NOODLE: Oh, I hope so, Mighty Think-Tank. I hope so.

THINK -TANK: Now, contact the space probe. I want to invade that primitive ball of mud called Earth before lunch.

NOODLE: It shall be done, sir. (He adjusts levers on switchboard. Electronic buzzes and beeps are heard as the curtains open.)

*(The Book that Saved the Earth)*

i. c. A pool of ideas and solutions to various problems via an individual, group or organization.

ii. 1. Help actors and director gain clarity about emotions and gestures required while performing/directing  
2. Helps with understanding stage setting and movements.

iii. b. stage direction

iv. c. "Noodle, you keep on exercising your mind and someday you'll have a balloon brain just like mine"

v. Answer: earth

**2.A**

If strolling forth, a beast you view, Whose hide with spots is peppered, As soon as he has leapt on you, You'll know it is the Leopard. Twi'll do no good to roar with pain, He'll only leap and leap again.

*(How to Tell Wild Animals)*

i. c. option 3

ii. b. Jasmeet walks in the garden, relaxing while listening to his favourite song.

iii. ANS: FALSE

iv. Answer: Poetic licence

v. c. option 3

**OR**

**2.B**

The fog comes  
on little cat feet.  
It sits looking  
over harbour and cityon silent haunches  
and then moves on.

(Fog )

- i. 1. Cats are independent animals, they don't follow rules, they slip and slide in and out of our lives as they please.  
2. Cats are stealthy, moving in slow motion at times and they appear to be moving in a mysterious fashion.

ii. Answer: d. only 3

iii. b. option 2

iv. c. option 3

v. b. Alliteration

**V Answer ANY FOUR of the following in about 40-50 words each**

**4 \*3=12**

Why does the postmaster send money to Lencho? Why does he sign the letter 'God'?  
(A Letter to God)

<b>Value Points</b>	<b>Guidance</b>
<p>Answer: The postmaster was a kind, generous, helpful and God fearing man. When he receive the letter written to God asking for 100 pesos, he felt sympathetic towards Lencho. Hence, he decided to help Lencho. He gae a part of his salary and asked the other employees to help. He signed the letter 'God' in order to preserve Lencho's faith.</p>	<p><b>Content -</b>        Award <b>2 marks</b> for inclusion of any one impact with explanation.        Award <b>1mark</b> if the impact is listed without explanation.  <b>No credit of ½ mark</b></p> <p><b>Expression –</b>  <b>1 mark when both given aspects are included.</b>        Answer organised effectively usage of words for effect-cause (due to, as a result, owing to, therefore etc.)  <b>½ mark when either aspect is missing</b></p> <p>Deduct <b>½ mark</b> from the overall score if the error density is high (more than a total of 2 spellings and/or grammatical errors).</p>

ii. What special characteristic of Mijbil did Maxwell learn after he took him to the bathroom? Explain.  
(*Mijbil the Otter*)

Value Points	Guidance

Answer: Maxwell took Mijbil to the bathroom, For half an hour he went wild with joy in the water, plunging and rolling in it, shooting up and down the length of the bathtub underwater, and making enough slosh and splash for a hippo. Maxwell learnt that Mijbil had immense love for water.

Award **2 marks** for the valid reference with analysis

**1 mark** if only reference is stated

**No credit of ½ mark**

#### Expression –

**1 mark when both given aspects are included**

Answer organised effectively

The language usage needs to display rationale and presentation of textual evidence

**½ mark when either aspect is missing**

Deduct **½ mark** from the overall score if the error density is high (more than a total of 2 spellings and/or grammatical errors).

iii. Why did the Buddha ask Kisa Gotami to bring a handful of mustard seeds?

(*The Sermon at Benares*)

Value Points	Guidance
<p>Answer: Buddha asked Kisa Gotami to bring a handful of mustard seeds from a house where no one had died ever, because he wanted her to realize the ultimate truth of life. Now she came to know that no one can escape death as death is common to all.</p>	<p><b>Content -</b>            Award <b>2marks</b> for 2 valid points and explanation            Award <b>1mark</b> for 1 valid point and explanation  <b>No credit of ½ mark</b></p> <p><b>Expression – 1 mark when</b>            Answer organised effectively            The language usage needs to display reasons.  <b>½ mark when either is missing</b></p> <p>Deduct <b>½ mark</b> from the overall score if the error density is high (more than a total of 2 spellings and/or grammatical errors).</p>

iv. Describe the method Anne Gregory suggested in order to prove that she is loved for who she is.

(*For Anne Gregory*)

Value Points	Guidance
<p>Answer: She said that she would change her hair from yellow to some other colour by applying a hair dye to confirm that she is loved for her inner beauty and not for her outer personality.</p>	<p><b>Content -</b>            Award <b>2 marks</b> for stating the reason with valid textual evidence.            Award <b>1 mark</b> for either  <b>No credit of ½ mark</b></p> <p><b>Expression –</b>  <b>1 mark when both given aspects are included</b></p>

	<p>Answer organised effectively The language usage needs to display rationalisation (since... therefore...) <b>½ mark when either aspect is missing</b></p> <p>Deduct ½ mark from the overall score if the error density is high (more than a total of 2 spellings and/or grammatical errors).</p>
--	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

v. "Fire and Ice" project a pessimistic outlook. Comment.

(*Fire and ice*)

Value Points	Guidance
<p>The poet links human desire to be the reason for the possible extinction of the world. The poem tries to imply that humanity should not try to innovate and develop new weapons. It projects a pessimistic outlook by suggesting that following dreams and passion by humankind may lead to catastrophic destruction on the earth.</p>	<p><b>Content -</b> Award <b>2 mark</b> for 2 valid points. Award <b>1mark</b> for 1 valid point. <b>No credit of ½ mark</b></p> <p><b>Expression –</b> <b>1 mark when both given aspects are included</b> Answer organised effectively The language usage needs to display justification (therefore...evidenceshows that... etc.) <b>½ mark when either aspect is missing</b></p> <p>Deduct ½ mark from the overall score if the error density is high (more than a total of 2 spellings and grammatical errors).</p>

**VII                          Answer ANY TWO of the following in about 40-50 words each.                          2\*3=6**

i. Why was Tricki an uninteresting object for other dogs at the surgery?

(*Triumph of surgery*)

Value Points	Guidance
--------------	----------

**Answer:** At the surgery, the household dogs surged around Dr. Herriot to see Tricki. Tricki looked down at the noisy pack with dull eyes and when put down, lay motionless on the carpet. The other dogs sniffed around for a few seconds and then deciding he was an uninteresting object and ignored him.

**Content-**

Award **2 mark** for a point each for patients and owners

Award **1mark** for extension of either

**No credit of ½ mark**

**Expression:**

**1 mark when both given aspects are included**

Answer organised effectively

The language usage needs to display stating of inference (based on...I believe that/.... reveals that.... etc.)

**½ mark when either aspect is missing**

Deduct **½ mark** from the overall score if the error density is high (more than a total of 2 spellings and grammatical errors).

ii. Henry unintentionally saved Ausable's life. Briefly comment.

(*The midnight visitor*)

**Value Points**

Answer: Henry had come to serve water in the room. But , Ausable took the benefit of his knocking at the door. He warned Max that it was police and he would be caught soon, if he did not jump out of the window. In this way, Ausable was saved by Henry, though, unintentionally.

**Guidance****Content-**

Award **2 mark** for a point supported with textual evidence

Award **1mark** for just textual evidence

**No credit of ½ mark**

**Expression:**

**1mark when complete explanation is given**

Answer organised effectively

The language usage needs to display stating of inference (based on...I believe that/.... reveals that.... etc.)

**½ mark when explanation has missing aspects.**

Deduct **½ mark** from the overall score if the error density is high (more than a total of 2 spellings and grammatical errors).

iii. How did the Loisels react when they realized that the necklace had been lost? (*The necklace*)

**Value Points****Guidance**

Answer: The Loisels became very unhappy when they understood that the necklace had been lost. They were sure that the loss of the necklace would make their life miserable because Mr. Loisel was a poor clerk. So, it was a very difficult for them to replace the lost diamond necklace.

### **Content”**

Award **2 marks** for explanation with clear textual evidence

Award **1 mark** for just textual evidence

**No credit of ½ mark**

### **Expression:**

**1mark when complete explanation is given**

Answer organised effectively

The language usage needs to display action and impact (therefore... hence...this caused etc.)

**½ mark when explanation has missing aspects.**

Deduct  $\frac{1}{2}$  mark from the overall score if the error density is high (more than a total of 2 spellings and grammatical errors).

<b>VIII</b>	<b>Answer ANY ONE of the following in about 100-120 words.</b>	<b>1*6=6</b>
-------------	----------------------------------------------------------------	--------------

### **Content 3**

### **Expression 2**

### **Accuracy 1**

Curriculum document—Questions to assess creativity, imagination and extrapolation beyond the text and across the texts. This can be a passage-based question/ or taken from a situation/plot from the texts.		
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--	--

### **Note-**

Use the given descriptors to mark the LQs. For CONTENT (refer to Value points) and EXPRESSION		
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--	--

If the response does not justify <b>all</b> points of a level, the response is <b>marked down</b> .		
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--	--

<b>DESCRIPTORS FOR CONTENT (with reference to value points)</b>	<b>MARKS</b>
Sustained, clear, well-developed personal response to the task Well-developed and justified arguments/evidence provided	<b>3</b>
Largely, a reasonably well-developed personal response to the task Clear justification with arguments/evidence provided	<b>2</b>
Fairly competent personal response to the task Justification with restricted arguments/evidence	<b>1</b>
Limited awareness of the task Limited justification or relevant arguments/evidence	$\frac{1}{2}$

<b>DESCRIPTORS FOR EXPRESSION (Coherence &amp; Cohesion)</b>	<b>MARKS</b>
Carefully structured content with a beginning, middle and end with highly relevant ideas presented cohesively. Highly effective vocabulary usage, relevant and appropriate sentences for conveying the ideas precisely and effectively.	<b>2</b>
Ideas generally well sequenced and related to the given topic maintaining overall cohesion of ideas. Range of vocabulary suffices in large parts to convey the overall idea and meaning	<b>1 ½</b>

<p>Ideas sequenced fairly well and related to the given topic, sometimes maintaining cohesion of ideas. Range of vocabulary is limited and conveys a basic idea of the overall meaning</p>	<b>1</b>
<p>Poor sequencing of ideas; though related to the given topic, expressed in a disjointed manner exhibiting a lack of coherence of ideas. Very limited expected/ topical vocabulary as per question asked</p>	$\frac{1}{2}$
<b>DESCRIPTORS FOR ACCURACY</b>	
<p>Spelling, punctuation and grammar are almost always or mostly accurate with occasional minor errors which do not impede communication</p>	<b>1</b>
<p>Spelling, punctuation and grammar fairly accurate, with some minor errors that mildly impede communication</p>	$\frac{1}{2}$
<p>A lot of errors in spelling, punctuation and grammar that impede communication.</p>	<b>0</b>

**i.** Valli was sensitive, but at the same time, she was fearless and quite determined. Think of another character from your textbook, First Flight, who displayed similar character traits. Compare and contrast the lives of Valli and the other character.

#### **Value Points**

Open ended question. Answer to be given in your own words.

#### **OR**

**ii.** Explain the phrase “the forest that was empty all these days”. After reading the poem “The Trees”, for whom do you think are the forests needed ? Imagine you are a tree in a forest, what values would you like the humans to learn from the tree ?

#### **Value Points**

**Open ended or competency based questions. Answer to be written on your own.**

<b>IX</b>	<b>Answer ANY ONE of the following in about 100-120 words.    1*6=6</b>		
	<b>Content 3</b>	<b>Expression 2</b>	<b>Accuracy 1</b>
Curriculum document--Questions on theme or plot involving interpretation, extrapolation beyond the text and inference or character sketch.			

**Note-**

Use the given descriptors to mark the LQs. For CONTENT (refer to Value points) and EXPRESSION  
If the response does not justify **all** points of a level, the response is **marked down**.

<b>DESCRIPTORS FOR CONTENT (with reference to value points)</b>	<b>MARKS</b>
Sustained, clear, well-developed personal response to the task	<b>3</b>
Well-developed and justified arguments/evidence provided	
Largely, a reasonably well-developed personal response to the task	<b>2</b>
Clear justification with arguments/evidence provided	
Fairly competent personal response to the task	<b>1</b>
Justification with restricted arguments/evidence	
Limited awareness of the task	<b>1/2</b>
Limited justification or relevant arguments/evidence	

<b>DESCRIPTORS FOR EXPRESSION (Coherence &amp; Cohesion)</b>	<b>MARKS</b>
Carefully structured content with a beginning, middle and end with highly relevant ideas presented cohesively.	<b>2</b>
Highly effective vocabulary usage, relevant and appropriate sentences for	

conveying the ideas precisely and effectively.	
Ideas generally well sequenced and related to the given topic maintaining overall cohesion of ideas. Range of vocabulary suffices in large parts to convey the overall idea and meaning	<b>1 1/2</b>
Ideas sequenced fairly well and related to the given topic, sometimes maintaining cohesion of ideas. Range of vocabulary is limited and conveys a basic idea of the overall meaning	<b>1</b>
Poor sequencing of ideas; though related to the given topic, expressed in a disjointed manner exhibiting a lack of coherence of ideas. Very limited expected/ topical vocabulary as per question asked	<b>1/2</b>
<b>DESCRIPTORS FOR ACCURACY</b>	

Spelling, punctuation and grammar are almost always or mostly accurate with occasional minor errors which do not impede communication <small>Page 12</small>	<b>1</b>
Spelling, punctuation and grammar fairly accurate, with some minor errors that mildly impede communication	<b>½</b>
A lot of errors in spelling, punctuation and grammar that impede communication.	<b>0</b>

“And in her smiling eyes was the right of deep satisfaction that an artist feels when he is contemplating the completion of his masterpiece.” Imagine you are Bholi’s teacher. You are overwhelmed with a sense of satisfaction to see the conversion of ‘Bholi’ to ‘Sulekha’. Express your feelings in the form of a diary entry.

#### **Value Points**

**Open ended or competency based question. Answer to be given in your own words.**

#### **OR**

**B. Give a character-sketch of Hari Singh.**

(The thief's story)

#### **Value Points**

**Answer:** Hari Singh had become an experienced, seasoned and successful thief at the age of fifteen. He stole from his employers and escaped every time. He changed his name occasionally to avoid being caught by the police or his previous employers. He started working for Anil, a writer. He made profit from the daily supplies. He got many opportunities to rob Anil. However, he did not like to rob a careless fellow who would fail to notice his skill. One day, he made off with Anil’s money and reached the station. He did not board the slow moving train intentionally.

Hari Singh could show false smile on his face to exploit the situation. He was a man of noble conscience. He was a grateful person. He was not a betrayer. He was career –conscious.

**SAMPLE QUESTION PAPER (2022-23)**  
**ENGLISH – Language and Literature (Code 184)**  
**CLASS-X**

**Time allowed: 3 Hrs.**

**Maximum Marks: 80**

General Instructions:

1. This paper is divided into three sections: A, B and C.
2. All questions are compulsory.
3. Separate instructions are given with each section and question, wherever necessary. Read these instructions very carefully and follow them.
4. Do not exceed the prescribed word limit while answering the questions.

**Section A: Reading (20 MARKS)**

**1. Read the passage given below.**

1. Management is a set of processes that can keep a complicated system of people and technology running smoothly. The most important aspects of management include planning, budgeting, organizing, staffing, controlling, and problem-solving. Leadership is a set of processes that creates organisations in the first place or adapts them to significantly changing circumstances. Leadership defines what the future should look like, aligns people with that vision, and inspires them to make it happen despite the obstacles. This distinction is absolutely crucial for our purposes here: Successful transformation is 70 to 90 per cent leadership and only 10 to 30 per cent management. Yet for historical reasons, many organisations today don't have much leadership. And almost everyone thinks about the problems here as one of managing change.
2. For most of this century, as we created thousands and thousands of large organizations for the first time in human history, we didn't have enough good managers to keep all those bureaucracies functioning. So many companies and universities developed management programmes, and hundreds and thousands of people were encouraged to learn management on the job. And they did. But, people were taught little about leadership. To some degree, management was emphasized because it's easier to teach than leadership. But even more so, management was the main item on the twentieth-century agenda because that's what was needed. For every entrepreneur or business builder who was a leader, we needed hundreds of managers to run their ever growing enterprises.
3. Unfortunately for us today, this emphasis on management has often been institutionalized in corporate cultures that discourage employees from learning how to lead. Ironically, past success is usually the key ingredient in producing this outcome. The syndrome, as I have observed it on many occasions, goes like this: success creates some degree of market dominance, which in turn produces much growth. After a while keeping the ever larger organizations under control becomes the primary challenge. So attention turns inward, and managerial competencies are nurtured. With a strong emphasis on management but not on leadership, bureaucracy and an inward focus take over. But with continued success, the result mostly of market dominance, the problem often goes unaddressed and an unhealthy arrogance begins to evolve. All of these characteristics then make any transformation effort much more difficult.
4. Arrogant managers can over-evaluate their current performance and competitive position, listen poorly, and learn slowly. Inwardly focused employees can have difficulty seeing the very forces that present threats and opportunities. Bureaucratic cultures smother those who want to respond to shifting conditions. And the lack of leadership leaves no fore inside these organizations to break out of the morass.

**On the basis of your understanding of the passage, answer ANY TEN questions from the twelve that follow.**

**(10x1=10)**

**a) Exclude is the opposite meaning of .....** (para- 1)

**b) Complete the statement.**

'The work of a leader is to plan ..... , Arrange..... with that vision and motivate them to fulfill it.

(para-1)

**c) Management was taught in different programmes because.....**

**d) Statement.**

- a) Learning leadership is discouraged.
- b) Arrogance of bureaucrats continues it.
- i) B is the reason for a.
- ii) Only a is true, b is incorrect.
- iii) Both statements are complementary to each other.
- iv) Both statements are false

**e) Complete the following analogy.**

20<sup>th</sup> century: emphasis on management :: 21<sup>st</sup> century:.....

**(f) Which of the following statements is not true according to the passage?**

- (i) Bureaucratic cultures smother those who want to change conditions
- (ii) Leadership involves carrying out important functions such as budgeting and planning
- (iii) Pressure on managers comes mostly from within
- (iv) Leadership has the potential to establish direction

**(g) What is the historical reason for many organizations not having leadership?**

- (i) Leaders allow too much complacency in organizations
- (ii) Leaders are not adept in carrying out managerial functions and organizations need good managers only
- (iii) The view that leaders are born and not made
- (iv) Socio-political pressure

**(h) Which of the following is similar in meaning to the underlined word 'nurtured' as used in the passage?**

- (i) Created (ii) Developed (iii) Surfaced (iv) Thwarted

**(i) Why, according to the author, is a distinction between management and leadership crucial?**

**(j) Which of the following is similar in meaning to the word 'smother' as used in the passage?**

- (i) suppress (ii) encourage (iii) instigate (iv) criticise

## **2. Read the passage given below.**

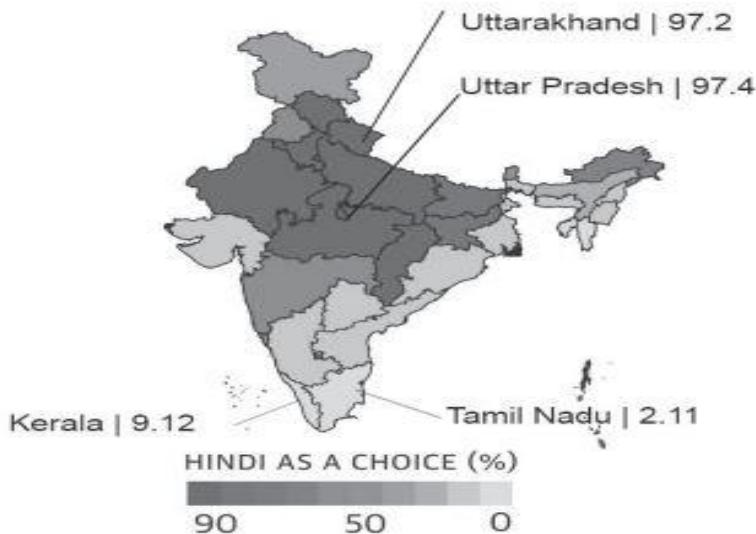
1. People in only 12 out of 35 States (Figures are for undivided Andhra Pradesh) and Union Territories had overwhelmingly chosen Hindi as the first choice for communication. Among the rest, while a few chose Hindi as their second or third language of communication, a majority of them chose English, according to the results of the 2011 language Census released in 2018. About 43.63% of the total population said their mother tongue was Hindi.

2. Which Indian States are primarily Hindi-speaking according to the language Census?

3. The 2011 Census data shows that most Indian States, apart from a handful of States in northern and central India, do not primarily speak Hindi but have adopted the language as a secondary language. Most southern and north-eastern States are not Hindi-speaking and have adopted English as their secondary language. The given map shows the Statewise percentage of people who stated that Hindi was their first, second, or third choice of language. Most of the 12 States and Union Territories that chose Hindi as their first choice were located in northern and central India - over 96% of the population in Uttar Pradesh, Delhi, Uttarakhand, and Himachal Pradesh speak Hindi.

4. The share of Hindi-speaking people in Gujarat is significantly lower than most States. The southern and north-eastern states, apart from Arunachal Pradesh and Sikkim, have the lowest proportion of Hindi-speaking population among all states.

## Chapter 2 : Factual Passages



**On the basis of your understanding of the passage attempt ANY TEN questions from the twelve that follow. (10x1=10)**

**(h) Which of the following statements is/are true? -**

- <sup>Page 12</sup>  
 1. Sikkim has lowest Hindi speaking population among all states.  
 2. People of 12 out of 35 states and union territories chose Hindi as their first choice for communication.  
 3. Most Southern and North-Eastern states of India have adopted English as the secondary language of communication.  
 4. Over 96% of population in Southern India speaks Hindi as their first language of communication.  
 (i) 2 and 3  
 (ii) 1 and 4  
 (iii) 3 and 4  
 (iv) 1 and 2

**(i) Which of the following is opposite in meaning to the word ‘significantly’? -**

- (i) slightly (ii) obviously (iii) astonishingly (iv) carefully

**(j) According to 2011 census data, most Indian States, apart from a handful of States in northern and central India.-**

- (i) primarily speak Hindi and the rest have adopted it as a secondary language  
 (ii) primarily speak Hindi  
 (iii) have adopted English as a secondary language  
 (iv) do not primarily speak Hindi but have adopted it as a secondary language

**(k) Which of the following is an antonym of the word ‘handful’. -**

- (i) disturbance (ii) few (iii) majority (iv) nuisance

**(l) According to the map, which state has the highest percentage of Hindi speaking population in India?-**

- (i) Tamil Nadu (ii) Uttar Pradesh (iii) Sikkim (iv) Kerala

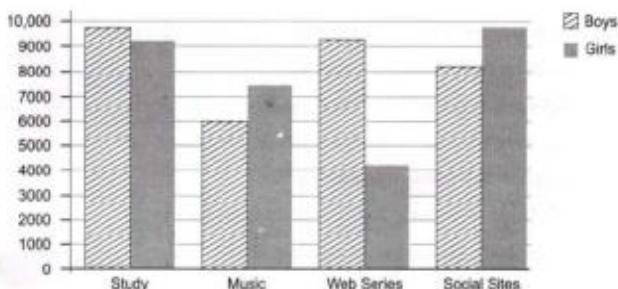
**Section B: Writing & Grammar (20 MARKS)**

**3. Nowadays, we see rise in the price of edible things like pulses, onion, oils and some other products. The common man is facing hardship on account of it. Write a letter in 100-120 words to the Editor of a reputed daily, requesting him to highlight the difficulties faced by common man due to rise in prices. Sign yourself as Pranjal/ Praneeta, living at 124, Vivek Vihar, Delhi.**

**OR**

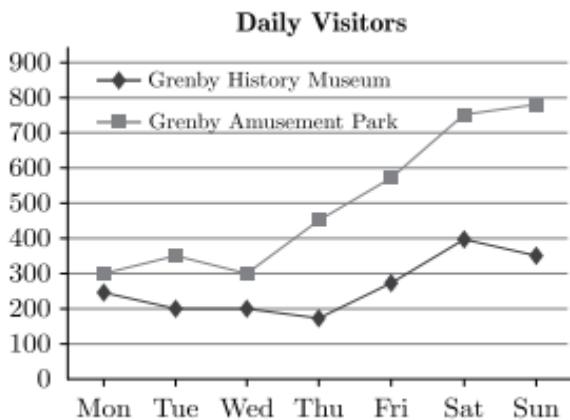
**You recently visited a government hospital. You were shocked to see the poor state of sanitation. Write a letter in 100-120 words to the Director of Health Services complaining him about the sanitary condition in the government hospital and requesting him to pay urgent attention to this situation and take remedial measures. You are Lokesh/ Lalita, D-76, Anandpur, Delhi.**

**4. i A survey conducted about the use of the internet by the students shows they are using it more than earlier. The graph depicts how they are using it for their study as well as for other interests. Write an analytical paragraph in 120 words. (1x5=5)**



**OR**

**ii.** The graph below shows the number of visitors to two different tourist attractions in the city of Grenby during one particular week. Write an analytical paragraph in not more than 120 words by selecting and reporting the main features, and making comparisons where relevant.



**5. Attempt ANY TEN of the following questions.**

**(10x1=10)**

**i. In the following questions, a part of the sentence is underlined. Choose the correct Tense Form from the given alternatives.** 1

The boys are listening to my lecture since 8 O'clock this morning.

- (a) were listening
- (b) have been listening
- (c) had been listening
- (d) No improvement

**ii.** Can you lift this box?

**What does the underlined auxiliary can suggests?**

**1**

- (a) Capacity
- (b) Competence
- (c) Ability
- (d) Skill

**iii. Fill in the blank by using the correct form of the word in the bracket, for the given portion of a letter:** 1

Sub.: Request to highlight the importance of educating girls.

Dear Sir

It's a sad fact that even today, girls are..... (deprive) of education in many parts our country.

**iv. Report the dialogue between a student and a teacher, by completing the sentences:** 2

Teacher : Ishan, can you read Spanish?

Student : No Madam, I find Spanish very difficult.

The teacher asked the student (a)..... The student replied in (b) ..... very difficult.

**v. Identify the error in the given sentence, from a school magazine report and supply the correction.**

Page 12

1

Most trees have a single woody stem called a trunk who supports a mass of branches carrying leaves.

Use the given format for your response.

Error	Correction

**vi. Only one of the following sentences has got a correct subject-verb agreement. Which one is that?**

1

- (a) The typing of letters are over
- (b) The typing of letters is over
- (c) both a and b
- (d) none of these

**vii. In the following questions, a sentence is given followed by four options. Select the option that replaces the given sentence or its part correctly.**

1

The patient died before the doctor came.

- (a) The patient died before the doctor had come.
- (b) The patient had died before the doctor came.
- (c) The patient had died before the doctor had come.
- (d) None of these

**viii. Which one of the following sentences shows a correct use of article?**

1

- (a) We went to see a Taj Mahal in Agra.
- (b) We went to see the Taj Mahal in Agra.
- (c) We went to see the Taj Mahal in the Agra.
- (d) None of these

**ix. filled in blank with an appropriate and suitable Determiner.**

1

..... words spoken in earnest will convince her.

- (a) The few
- (b) A few
- (c) Few
- (d) Little

**x. If the subject in a sentence is plural. The verb will also be**

1

- (a) plural
- (b) singular
- (c) in third form
- (d) none of these

**xi. In the following questions, choose the correct alternative out of the four alternatives that closest to the idea conveyed by the sentence.**

1

You must not pluck flowers.

- (a) You are not allowed to pluck flowers.
- (b) You can't pluck flowers.
- (c) You should not pluck flowers.
- (d) You need not pluck flowers.

## Section C: Literature (40 MARKS)

### 6. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow. (5 X 1 = 5)

“We, who were outlaws not so long ago, have today been given the rare privilege to be host to the nations if the world on our own soil. We thank all of our distinguished international guests for having come to take possession with the people of our country of what is, after all, a common victory for justice, for peace, for human dignity.”

**i The guests at the spectacular ceremony are being called distinguished because they**

- (a) they have been invited as guests to attend it.
- (b) they are eminent world leaders witnessing it.
- (c) they are visiting the country for this purpose.
- (d) they have resumed diplomatic relations with the country.

**ii It is a victory for ‘human dignity’. Pick the option that lists the correct answer for what ‘human dignity’ would include.**

- (a) (i) equality (ii) liberty (iii) indecency
- (b) (i) liberty (ii) indecency (iii) self-respect
- (c) (i) immorality (ii) self-respect (iii) equality
- (d) (i) equality (ii) liberty (iii) self-respect

**iii Why does the speaker say that it is a ‘rare privilege’?**

He says this as they have

- (a) been deprived of this honour.
- (b) seldom been given this honour.
- (c) experienced it for the first time.
- (d) been chosen over other countries, for this honour.

**iv How do you think the speaker feels? Choose the option that best fits his state of mind.**



I feel...

- (a) (i) emotional (ii) elated (iii) unmindful
- (b) (i) elated (ii) unmindful (iii) overwhelmed
- (c) (i) overwhelmed (ii) elated (iii) honoured
- (d) (i) elated (ii) honoured (iii) unmindful

**v. Pick the option that showcases the usage of ‘host’ as in the extract.**

- (a) He was praised for his hospitality as the host of the party.
- (b) She was able to host the event without any hindrance.
- (c) She met the host and apologised for her friend’s misbehaviour.
- (d) He is the best host that one can ever come across.

**OR**

“Day after day she watched the bus, and gradually a tiny wish crept into her head and grew there: she wanted to ride on that bus, even if it was just once. This wish became stronger, until it was an overwhelming desire. Valli would stare wistfully at the people who got on and off the bus when it stood at the street corner. Their faces would kindle in her longings, dreams, and hopes. If one of her friends happened to ride the bus and tried to describe the sights of the town to her. Valli would be jealous to listen and would shout, in English: “Proud! Proud!”

**i. Valli would stare wistfully at the people as she**

- Page 12  
a) had been watching the bus for a long time.  
b) was inspired by the people travelling on the bus.  
c) had a strong desire to take a ride on the bus.  
d) envied the people who could travel on the bus.

**ii. Pick the option that shows the list of words that collocate with ‘overwhelming’ (e.g. overwhelming desire)**

1. response
  2. lies
  3. support
  4. majority
  5. pets
  6. places
- a) 1, 5 & 6  
b) 1, 3 & 4  
c) 2 & 5  
d) 3, 5 & 6

**iii. ‘Valli would be jealous to listen...’ This indicates Valli’s**

- a) longing to ride the bus.  
b) nature as an envious person.  
c) denial to accept her situation.  
d) inclination to trouble travellers.

**iv. A part of the extract has been paraphrased. Choose the option that includes the most appropriate solution to the blanks.**

- The desire became so (i) \_\_\_\_\_ that it transformed into an ii) \_\_\_\_\_ one. Valli would look (iii) \_\_\_\_\_ at people who boarded the bus and got off.
- a) i) active    ii) overt    iii) longingly  
b) i) vigorous    ii) overpowering    iii) cheerfully  
c) i) staunch    ii) overt    iii) joyfully  
d) i) vigorous    ii) overpowering    iii) longingly

**v. What does the line ‘gradually a tiny wish crept into her head and grew there’, mean?**

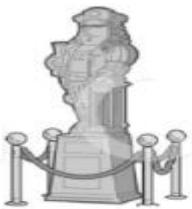
- a) The wish developed in her head over a period of time.  
b) The wish was a feeling of wanting to prove her strength.  
c) The wish was planted in her head by someone’s suggestion.  
d) The wish was small and was overpowered by a sense of doubt.

**7. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow.**

**(5 X 1 = 5)**

His strength behind bars,  
Stalking the length of his cage,  
Ignoring visitors.  
He hears the last voice at night,  
The patrolling cars, ...

i. Choose the image that best describes the condition of the tiger based on the given extract.  
Page 12



(1)



(2)



(3)



(4)

- (a) Option (1) (b) Option (2) (c) Option (3) (d) Option (4)

ii Which option correctly lists the reason for the tiger ‘stalking the length of his cage’?

- (a) Animals tend to cover large distances and burn a lot of their energy by hunting for prey, in their natural habitat. Zoos deprive them of such stimulation and they are restless and bored.  
(b) Animals are scared of visitors gazing at them in their unnatural surroundings. Zoos are places where animals are far removed from the privacy of their natural habitat.  
(c) Animals dislike human noises in the city and react to them aggressively. Zoos are often located in cities or outskirts.  
(d) Animals require human love and care and miss this when in captivity. Zoos are places where they walk around mechanically to attract human attention.

iii Which option identifies a patrolling car correctly?



(1)



(2)



(3)



(4)

- (a) Option 1 (b) Option 2 (c) Option 3 (d) Option 4

iv The main contrasting idea suggested by the extract is that of

- (a) strength and weakness. (b) nature and culture.  
(c) beasts and mortals. (d) confinement and freedom.

v. Choose the option listing the most likely reason for the tiger to ignore visitors, according to the extract.

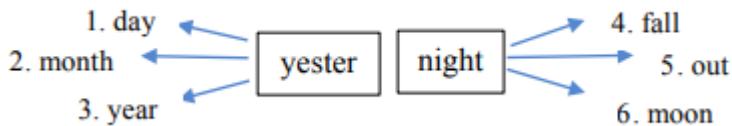
- (a) He is scared of their constant stares.  
(b) The visitors don't provide him with any food.  
(c) He knows that none would help him out of captivity.  
(d) The visitors don't speak to him kindly.

**OR**

“I heard an old religious man  
 But yesternight declare  
 That he had found a text to prove  
 That only God, my dear,  
 Could love you for yourself alone  
 And not your yellow hair.”

i. ‘yesternight’ is a word made of combination of two words to form a new word. Hence, it is a compound word.

Choose the words that DO NOT fit the description.



- a) 3, 4    b) 2, 6    c) 3, 5    d) 1, 4

ii. Choose the option that lists the person who correctly wrote a quote best representing the central idea of the given stanza.

Choose the correct option out of the ones given below.

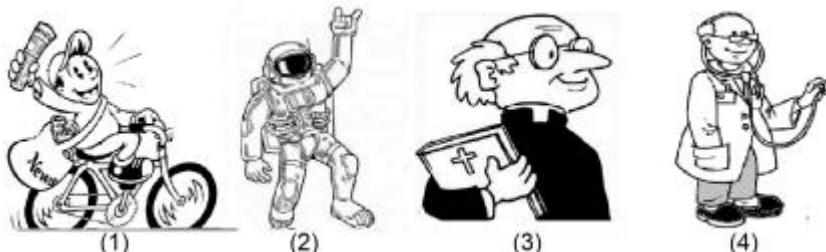
Harpreeet	Harpreeet	Joel	Nawaz
You can never meet your potential until you truly learn to love yourself.	Never apologize for being yourself.	God loves you unconditionally, as you are and not as you should be.	Your time is limited so don't waste it living someone else's life.

- a) Harpreet  
 b) Manav  
 c) Joel  
 d) Nawaz

iii. The above stanza strongly defies the idea of \_\_\_\_\_.

- a) internal qualities  
 b) external beauty  
 c) spiritual self  
 d) divinity

iv. Choose the option that displays the likely image of the man mentioned in the extract.



- a) option 1  
 b) option 2  
 c) option 3  
 d) option 4

v. Choose the phrase that best represents, ‘love you for yourself alone’.

Page 12  
a) Unconditional love

b) Unseemly love

c) Unrequited love

d) Understated love

**8. A. Answer ANY FOUR of the following in about 40-50 words each. (4x3=12)**

i. Do you agree that the story ‘The Black Aeroplane’ is a mystery? Justify your answer with reasons.

ii. What excited Rajvir? Why did Pranjol not share his excitement?

iii. What are ‘compulsive habits’? What does Maxwell say are the compulsive habits of

(i) school children(ii) Mij ?

iv. “These sights so moved him that he at once went out into the world to seek enlightenment.” What were the sights that moved Buddha?

v. Write the poetic aspect of the poem “The Tale of Custard the Dragon”.

**B. Answer ANY TWO of the following in about 40-50 words each. (2x3=6)**

i. “Lying and stealing are next door neighbours”. Comment with reference to the story ‘A Question of Trust’.

ii. If you were caught in a situation like the situation of Mme Loisel , how would you have dealt with it?

iii. Half knowledge is dangerous. It never helps to achieve success. Comment how incomplete knowledge can lead to disaster in reference to the lesson “The Book That Saved the Earth”.

**9. A. Answer ANY ONE of the following in about 100-120 words. (1x6=6)**

i. “From the Diary of Anne Frank” throws light on teacher-student relationship, class atmosphere and discipline. Elaborate.

ii. The principle ‘Forgive and Forget’ helps a lot in maintaining cordial relations with our neighbours. Do you think the author proves this message in the play “The Proposal”?

**B. Answer ANY ONE of the following in about 100-120 words. (1x6=6)**

i. “Scientific discoveries have made life easier but insecure.” Explain with reference to the story ‘Footprints without Feet’ written by H.G. Wells.

ii. “God created this world but teachers create human beings”. Elaborate with reference to the story ‘Bholi’ written by K.A. Abbas.

**SAMPLE MARKING SCHEME (2022-23)**  
**ENGLISH – Language and Literature (Code 184)**  
**CLASS-X**

**Time allowed: 3 Hrs.**

**Maximum Marks: 80**

General Instructions:

1. This paper is divided into three sections: A, B and C.
2. All questions are compulsory.
3. Separate instructions are given with each section and question, wherever necessary. Read these instructions very carefully and follow them.
4. Do not exceed the prescribed word limit while answering the questions.

**Section A: Reading (20 MARKS)**

**1. Read the passage given below.**

**On the basis of your understanding of the passage, answer ANY TEN questions from the twelve that follow. (10x1=10)**

- a) include
- b) Future, people
- c) iii) Business leaders needed good managers to run their enterprises.
- d) i) B is the reason for a.
- e) Ans. emphasis on leadership
- f) (ii) Leadership involves carrying out important functions such as budgeting and planning g) (ii)  
Leaders are not adept in carrying out managerial functions and organizations need good managers only
- h) (ii) Developed
- i) (iv) In today's context, organizations need leaders much more than managers in transforming them.
- j) (i) suppress

**2. Read the passage given below.**

**On the basis of your understanding of the passage attempt ANY TEN questions from the twelve that follow. (10x1=10)**

- (a) 43.63%
- (b) 56.37
- (c) English
- (d) Census
- (e) (ii) I and III
- (f) (i) Sikkim
- (g) (iii) chose Hindi as their first choice of language for communication.
- (h) (i) 2 and 3
- (i) (i) slightly
- (j) do not primarily speak Hindi but have adopted it as a secondary language
- (k) (iii) majority
- (l) (ii) Uttar Pradesh

**Section B: Writing & Grammar (20 MARKS)**

**3. Formal Letter.** (1x5=5)  
 Format-1, Content-2, Expression-2

**4. Analytical paragraph.** (1x5=5)  
 Content-3, Accuracy-1, Expression-1

**5. Attempt ANY TEN of the following questions.** (10x1=10)

- i. (b) have been listening
- ii. (c) Ability
- iii. Deprived
- iv. a) if he could read Spanish
- b) negative that he found Spanish
- v. Who –which
- vi. (b) The typing of letters is over.
- vii. (b) The patient had died before the doctor came.
- viii. (b) We went to see the Taj Mahal in Agra.
- ix. (b) A few
- x. (a) plural
- xi. (a) You are not allowed to pluck flowers.

**Section C: Literature (40 MARKS)**

**6. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow.** (5 X 1 = 5 )

- i (b) they are eminent world leaders witnessing it.
- ii (d) (i) equality (ii) liberty (iii) self-respect
- iii (c) experienced it for the first time.
- iv (c) (i) overwhelmed (ii) elated (iii) honoured
- v. (b) She was able to host the event without any hindrance.

**OR**

- Ans.** i. c) had a strong desire to take a ride on the bus.  
 ii. b) 1, 3 & 4  
 iii. a) longing to ride the bus.  
 iv. d) i) vigorous ii) overpowering iii) longingly  
 v. a) The wish developed in her head over a period of time.

**7. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow.** (5 X 1 = 5)

- i. (b) Option (2)
- ii (a) Animals tend to cover large distances and burn a lot of their energy by hunting for prey, in their natural habitat. Zoos deprive them of such stimulation and they are restless and bored.
- iii (b) Option 2
- iv (d) confinement and freedom.
- v (c) He knows that none would help him out of captivity.

**OR**

- Ans.**  
 i. b) 2, 6  
 ii. c) Joel  
 iii. b) external beauty  
 iv. c) option 3  
 v. a) Unconditional love

Page 12  
**8. A. Answer ANY FOUR of the following in about 40-50 words each. (4x3=12)**

i. Yes, 'The Black Aeroplane' is a mystery story.

.caught in the storm.

.the black aeroplane helped him in landing safely.

.looked for the friend but he had disappeared.

.the lady in control centre told him that he was the only one flying that night.

ii. Rajvir got excited /seeing it for the first time.

.For Pranjal nothing was new.

iii. Compulsive habits result from an irresistible urge.

.School children on their way to and from school must place their feet squarely on the centre of each paving block; must touch every seventh upright of the iron railings, or pass to the outside of every second lamp post.

.Mij would tug the author to that wall, jump on to it, and gallop the full length of its thirty yards.

iv. sad sights

.sick man

.old man

.funeral procession.

v. light-hearted story

. ballad style

.four-lined stanza format with the rhyming scheme of aabb

. heroic couplet

.many similes.

**B. Answer ANY TWO of the following in about 40-50 words each.**

(2x3=6)

i. Stealing or lying cannot bring happiness or success.

.A truthful and honest person always leads a happy and peaceful life.

.Stealing or lying robs one of peace.

ii. I would have done my best not to become a victim of my own pride and aspirations.

.If, caught in such a situation

.let the truth out and then face the consequences.

.Honesty would have been the way out for me.

iii. Half knowledge is dangerous and never helps to achieve success.

.the Martians had to suffer.

.They had the mission to invade the earth but due to incomplete knowledge they misinterpreted the nursery rhyme book.

**9. A. Answer ANY ONE of the following in about 100-120 words.**

(1x6=6)

i. the teacher-student relationship, class atmosphere and discipline.

.Anne gets punished by Mr Keesing,

.the punishment as he did it for the development of Anne.

The teacher student relationship is very respectful and sacred.

.punishment in a very humorous and healthy manner.

.this healthy relationship is needed everywhere in the class for effective teaching and learning.

**ii.**meet for a serious purpose  
.about marriage that decides the progress  
.But the purpose of their meeting gets lost  
.talk about properties, relations, family histories, and pets, draws them into an unnecessary argument, and antagonises both of them.  
.the couple gets together with their father to celebrate their marriage  
.For any healthy relationship there should be mutual understanding and respect. Quarreling over trivial issues like dog cannot guarantee longevity of a relationship.

**B. Answer ANY ONE of the following in about 100-120 words. (1x6=6)**

**i.**scientific discoveries have made life easier.  
.electricity, telecommunications, electronics, computer, etc,  
.interact and walk on moon,rip to Mars  
.overcome deadly diseases.  
ISurgery  
.despite all these discoveries, human life is becoming insecure.  
.weapons of mass destruction.  
.the fear of chemical, or biological warfare

**ii** Bholi as neglected child  
lack of intelligence, burden  
.the teacher was very encouraging, made her gain confidence  
.turned into a confident girl.  
.refused marrying the lame old man

**SAMPLE MARKING SCHEME (2022-23)**  
**ENGLISH – Language and Literature (Code 184)**  
**CLASS-X**

**Time allowed: 3 Hrs.**

**Maximum Marks: 80**

General Instructions:

1. This paper is divided into three sections: A, B and C.
2. All questions are compulsory.
3. Separate instructions are given with each section and question, wherever necessary. Read these instructions very carefully and follow them.
4. Do not exceed the prescribed word limit while answering the questions.

**Section A: Reading (20 MARKS)**

**1. Read the passage given below.**

**On the basis of your understanding of the passage, answer ANY TEN questions from the twelve that follow** **(10x1=10)**

- f) include
- g) Future, people
- h) iii) Business leaders needed good managers to run their enterprises.
- i) i) B is the reason for a.
- j) Ans. emphasis on leadership
- k) (ii) Leadership involves carrying out important functions such as budgeting and planning
- l) (ii) Leaders are not adept in carrying out managerial functions and organizations need good managers only
- m) (ii) Developed
- n) (iv) In today's context, organizations need leaders much more than managers in transforming them.
- o) (i) suppress

**2. Read the passage given below.**

**On the basis of your understanding of the passage attempt ANY TEN questions from the twelve that follow.** **(10x1=10)**

- (m) 43.63%
- (n) **56.37**
- (o) English
- (p) Census
- (q) (ii) I and III
- (r) (i) Sikkim
- (s) (iii) chose Hindi as their first choice of language for communication.
- (t) (i) 2 and 3
- (u) (i) slightly
- (v) do not primarily speak Hindi but have adopted it as a secondary language
- (w) (iii) majority
- (x) (ii) Uttar Pradesh

**Section B: Writing & Grammar (20 MARKS)**

**3. Formal Letter.** (1x5=5)  
Format-1, Content-2, Expression-2

**4. Analytical paragraph.** (1x5=5)  
Content-3, Accuracy-1, Expression-1

**5. Attempt ANY TEN of the following questions.** (10x1=10)

- i. (b) have been listening
- ii.(c) Ability
- iii.Deprived
- iv.a) if he could read Spanish
- b) negative that he found Spanish
- v. Who –which
- vi.(b) The typing of letters is over.
- vii.(b) The patient had died before the doctor came.
- viii. (b) We went to see the Taj Mahal in Agra.
- ix.(b) A few
- x. (a) plural
- xi. (a) You are not allowed to pluck flowers.

**Section C: Literature (40 MARKS)**

**6. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow.** (5 X 1 = 5 )

- i (b) they are eminent world leaders witnessing it.
- ii (d) (i) equality (ii) liberty (iii) self-respect
- iii (c) experienced it for the first time.
- iv (c) (i) overwhelmed (ii) elated (iii) honoured
- v. (b) She was able to host the event without any hindrance.

**OR**

- Ans.** i. c) had a strong desire to take a ride on the bus.  
 ii. b) 1, 3 & 4  
 iii. a) longing to ride the bus.  
 iv. d) i) vigorous ii) overpowering iii) longingly  
 v. a) The wish developed in her head over a period of time.

**7. Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow.** (5 X 1 = 5)

- i. (b) Option (2)
- ii (a) Animals tend to cover large distances and burn a lot of their energy by hunting for prey, in their natural habitat. Zoos deprive them of such stimulation and they are restless and bored.
- iii (b) Option 2
- iv (d) confinement and freedom.
- v (c) He knows that none would help him out of captivity.

**OR**

- Ans.**  
 i. b) 2, 6  
 ii. c) Joel  
 iii. b) external beauty  
 iv. c) option 3  
 v. a) Unconditional love

**8. A. Answer ANY FOUR of the following in about 40-50 words each.****(4x3=12)**

- i. Yes, 'The Black Aeroplane' is a mystery story.  
.caught in the storm.  
.the black aeroplane helped him in landing safely.  
.looked for the friend but he had disappeared.  
.the lady in control centre told him that he was the only one flying that night.

- ii. Rajvir got excited /seeing it for the first time.  
.For Pranjal nothing was new.

- iii. Compulsive habits result from an irresistible urge.  
.School children on their way to and from school must place their feet squarely on the centre of each paving block; must touch every seventh upright of the iron railings, or pass to the outside of every second lamp post.  
.Mij would tug the author to that wall, jump on to it, and gallop the full length of its thirty yards.

- iv. sad sights  
.sick man  
.old man  
.funeral procession.

- v. light-hearted story  
. ballad style  
.four-lined stanza format with the rhyming scheme of aabb  
. heroic couplet  
.many similes.

**B. Answer ANY TWO of the following in about 40-50 words each.****(2x3=6)**

- i. Stealing or lying cannot bring happiness or success.  
.A truthful and honest person always leads a happy and peaceful life.  
.Stealing or lying robs one of peace.

- ii. I would have done my best not to become a victim of my own pride and aspirations.  
.If, caught in such a situation  
.let the truth out and then face the consequences.  
.Honesty would have been the way out for me.

- iii. Half knowledge is dangerous and never helps to achieve success.  
.the Martians had to suffer.  
.They had the mission to invade the earth but due to incomplete knowledge they misinterpreted the nursery rhyme book.

**9. A. Answer ANY ONE of the following in about 100-120 words.****(1x6=6)**

- i. the teacher-student relationship, class atmosphere and discipline.  
.Anne gets punished by Mr Keesing,  
.the punishment as he did it for the development of Anne.  
The teacher student relationship is very respectful and sacred.  
.punishment in very humorous and healthy manner.  
.this healthy relationship is needed everywhere in the class for effective teaching and learning.

ii.meet for a serious purpose  
.about marriage that decides the progress  
.But the purpose of their meeting gets lost  
.talk about properties, relations, family histories, and pets, draws them into an unnecessary argument, and antagonises both of them.  
.the couple gets together with their father to celebrate their marriage  
.For any healthy relationship there should be mutual understanding and respect. Quarreling over trivial issues like dog cannot guarantee longevity of a relationship.

**B. Answer ANY ONE of the following in about 100-120 words.**

(1x6=6)

i.scientific discoveries have made life easier.  
.electricity, telecommunications, electronics, computer, etc,  
.interact and walk on moon,rip to Mars  
.overcome deadly diseases. ISurgery  
.despite all these discoveries, human life is becoming insecure.  
.weapons of mass destruction.  
.the fear of chemical, or biological warfare

**ii Bholi as neglected child**

lack of intelligence, burden  
.the teacher was very encouraging, made her gain confidence  
.turned into a confident girl.  
.refused marrying the lame old man

**Time : 3 Hrs.****Max. Marks : 80****General Instructions**

1. 15 – minute prior reading time allotted for Question Paper reading.
2. The Question Paper contains THREE sections – READING ,GRAMMAR & WRITING and LITERATURE
3. Attempt questions based on specific instructions for each part.

**Section: A ( Reading Comprehension )****20 Marks**

1. Read the passage given below: (Discursive passage 400-450 words) 10 Marks

Why communication is key to success Good communication can make the difference between confident, motivated employees and an unproductive team with low morale.

“The best-managed companies are almost always the ones with the best communication flow,” says BDC Senior Business Advisor Jivi Cheema. “That starts with making sure everyone—from the management team to the custodial staff—knows and understands the company vision and how their work contributes to it.”

As the leader, you set the tone for the company. Cheema says entrepreneurs can foster good, constructive communication by modeling these **five communication skills**:

1. Listen instead of formulating your reply

Anytime you’re in a conversation and are focused on what you’re going to say next instead of on what the person you’re talking to is saying, you’re not really listening. You might misunderstand or miss important elements of their message, which can lead to poor decisions. The first key to good communication is giving people your full attention.

2. Ask questions

If you’re not clear about what someone is trying to tell you, ask questions to get more information. Try phrases like, “Could you tell me a little more about that?” or “Could you explain what you meant by that?”

3. Repeat or rephrase what you hear.

Repeating or paraphrasing the other person helps confirm you’ve understood them. If you haven’t, ask more questions until you’re sure you’ve.

4. Agree on next steps

Finish conversations with agreement between all parties on what should happen next. Everyone should leave with the same understanding of the situation and clear direction on what they need to do.

5. Manage your emotions

You may have strong feelings about certain subjects and, when those come up, your instinct may be to react emotionally. Remember that outbursts almost always lead to communication breakdowns, so it’s important to know what your triggers are and respond calmly when they arise.

**2. Have the right conversations the right way**

“Communication is the glue that binds us together,” Cheema says. “But you have to use the right kind of glue for each situation or it might not stick.”

Some communications should always be held in person. Performance reviews, corrective feedback and conflict resolution are often highly sensitive conversations.

Emails can be great, but when miscommunications happen, it can take multiple exchanges to sort out ,and the risk to upset feelings and confusion are much greater. In those situations Cheema suggests making a phone call.

**By following these practices ,you can help your business and employees communicate more effectively.**

**Attempt the following questions on the basis of the passage you have read: 1X 10 = 10**

(a) What according to the passage is one of the most common characteristics of the best-managed companies.

- (i) always making progress
- (ii) the best communication flow
- (iii) regular bonus to employees
- (iv) all have freedom to work in their own style

(b) How according to BDC Senior Business Advisor Jivi Cheema entrepreneurs can foster good constructive communication ?

- (i) by practicing public speaking regularly
- (ii) by addressing the employees on regular basis
- (iii) by conducting frequent meetings
- (iv) by modeling the **five communication skills** mentioned above

(c) Choose the most appropriate statement with reference to the given passage.

- (i) Formulating your replies is the first key to good communication.
- (ii) Giving people your full attention is the first key to good communication.
- (iii) Giving people your full attention leads to waste of time and money
- (iv) Asking frequent questions is not at all acceptable.

(d) Which of the following is not the example of constructive communication ?

- (i) managing our emotions
- (ii) listening instead of formulating your reply
- (iii) asking questions
- (iv) making unnecessary arguments to prove oneself correct

(e) According to the passage asking more questions helps in.....

- (i) irritating the person we don't like
- (ii) getting rid of the person we want to avoid
- (iii) seeking other attention
- (iv) getting more information and clarity about what is said

**(f) Read the following statements about 'outbursts and communication' and choose the correct answer from the given options.**

A. Outbursts can be called the enemy for 'constructive communication'

B. They almost always lead to communication breakdowns

- (i) A is an opinion but B is not its result.
- (ii) B is an opinion and A is its result.
- (iii) A is an opinion and B is its result.
- (iv) B is an opinion but A is not its result.

(g) Which quality of glue is compared to that of communication in the given passage ?

(h) Which kind of communications should always be held in person ?

(i) Cheema gives priority to phone calls over Emails when any miscommunications happen because ....

(j) Find the word from the passage that means the same as –‘to express something again using different words so that it is easier to understand’.

## 2. Read the passage given below:

10 Marks

Indian forests around the size of Nagaland, thinned down in two years  
by Prudhviraj Rupavath (on 27 January 2022)

On January 13, the Indian government released the India State of Forest Report (ISFR) 2021 claiming a marginal (0.22 percent) increase in the country's forest cover – a net increase of 1,540 square kilometres – from its previous assessment in 2019. However, a closer analysis of the report shows that, in two years, between 2019 and 2021, the quality of India's forests deteriorated across 15,183 square kilometres (sq km) as forests were either chopped down or thinned out.

This area of deteriorating forests is nearly 10 times the area of new forests that the ISFR 2021 report claims were added.

The biennial ISFR is carried out by the Forest Survey of India (FSI), a government agency mandated to assess and monitor forest resources of the country. The first such report was released in 1987 .

The agency classifies forests into three categories. Very Dense Forests (VDF) where the canopy of the forest covers 70 percent or more of the land surveyed by a satellite. A piece of land of which 40-70 percent is a green canopy when seen from a bird's eye view is called Moderately Dense Forests (MDF). And a patch of land where only 10-40 percent of the land is covered by a green canopy is considered an Open Forest (OF). Then there are scrubs and lands without any bush or tree cover, called Non-Forests (NF).

**2021 Assessment**

Class	VDF	MDF	OF	Scrub	Non-Forest	Total ISFR 2019
Very Dense Forest	97,770	982	348	28	150	<b>99,278</b>
Moderately Dense Forest	1696	3,02,216	2,736	331	1,493	<b>3,08,472</b>
Open Forest	245	2,939	2,94,200	1,471	5,624	<b>3,04,499</b>
Scrub	31	241	3,048	40,977	2,000	<b>46,297</b>
Non-Forest	37	512	6,788	3,712	25,17,874	<b>25,28,923</b>
Total ISFR 2021	<b>99,779</b>	<b>3,06,890</b>	<b>3,07,120</b>	<b>46,539</b>	<b>25,27,141</b>	<b>32,87,469</b>
Net Change	501	-1,582	2621	242	-1,782	

On the basis of your reading of the passage ,answer the following questions .Choose the correct option.

- (a) What did the Indian government claim through the ISFR 2021 released on January 13?
- (i) a net increase of 1,540 square kilometers of forest wealth since 1987
  - (ii) the quality of India's forests deteriorating
  - (iii) a marginal (0.22 percent) increase in the country's forest cover
  - (iv) 15,183 square kilometers (sq km) as forests were either chopped down or thinned out.
- (b) The ISFR 2021 released on January 13 claims a net increase of 1,540 square kilometers – from its previous assessment in 2020.
- (i) The statement is completely correct
  - (ii) The statement is completely incorrect
  - (iii) The statement has no relation with the passage
  - (iv) The statement is partially correct .The previous year of comparison is not 2020.
- (c) What does the closer analysis reveal about the report?
- (i) the report covers the year 2017 and 2019 in place of 2019 and 2021
  - (ii) the quality of India's forests deteriorated across 1540 square kilometers (sq km)

- (iii) the forests actually flourished well  
<sup>Page 12</sup>  
(iv) the quality of India's forests deteriorated across 15,183 square kilometers (sq km)

**(d) Read the given statements and choose the most appropriate answer from the given option.**

- A. The quality of India's forests deteriorated  
B. They were either chopped down or thinned out  
(i) A is the result and B is its cause.      (ii) A is the result but B is not its cause.  
(iii) A is the reason and B is its result .      (iv) A has no relation with B.

(e) According to the passage this deteriorating forests is nearly .....the area of new forests that the ISFR 2021 report claims were added.

- (i) 12 times (ii) 10 times (iii) 20 times (iv) 15 times

(f) What does ISFR stand for ?

(g) What does FSI stand for?

(h) Forests are classified into .....catagories

(i) Observe the table carefully and write what net change do you notice in VDF column ?

(j) Find a word from the passage that means the same as:

A cover that hangs or spreads above something

## Section : B

### GRAMMAR

#### **III Attempt ANY TEN of the following questions.**

**10 Marks**

**(i) Fill in the blanks by choosing the correct option to complete the sentence given below. 1**

He .....the matriculation examination last year.

- A. has passed
- B. passed
- C. passing
- D. passes

**(ii) Read the conversation between the Father and the son and Complete the sentence by reporting the reply correctly.**

Raj: Father, Mohan is visiting us today.

Ranjeet : Did you tell your mother about it?

Raj told his father , Mr.Ranjeet that Mohan was visiting them that day. Ranjeet asked Raj

.....

**(iii) Select the correct option to fill in the blank for the given line. 1**

The students were clearly instructed that if they are late they .....not be allowed to enter the Examination Hall.

- A. sould
- B. should
- C. are
- D. will

**(iv) Select the option that identifies the error and supplies the correction for the following line.**

Here are the few good manners for those who use telephone.

1

Option No.	error	correction
A	are	is
B	the	a
C	manners	mannered
D	who	which

**(v) Complete the following line ,by filling in the blank with the correct for of the given word.: 1**

A shepherd boy looked after a flock of sheep. One day he .....( wish) to have some fun so he shouted “ Wolf ! Wolf! Help! Help!”

**(vi) Fill in the blank by using the correct form of the word in the bracket, for the given portion of a letter. 1**

Subject: Regarding seeking permission.

Dear sir

This is to respectfully submit that we ,the residents of Pushp Vihar seek permission

.....

a garden in the land left unused in our colony.

- Page 12
- A. for development
  - B. for developing
  - C. developing
  - D. developed

(vii) Report the dialogue between Sonu and Monu by completing the sentence: 1

Sonu: Monu, where have you placed my book?

Monu: I had put it on the table.

Sonu asked Monu where he had placed his book. At this Monu replied that .....

(viii) Identify the error in the given sentence and supply the correction . 1

The train arrived before my brother reached the station.

Option No.	error	correction
A	arrived	arrives
B	arrived	had arrived
C	reached	had reached
D	reached	reach

(ix) Sumit has recently shifted to Jaipur for his job..His mother is worried .

Report her question.

Is everything fine there in Jaipur?

(x) **Fill in the blank by choosing the correct option.....1**

The roof of a house .....in heavy rains yesterday . Four workers died on the spot.

- A. falls
- B. falling
- C. fell
- D. felling

(xi) Select the correct option to complete the narration of the dialogue between Deepak and his sister. 1

Deepak: Have you complete you project Soumya?

Soumya: Yes, but why are you asking about it?

When Deepak asked Soumya whether she had completed her project she replied in affirmative and enquired .....

(xii) Identify the error in the given statement and supply the correction. 1

Use the given format for your response.

All the employee will be benefitted this time.

error	correction

## SECTION B

### CREATIVE WRITING

10

- 4 . (i) You are Raghu / Renuka of New World Public School, Jamshedpur. You had arranged a trip for fifty students to New Delhi for a week with 'Golden Travels and Tourism. The arrangements done by the travel agency were not up to the standard. Write a letter of complaint to the director of the agency to stop duping tourists with false promises . ( Word limit 100-120words)

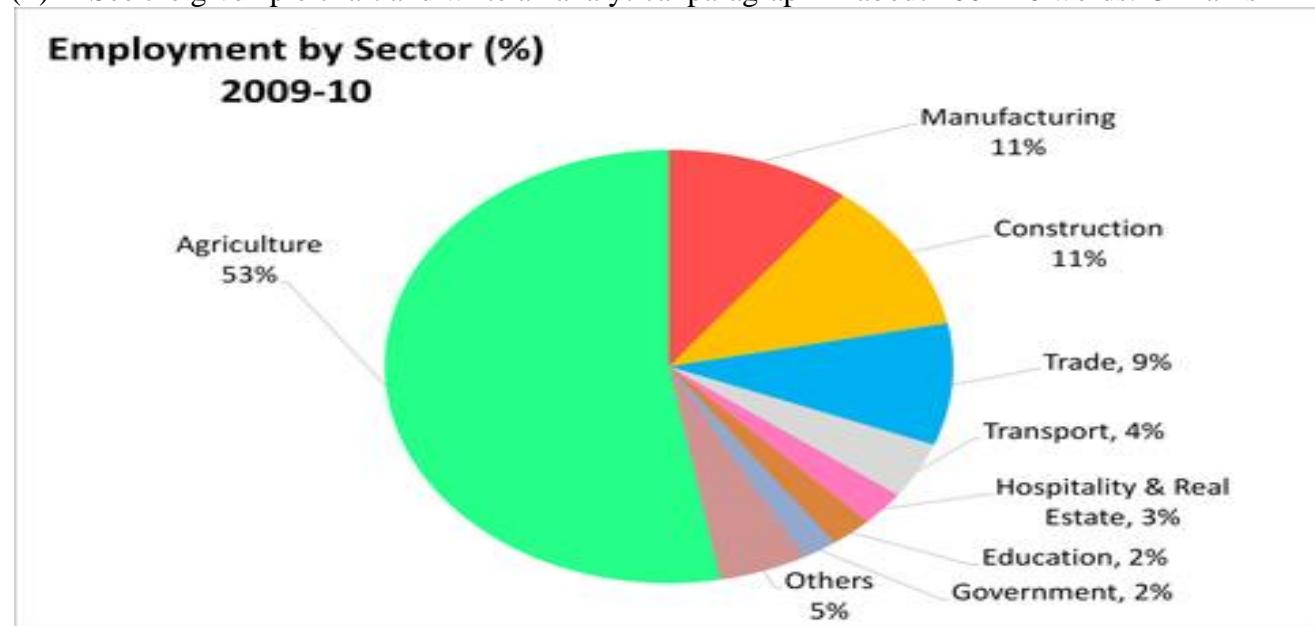
5

Marks

OR

You are Kapil /Kritika .You are interested in joining the short term course in dancing. Write a letter to the Director of 'Classic Dance Class' enquiring about all necessary details.

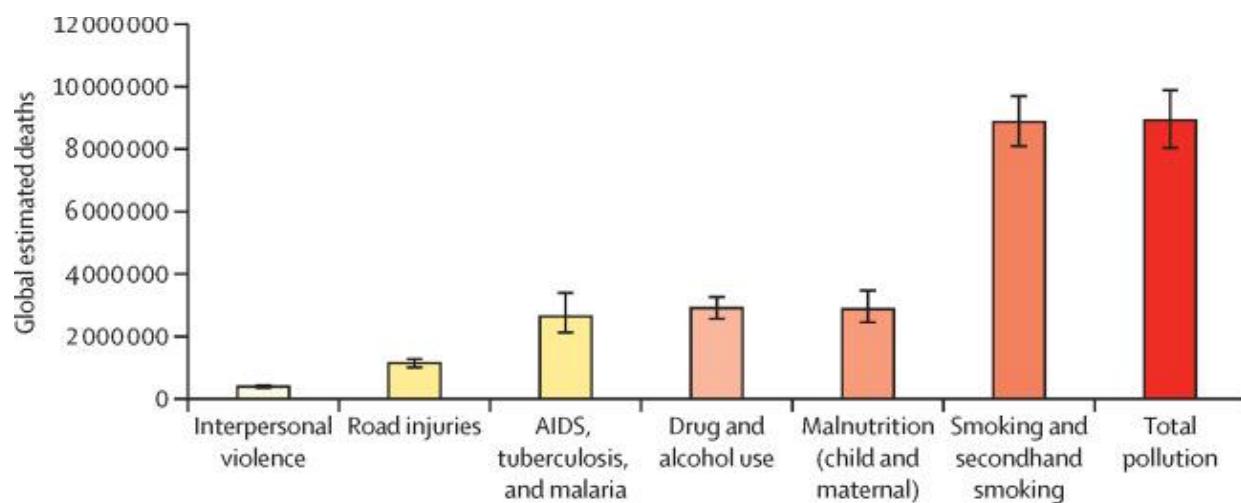
- (ii) See the given pie chart and write an analytical paragraph in about 100-120 words. 5 Marks



OR

See the given bar diagram and write an analytical paragraph in about 100-120 words.

Global Estimated Deaths per year.



**Section : C**  
**( Language through Literature )**                   **40 Marks**

**5. Read the extract carefully and answer the questions with the help of the given options. 5 Marks**

**(i) The field was white as if covered with salt .Not a leaf remained on the trees .The corn was totally destroyed .The flowers were gone from the plants. Lencho's soul was filled with sadness.**

**(a) The field looked as if covered with salt as**

- (i) the hailstorm lasted long and covered the whole field
- (ii) the hailstones were as white as salt
- (iii) Lencho had spread white pesticide over the field
- (iv) there were white flowers on the plants

**(b) What did Lencho grow in his field ?**

**(c) What was the major effect of hailstorm on the field?**

- (i) The field was covered with hailstones.
- (ii) The corn was totally destroyed.
- (iii) The plants bent down due to the pressure of hailstones.
- (iv) The leaves and flowers were no more to be seen.

**(d) Lencho was sad because**

- (i) the hailstorm lasted too long
- (ii) all his and his sons' labour had gone waste
- (iii) he was left with no corn to sow and feed his family
- (iv) he was robbed off his money

**(e) The noun form of ' destroyed is**

**OR**

**The moon was coming up in the east ,behind me, and stars were shining in the clear sky above me. There wasn't a cloud in the sky. I was happy to be alone high up above the sleeping countryside. I was flying my old Dakota aeroplane over France back to England .**

**(a) ' I ' here refers to.....**

**(b) The pilot felt .....while flying above the sleeping countryside.**  
 (i) sad              (ii) happy              (iii) sleepy              (iv) anxious

**(c) The weather was fine as .....**

<b>(i) there was no storm</b>	<b>(ii)there was no fog</b>
<b>(iii) the stars were shinning in the clear sky</b>	<b>(iv)there were no clouds</b>

**(d) The sleeping country-side here implies that in the country- side .....**

- (i) all the people were sleeping**
- (ii) was passive and lazy ,lethargic people lived there**
- (iii) there was no activity as it was night time**
- (iv) there was complete silence and quiet in the country side. \**

**(e) The adverb form of ' happy' is.....**

5.

(ii) Read the extract carefully and answer the questions with the help of the given options. 5 Marks

**He stakes in his vivid stripes  
A few steps of his cage,  
On pads of velvet quiet,  
In his quiet rage.**



OR

**Read the extract carefully and answer the questions with the help of the given options. 5 Marks**

( There is a languid ,emerald sea,  
where the sole inhabitant is me-  
a mermaid drifting blissfully.)



6.

**(I) Answer the following questions in about 40-50 words.(Any Four) 4X3= 12 Marks**

- (a) Why is 10<sup>th</sup> May ,1994 important for South Africa?
  - (b) Lomov and Natalya suddenly had a hot and unhealthy discussion. What do you think could have been the reason for this argument?
  - (c) What are Anne’s views on friends?
  - (d) How can you say baking was a profitable profession ?
  - (e) How was ‘ Mijbil’ a source of amazement on London streets?

**(II) Answer the following questions in about 40-50 words (Any Two) 2X 3 = 6 Marks**

- Page 12
- (a) How does Dr. Harriot treat Tricki ?
  - (b) Why did Hari Singh feel bad after stealing the money?
  - (c) Why was Ausable confident that Max would never return?
  - (d) How did Horace know all the details of the house?

**(III) Answer the following questions in about 100-120 words. 6 Marks**

Whenever we want to achieve anything ,difficulties always come in our way. Comment on this with reference to Valli's bus ride.

OR

"To seek peace one should draw out the arrow of lamentation." What do you infer from the Buddha's statement?

**(IV) Answer the following questions in about 100-120 words 6 Marks**

How did a tendency to show off become a curse for Matilda ?

OR

Describe the role of Ebright's mother in making him a scientist.

**ANSWER KEY**  
**ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE ( Code No. 184)**  
**CLASS – X ( 2022-23)**  
**Model Question Paper**

**1. Read the passage given below:(Discursive passage 400-450 words) 1X10=10 Marks**

- (a) (ii) the best communication flow
- (b) (iv) by modeling the **five communication skills** given in the passage
- (c) (ii) Giving people your full attention is the first key to good communication.
- (d) (iv) making unnecessary arguments to prove oneself correct
- (e) (iv) getting more information and clarity about what is said
- (f) (iii) A is an opinion and B is its result.
- (g) (iii) binding together
- (h) Performance reviews, corrective feedback and conflict resolution are often highly sensitive conversations
- (i) Emails can take multiple exchanges to sort out ,and the risk to upset feelings and confusion are much greater
- (j) paraphrasing

**2. Read the passage given below:** **10 Marks**

- (a) (iii) a marginal (0.22 percent) increase in the country's forest cover
- (b) (iv) The statement is partially correct .The previous year of comparison is not 2020.
- (c) (iv) the quality of India's forests deteriorated across 15,183 square kilometres (sq km)
- (d) (i) A is the result and B is its cause.
- (e) 10 times
- (f) India State of Forest Report
- (g) assessment and monitoring forest resources of the country
- (h) three categories by FSI
- (i) 501
- (j) canopy

**Section : B**

**GRAMMAR**

**III Attempt ANY TEN of the following questions.**

**1X 10=10 Marks**

- (i) Ans: B. passed
- (ii) Ans: if /whether he had told his mother about it.
- (iii) D. will
- (iv)

Option No.	error	correction
B	the	a

- (v) A. wished
- (vi) B. for developing
- (vii) Ans: He had put it on the table.
- (viii)

Option No.	error	correction
B	arrived	had arrived

- (ix) Ans; whether everything was fine there in Jaipur.  
<sup>Page 12</sup>  
(x) C. fell  
(xi) . why he was asking about it.  
(xii)

error	correction
employee	employees

## **SECTION B : CREATIVE WRITING**

- **4 . (i) Letter writing**

<b>Format 1</b>	<b>Content 2</b>	<b>Organisation of Ideas 1</b>	<b>Accuracy 1</b>	<b>= 5 Marks</b>
-----------------	------------------	--------------------------------	-------------------	------------------

- (ii) Analytical Paragraph  
Content 2      Organisation of Ideas 2      Accuracy 2      = 5 Marks

5. 5 Marks

- (i) (a) (ii) the hailstones were as white as salt    (b) (iii) corn
  - (c) (ii) The corn was totally destroyed. (d) (iii) he was left with no corn to sow and feed his family
  - (e) destruction

OR

- (a) (iii) the pilot      (b) (ii) happy      (c) (iii) the stars were shinning in the clear sky  
(d) (iii) there was no activity as it was night time (e) (iv) happily

5. (ii) . 5 Marks

- (a) (ii) in proud way      (b) (iii) he is helpless and in the cage    (c) (iv) stripes on the tiger's body
  - (d) (i) to save the visitors from his rage.
  - (e) (iii) the tiger feels helpless to do anything for he is confined to the cage

OR

- (a) (iv) Amanda , Robin Klein
  - (b) (i) peaceful
  - (c) (ii) She longs to enjoy swimming in the sea
  - (d) (ii) wanted to relax and live in peace
  - (e) (iii) peaceful

6.

(I)

## Content 2

**4X3= 12 Marks**

## **Expression 1 = 3 Marks**

- (a) Value Points: First democratic non-racial government elections were held on this day/  
Nelson Mandela became the first black president of the country
  - (b) Value Points They got into a hot argument over Oxen Meadow and they their dogs/ Both were easily provoked ,stubborn and had false pride
  - (c) Value Points: She thought that with friends she could talk about ordinary everyday things and this cannot bring them close to each other
  - (d) Value Points: The baker and his family never starved/family and his servants always looked happy/Their plump figure was an open testimony to this
  - (e) Value Points: Very few people had seen otters/ They guessed it with different names

- (a) Value points: He cut down Tricki's food and made him exercise/ first three days he did not give him food but only water
- (b) Value Points: Anil trusted him/ taught him how to cook/ also started teaching him how to read and write/ so his conscience pricked him when he stole money
- (c) Value Points: Believing Ausable's story about balcony to be true ,Max stepped out of the window/ he was dropped from the sixth floor
- (d) Value Points: Horace had been studying the house for teh past two weeks / moreover, a magazine article had described this house ,giving the plans of all the rooms and the picture of teh room/ even details of the safe

**(III) 6 Marks**  
**Content 3 , Expression 2 , Accuracy 1 = 6 Marks**

Value points: Valli – eight year old village girl - fascinated by the bus that comes to the village every hour- develops a desire and longing turn into a firm determination to ride the bus – Meticulously plans for it and saves money for the journey- boards the bus without anybody's help- travels all alone confidently and independently – her self dependence and self confidence help her reach her goal- enjoys journey –displays proper planning, self confidence, strong determination, excitement and enthusiasm

OR

Buddha said that death is common to all mortals. Those who are born must die one day. You cannot avoid it. Death is certain. As ripe fruits fall off the trees and meet an end so do the lives of the mortals .Life of a man is like an earthen pot that breaks and meets its end.

No amount of weeping and lamenting can bring a dead back to life. So ,wise men don't grieve They understand that it is the law of nature.

Also, weeping and lamenting bring no gains. It rather spoils one's health and gives more pain.If only you take out the arrow of lamentation and get composed you will get peace of mind .To overcome sorrow, become free from sorrow.

**(IV) 6 Marks**

**Content 3 , Expression 2 , Accuracy 1 = 6 Marks**

How did a tendency to show off become a curse for Matilda ?

Value Points: Matilda or Mme Loisel - a pretty young lady - thinks herself born for all luxuries.- married a petty clerk and she feels tortured - remains unhappy and despaired. worst thing - she suffers from the poverty of her apartment ,the shabby walls and worn chairs- in short her life style , gives her no scope to show off -feels angered and tortured by the way she has to put up in life,- though bestowed with prettiness and beauty. A small incident changed her fortune and outlook-Loisels had an official invitation for a party- she complains for not having presentable dress and accessories - borrows a diamond necklace from her friend Mme Forestier – unfortunately the necklace gets lost-takes heavy loans to returns substitute of the diamond necklace- starts th toiling to repay the loan- does hard work – loses youth and all her prettiness- one meets Mme Forestier –comes to know that it was not an original diamond necklace

OR

Ebright's mother played important role- motivated to learn new things-took him on trips ,bought him telescopes, microscopes, cameras, mounting material and other equipments -every evening mother and son worked together- she found learning work for him-Ebright- keen learner, got As She brought book- "The Travels of Monarch X' that sustained interest in scientific field and opened his world for science

**KENDRIYA VIDYALAYA SANGTHAN RAIPUR REGION  
MODEL QUESTION PAPER 2022-23  
CLASS – X**

**SUBJECT – ENGLISH**

**TIME- 3:00 HRS**

**INSTRUCTION**

- **The question paper is divided into Four sections :**  
Section A : Reading -20 marksSection B: & Writing - 10 marks
  - Section :C Grammar - 10
  - Section D: Literature - 40 marks
  - All questions are compulsory.
  - You may attempt any section at a time.
- **All questions of that particular section must be attempted in the correct order.**

**Q-1 Read the following passage and answer the questions given below it:(6)**

1. Have we ever thought consciously about how much food we waste on a daily basis? Have we ever started evaluating how much food our household, culture, nation and environment are wasting? It's not something that scares individuals who have food readily accessible whenever they feel hungry. However, those who are not even able to consume one square meal in a day, always wonder if they should have filled their stomach with all the food that is wasted around them.
2. In medium and high-income countries, food fit for human consumption is discarded in vast amounts at the supermarket and market level. In particular, major food and waste losses exist in the food supply chain in low-income countries at the manufacturing and processing stages. Data reveals that India wastes as much food as the whole United Kingdom eats, contrary to Indians' perception that they don't waste food.
3. In fact, food waste in India is a troubling concern, and the streets of the country, especially garbage bins and landfills have ample evidence to prove this. Up to 40 per cent of the food produced in India is wasted, according to the United Nations Development Programme, and about 21 million tons of wheat is wasted annually.
4. Every year in India, about 67 million tonnes of food is wasted, which has been estimated to be around Rs. 92,000 crores. In other words, this amount is adequate to feed all of Bihar for a year. Nearly 21 million metric tons of wheat are found to rot in India per year. This number is equivalent to the gross annual production of Australia.
5. For global food security and the climate, food wastage is a topic of priority. Not only does food waste have a negative impact on the environment, but it also influences the economy of a nation by creating economic losses. Approximately one-third of all food produced for human consumption is lost or wasted, according to an FAO study. The economic effects of this food pollution are considerable, amounting to about \$1 trillion per year.

**1.1 On the basis of your reading of the above passage, answer the following questions.**

**(i). Why does the writer want us to think consciously about food wastage? because**

- a. the food was purchased with his money.
- b. the world is going through a food scarcity
- c. a higher percentage of the population in India is unable to get a square meal.
- d. he is inspired by global food security

**(ii). Why does food scarcity not scare people who have food readily accessible? because**

- a. they are breatharian (people who think air is food and they are capable of living without eating food)
- b. they are rich and can easily buy food for themselves.
- c. they are insensitive towards food wastage.
- d. None of above

(iii). Find the phrase which means the same as one square meal in the given sentence –

The soldiers are tired. They didn't have basic food for 5 days.

- a. one square meal
- b. balanced meal
- c. nutritious meal
- d. one circle meal

(iv). Why are some people of a country unable to eat even a square meal a day?

- a. due to food shortage
- b. due to food wastage
- c. they are poor and can't afford to buy a square meal
- d. all above

(v). What is Indians' perception of food wastage?

- a. They think that they use food conservatively.
- b. They think that they don't waste food.
- c. They think that they waste a lot of food
- d. both a and b

(vi). Why does the writer say that food waste is a troubling concern in India?

- a. Up to 40 per cent of the food produced in India is wasted
- b. about 21 million tons of wheat are wasted annually
- c. India wastes as much food as the whole United Kingdom eats
- d. all above

## 1.2 On the basis of your reading of the above passage, answer the following questions. (4)

(i) The writer says that food wastage is not something that scares individuals who have food readily accessible. Whom does it actually scare and how?

(ii) Cite a point in evidence, from the text, to suggest that food wastage in medium and high-income countries differs from low-income countries.

iii How Indians' perception that they don't waste food is contradictory to evidence?

(iv) Rewrite the given sentence by replacing the underlined phrase with a similar one, taking cues from para 3.

Along with pollutants like nitrogen, Sulphur and ozone, particulate matter is also a reason to worry amid rising pollution.

## Q-2 Read the following passage and answer the questions given below it:(6)

1.Seeing a rainbow, no matter how fleeting, is a spectacular sight. While it may feel rare to you to see one, it turns out there is a place where you can (nearly) guarantee seeing the colorful display nearly every single day. And that place is none other than the Aloha State.

2.Steven Businger, a professor at the University of Hawaii Mānoa School of Ocean and Earth Science and Technology, published a new paper in the journal *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society* outlining the multitude of reasons why Hawaii should be named the rainbow capital of the world, namely due to the near-daily presence of the color bands of light.

3."Rainbows are some of the most spectacular optical phenomena in the natural world, and Hawaii is blessed with an amazing abundance of them," Businger wrote in his article. "Rainbows in Hawaii are at once so common and yet so stunning that they appear in Hawaiian chants and legends, on license plates, and in the names of Hawaiian sports teams and local businesses. Visitors and locals alike frequently leave their cars by the side of the road in order to photograph these brilliant bands of light."

4.How is it that Hawaiians are blessed with so many rainbows? According to Businger, the islands are home to all the necessary ingredients for creating perfect rainbows day after day. As he explained to *Science Friday*, Hawaii's unique combination of trade winds, cumulus clouds, mountainous terrain, and clean air all give it the perfect climate for rainbow making.

5."With the exception of some volcanic haze, we have a very clean atmosphere here because we're so far away from pollution sources," Businger said. "And that results in very strong sunshine that produces a brilliant rainbow."Beyond their presence in the sky, Businger also wrote that the local belief in what rainbows represent makes the state the prime place to call the rainbow capital, too.

6."The cultural importance of rainbows is reflected in the Hawaiian language, which has many words and phrases to describe the variety of manifestations in Hawai'i," Businger wrote. "There are words for Earth-clinging rainbows (uakoko), standing rainbow shafts (kahili), barely visible rainbows (punakea), and moonbows (a nuenuekaupo), among others. In Hawaiian mythology, the rainbow is a symbol of transformation and a pathway between Earth and Heaven, as it is in many cultures around the world."

7.To help both Hawaiians and visitors to the islands spot as many rainbows as possible, Businger and a few of his colleagues developed the RainbowChase app, which pulls in nearby weather information to help users find potential rainbow conditions nearby. The team is also planning to expand the app's coverage to the mainland and across the globe in the coming months. Just make sure to go looking for rainbows in the early morning or evening hours, when the sun is within 40 degrees of the horizon, as that's when Businger says your chances are best. Then, say "thank you" to whoever sent you the beautiful sight from the other side.

## **2.1 Read the following passage and answer the questions given below it:(6)**

**(i) Infer one reason for the following, based on information in paragraph 2.Hawaii should be named the rainbow capital of the world.**

**(ii) Match the following** Earth-clinging rainbows - a nuenuekaupo  
standing rainbow shafts - punakea  
barely visible rainbows - uakokomoonbows - kahili

**(iii) Based on your reading of the text, list 2 reasons why we should visit Hawaii (paragraph 3,4,5)**

(iv) the islands are home to all the necessary ingredients for creating perfect rainbows day after day.  
In which book Busiger explained it ? (i) RainbowChase (ii) Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society (iii) Science Friday

**(v) “suppose a person want to visit Hawaii island and he want to collect information about rainbow conditions”**

**Based on your**

**reading of the text, answer what he should do ?**

**(vi) .“The cultural importance of rainbows is reflected in the Hawaiian language” what does the writer want to convey by this statement .**

## **2.2 Read the following passage and answer the questions given below it:(4)**

**(i) complete the following analogy correctly with a word phrase from paragraph 3 .**

**Rainbow: Natural ;;Car:**

**(ii) What are the things which give unique combination for rainbow making ?(paragraph -4)**

**(iii) Supply one point to justify the following:**

“we have a very clean atmosphere here”

**(iv) Hawaii Island is the largest island in- (a) USA (b) UAE (c) UK**

## **( SECTION C- GRAMMAR )**

**Attempt ANY TEN of the following questions. (1x10 =10)**

**(i) Change the following sentences into Indirect Speech:**

The teacher said, “The First World War started in 1914.”

**(ii) Read the sentences and use the correct form of phrasal verbs.**

(i) Please ..... your socks before you enter the room. (a) take  
in(b)takeoff  
c) take on  
(d)take out

**(iii) Fill in the blank by using correct article**

\_\_\_\_\_ famous poem Ode to a Nightingale is written by \_\_ Romantic poet John Keats.

- (a) A,THE  
(b) The, The  
(c) A,A  
(d) The ,A

Identify the error in the sentence

One of a famous wonders of the world is the TajMahal.

Use the given format for your answer .

Error	correction

Report the dialogue between Annie and Rohan ,by completing the sentence:

Annie is at her friend Karan's party. Rohan comes to introduce himself.

Rohan: Hi, I'm Rohan. I'm a friend of Karan. Annie: Oh, \_\_\_\_\_ Karan has told me a lot about you.

(vi) Change the following sentences into Indirect Speech:

Rohan said, "Hurrah! We won the match."

Report the dialogue between Nihaika and her father ,by completing the sentence:

Niharika: Hi Dad. I'm in trouble – I'm in a restaurant and someone ..... my bag. I don't know what to do.

Her father: Oh... Have you called the police?

(viii) Fill in the blank with suitable determiner.

Do you have ..... buns left? (any/few, some/several)

If I was the king, I would provide free houses to the poor people of my country.

Option no.	Error	correction
A.	Was	were
B.	Would	Should
C.	The	A

(x) Fill in the blank by using the correct form of the word in bracket .Romila \_\_\_\_\_ (go) to a hotel to celebrate her birthday in the evening.

(xi) Fill in the blank by choosing the correct option , to complete the quotes given by head of OMS International

"We ..... reach our world, if we will.

(a)can (b) could (c) should (d) may

#### (Xii )Fill in the blank by choosing the correct option

As he ..... not satisfied with the answers, he ..... the lesson tomorrow.

- (i) is, will repeat
- (ii) was, would repeat
- (iii) is, repeated
- (iv) were repeated

4.

### SECTION – B(CREATIVE WRITING SKILLS (10 MARKS)

**Q-1 Attempt ANY ONE from A and B given below**

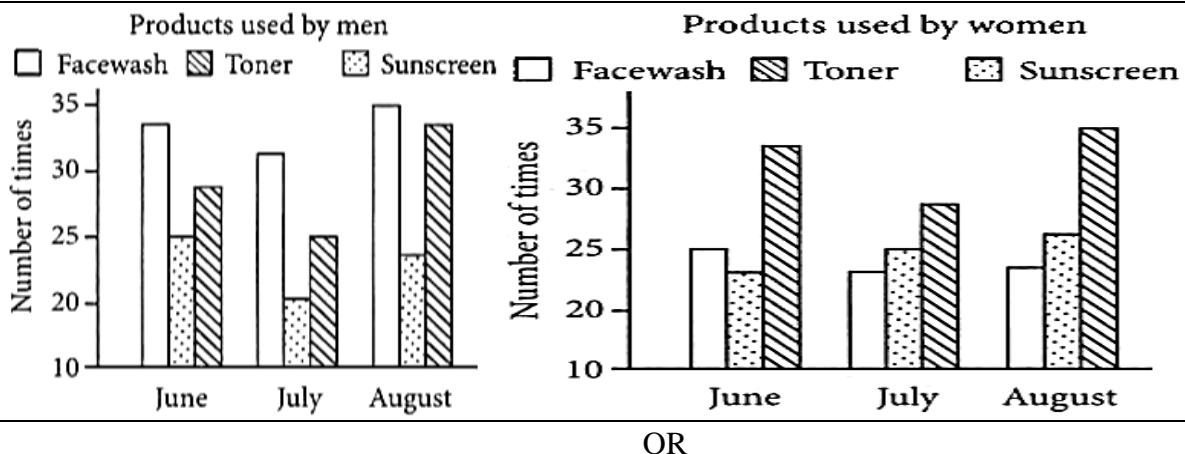
**(1.A )Write a letter to the editor of a national daily, expressing your opinion and views on the increased human dependence on technology. Right from a small child to an adult, or even an old man, everyone wants gadgets only-cell phone, I-pod, laptop, etc. This also has a negative effect on social relationships. Using your own ideas and the unit, 'Science', Write the letter in 100-120 words. (5M)**

OR

(B) You are Riya / Rajan, resident of Nehru Vihar, New Delhi. Write a letter to the Editor of a national daily, drawing the attention of the concerned authorities to the deteriorating law and order situation in the city.

**Q-2 Attempt ANY ONE from A and B given below**

The given bar graph shows the increasing use of skin care products by men and women over the period of three months. Write an analytical paragraph elaborating the given information.  
(5M)



OR

(B) Arun sees the following scene as he looks out of his bedroom window. He is alarmed at the way his city has changed in the past five years. He writes an analytical paragraph expressing his alarm and painting the present position cautioning people against environmental pollution. Write this paragraph in about 150–200 words using this information and your own ideas.



**Reference to the context****Q-1 Attempt ANY ONE of two extracts given. (1x5=5)**

(A) Gautama Buddha (563 B.C – 483 B.C.) began life as a prince named Siddhartha Gautama, in northern India. At twelve, he was sent away for schooling in the Hindu sacred scriptures and four years later he returned home to marry a princess. They had a son and lived for ten years as befitting royalty. At about the age of twenty-five, the Prince, heretofore shielded from the sufferings of the world, while out hunting chanced upon a sick man, then an aged man, then a funeral procession, and finally a monk begging for alms. These sights so moved him that he at once went out into the world to seek enlightenment concerning the sorrows he had witnessed.

(i) How did Gautam Buddha begin his life?

(ii) Fill in the blank with one word only .Gautam Buddha got .....at the age of sixty.

(iii) What moved him to seek out enlightenment?

- A) a sick man
- B) an aged man
- C) a monk begging
- D) all of the above

(iv) How can one become free from sorrow?

- a) By forgetting it
- b) By going to a party
- c) By overcoming it
- d) We cannot get rid of it

(v) What is the synonym of ‘Watch’ in given passage ?

OR

(B) The structure they created formed the basis of one of the harshest, most inhumane, societies the world has ever known. Now, in the last decade of the twentieth century, and my own eighth decade as a man, that system had, been overturned forever and replaced by one that recognised the rights and freedoms of all peoples, regardless of the colour of their skin. That day had come about through the unimaginable sacrifices of thousands of my people, people whose suffering and courage can never be counted or repaid. I felt that day, as I have on so many other days, that I was simply the sum of all those African patriots who had gone before me. That long and noble line ended and now began again with me. I was pained that I was not able to thank them and that they were not able to see what their sacrifices had brought.

(i) What type of structure had they created?

(ii) What did they talk about the people?

- (i) Nelson Mandela ' remember the African patriots because (i) they support apartheid (ii) They talked about the rights and freedoms of people(iii) they sacrificed their freedom  
 choose the correct answer  
 (a) (i) and (ii)  
 (b) (ii) and (iii)  
 (c) (i) and (iii)

- (ii) Nelson Mandela was pained because – (a)he was not able to recognized the rights and freedoms  
 (b) that he was not able to thank them(c) long and noble line ended  
 (d) none of the above

- (iii) What is the writer's tone in the extract ?  
 (a) cynical  
 (b) excited

- Page (c) angry  
(d) depressed

**Q- 2 Attempt ANY ONE of two extracts given : (1X5=5M)**

(A)(*There is a languid, emerald sea,  
where the sole inhabitant is me  
a mermaid, drifting blissfully.*)

(i) Who is the speaker in this extracts?

- (ii) What does the speaker wish?  
(i) she want to shout on his mother  
(ii) she wishes to have freedom from constant nagging.  
(iii) she want to pay attention to instructions being given to her.  
(iv) She wants to run away from home

(iii) Pick out the word from the stanza an antonym of ‘energetic’.

- (iv) What could Amanda do if she were a mermaid? A) be in the green sea  
B) lead a relaxing life  
C) All of the above  
D) None of the above

(v) Pick out the word from the stanza an synonym of ‘resident’

**OR**

**B.** Some say the world will end in fire,  
Some say in ice.  
From what I've tasted of desire  
I hold with those who favor fire.  
But if it had to perish twice,  
I think I know enough of hate  
To say that for destruction ice  
Is also great  
And would suffice.

**i) Choose the CORRECT statement about the given poem.**

- a) Fire and ice are images—they help the readers visualise the power of nature over man.  
b) Fire and ice are symbols—not of natural disasters, but of humanity’s ability to create disasters of its own.  
c) Fire and ice are elements—not of Nature but man-made and possess the ability to create havoc for mankind.  
d) Fire and ice are agents—they change the thinking of mankind from negative to positive and bring harmony.

**ii) Select the option that correctly classifies the connotations for fire and ice, as suggested in the poem. (1) rage (2) violence (3) indifference (4) hate (5) greed**

- a) Fire- 3,4; Ice- 1,2,5  
b) Fire- 2, 5; Ice-1,3,4  
c) Fire-1,3,5; Ice- 2, 4  
d) Fire- 1,2,4; Ice- 3,5

**iii) The poem is a \_\_\_\_\_, put across by the poet.**

- a) powerful warning  
b) heart-felt apology

c) earnest appeal

d) vengeful threat

**iv) Identify the most likely tone of the poet in the lines:**

'To say that for destruction ice/Is also great'.

**(v) Pick the option that is NOT TRUE about the poet according to the extract.**

**The poet -**

a) is inclined to believe that the world would most likely end with fire.

b) has heard divided opinions about the way the world would end in all likelihood.

c) preaches love and kindness to combat the spread of hate among all.

d) declares the power of ice to be as destructive as that of fire.

**Short Answer Type Question (4x3=12 M)**

**Q- 3 Answer any Four out of Five Questions in 40-50 words.**

( i) What colour is the young woman's hair? What does she say she can change it to? Why would she want to do so? (Anne Gregory)

(ii) Baking was considered essential in a traditional Goan village. What reason does the writer give to support his point ?( Glimpses of the past)

7. (iii) What happened when Maxwell took Mijbil to the bathroom? What did it do two days after that?(Mijbil the otter)

8. (iv) Why does Valli stand up on the seat? What does she see now? (Madam rides the bus)

(v) The classmates of Anne Frank were shaking with fear and nervousness. Why? (From the diary of Ann Frank )

**Short Answer Type Question (3x2=6 M)**

**Q-4 Answer any two out of Three Questions in 50-80 words.**

(i) If, somehow you discovered how to become invisible, how would you use that opportunity? (**Footprints without feet**)

(ii) Why does anil not hand harisingh over the police ? (The thief's story)

(iii) What social attitudes are presented in the story BholiHow does the teacher help her overcome those barriers? (Bholi)

**Long Answer Type Question (6x1=6 M)**

**Q- 5 Answer one out of two Questions in 100-120 words.**

(A) The postmaster represents the people who still believe in helping others. Mention those values of the postmaster which you would like to emulate. (A letter to God)

**OR**

(B) Describe the incidents of humour in the play, 'The Proposal'? (**The Proposal**)

**Long Answer Type Question (6x1=6 M)**

**Q- 6 Answer one out of two Questions in 100-120 words.**

(A) To participate in the competition is more necessary than to win a prize. Explain this statement in the light of Ebright's participation at the country science fair. (the making of a scientist)

**OR**

(B) Compare and contrast the characters of Noodle and Think-Tank. ( The book that saved the earth )

**ANSWER KEY**

**1.1**

1.C

2. A

3. C

4. B

5. D

## 1.2

- (i): Food wastage actually scares poor and needy people who can't afford to get a square meal in a day because they wonder if they could have filled their stomachs with the food that was wasted around them.
- (ii) In low-income countries, food losses exist only in the manufacturing and processing stages that are unavoidable, whereas in medium and high-income countries food fit for consumption is thrown away at the supermarket and the market level which should be taken care of and distributed among hungry people.
- (iii) Garbage bins and landfills containing discarded food items are a piece of solid evidence to prove that a lot of food is wasted in India. Moreover, data reveals that annually 67 tonnes of food waste occur in India and nearly 21 million metric tons of staple grain – wheat rot in godowns every year.

### (iv) Troubling Concern

- #### 2.1
- (i) due to the near-daily presence of the color bands of light.
  - (ii) Earth-clinging rainbows (uakoko), standing rainbow shafts (kahili), barely visible rainbows (punakea), and moonbows (a nuenue kau po),
  - (iii) (i) Hawaii is blessed with an amazing abundance of them.
  - (ii) we have a very clean atmosphere here because we're so far away from pollution sources
  - (iv) (iii) Science Friday
  - (v) to download RainbowChase app
  - (vi) rainbow is a symbol of **transformation and a pathway between Earth and Heaven**,

#### 2.2

- (i) visitors and locals
- (ii) winds, cumulus clouds, mountainous terrain, and clean air all give it the perfect climate for rainbow making.

## SECTION –C

(i) The teacher said that the First World War started in 1914.

(ii) (b) takeoff  
 (iii) (b) The, The

(iv)

Error	Correction
A	The

(v) Annie: Oh, nice to meet you. Karan has told me a lot about you.

(vi) Rohan exclaimed with joy that they had won the match.

(vii) has stolen

(viii) Do you have **any** buns left?

(ix) was - were

(x) went

(xi) can

(xii) Is, will repeat

## SECTION –B

### ANSWER NO-1.1

Introduction - 1 mark

Body of the paragraph and; - 3 marks

Conclusion – 1 marks

### ANSWER- 1.2

FORMAT - 1 Mark

CONTENT- 4 Marks

ACCURACY- 1.5 Marks

FLUENCY -1.5

## SECTION- D

(1.A )(i) Gautam Buddha began his life as a prince, named Siddhartha Gautama.

(ii) enlightenment.

(iii) D) all of the above

(iv) C) By overcoming it

(iv) ‘royal’ (v) witnessed

## OR

(B) (i) (b) (ii) and (iii)

(ii) (b) that he was not able to thank them

(iii) Nelson Mandela remembered the African patriots for sacrificing their lives for this cause. He said that their contribution can never be repaid.

(iv) He was pained as the people who laid their lives for this day could not be present to see what their sacrifices had achieved for the country and its people.

**2(A)** (i) Amanda is the speaker.

(ii) (ii) she wishes to have freedom from constant nagging.

(iii) ‘languid’.

(iv) C) All of the above

(B) (i)b) Fire and ice are symbols—not of natural disasters, but of humanity’s ability to create disasters of its own.

(ii) d) Fire- 1,2,4; Ice- 3,5

(iii) a) powerful warning

(iv) a) sarcastic

(v) c) preaches love and kindness to combat the spread of hate among all.

\*\*\*\*\*

## QUESTION – 3

(i) The young woman’s hair is of yellow colour. She says that she could get her hair dyed to brown, black or carrot colour. She would change the colour of her hair so that the young men in despair would love her only and not her yellow hair. She wanted them to love her for what she was and not for her appearance such as her hair colour.

(iii) When the author(Maxwell) took Mijbil to the bathroom, the otter first went wild with joy in the water. He plunged and rolled in it. He jumped up and down the length of the bathtub. After two days, the otter suddenly disappeared and went to the bathroom on his own to play in the water. He even managed to open the tap on his own with his paws.

(iv) Valli stands up on the seat to enjoy the outside scenery from the moving bus. Her view was blocked by a canvas blind that covered the lower part of the window. In order to have a better view of the outside scenery, she stood up on the seat and peered over the blind. She got to see a canal, palm trees, grassland, mountains, green fields, and the sky.

(v) The classmates of Anne Frank were shaking with fear and nervousness because it was time to move to the next class. The students did not know who would be kept back and who would be promoted.

### **Short Answer Type Question**

- (i) If I discovered how to become invisible, I would use this opportunity to punish all those people who cause trouble to others for their own selfish motives. I would catch them and hand them over to the police without letting them know that I was behind them. I will also help the law-enforcing agencies when they conduct raids on criminal hideouts, as I will be able to move in the open without fear of being seen. This will help the people of the country to become more law-abiding citizens.
- (ii) Anil does not hand over the thief to the police because he realized that Hari had learnt his lesson and had changed for the better. Otherwise, he would never have come back and kept the money at the same place from where he had stolen it.

(iii) There is no doubt that Bholi's teacher helped her overcome social barriers by encouraging and motivating her. It was her teacher's motivation that she had the courage to cancel her marriage when the groom insulted her father. Such social evils exist at all levels in the society.

### **Q-5 Answers**

The postmaster was a kind hearted man. He was moved by the poor farmer's deep faith in God. He gave up a part of his salary and asked his colleagues to donate as well. He collected 70 Pesos and gave it to Lencho in the form of a letter from God, to retain his faith. The people at the post-office contribute to put together whatever they can manage, for Lencho. (a) What do you think was the main reason behind their help? Would you have done the same if you were one of the employees? (b) As an employee, write about your perspective and reason(s) for contributing to the fund. The fact that you don't want to say 'no' to a cause initiated by your boss, can also be an equally compelling reason!

A. Value points.

(a) Post office staff was under the pressure of the boss – could not refuse him – did not have spare money but had to donate.

(b) the poor farmer's faith moved me – decided to help him – wanted to retain his faith in God

**or**

'The Proposal' is certainly a humorous play. The very entry of Lomov in a formal I dress and the way Chubukov greets calling him 'darling', 'my treasure' or 'my beauty' make one laugh. Marriage proposal, supposed to be romantic turns to be humorous as the way Natalya and Lomov indulge in arguments over petty issues like ownership of Oxen Meadows and superiority of dogs makes the play humorous. The critical terms that the characters I use for each other like a scarecrow, turnip ghost, blind hen, stuffed sausage, etc., force one to laugh. The hysterical fit of Natalya when she comes to know about the proposal and the wailing of father and daughter when they think Lomov is dead create immense humour. Finally, the way Natalya puts her hand in Loom's under continuous arguments indicating acceptance of the proposal is really humorous. Thus we see that the whole play is replete with humour, making it a humorous play.

### **Q-6 Answers**

We know very well to win is a human nature. Everyone wants to get a winning place everywhere. Our life is full of different competitions at different levels. In these, competitions everyone of us wants to become a winner. But it is always not possible. When we enter any competition, we feel a great zeal. We try our best to get the top position there. But if we don't get or achieve our goal, we feel disappointed. Great thinkers have said that participation is more important than winning. The same is proved in Ebright success. Richards Ebright participated in the country science fair, but he lost. There he showed slides of frog tissues. He realised that he should have done some real experiments to be a winner. If he did not participate in that competition, the result might have been different.

**OR**

Noodle and Think-Tank have contrasting characters. Think-Tank likes to be called the 'Great and the Mighty'. He orders and commands. He is the ruler of Mars, but has no intelligence.

He thinks books to be sandwiches. He is wrong about everything. He demands that the crew obey him. He likes to pass on other's idea as his own. He is a coward who simply boasts about his power.

Noodle, his apprentice, is very clever and wise. He corrects the mistakes of the ruler (Think-Tank) very gently. He never takes credit for his ideas. But he offers them to the ruler very gently. Think-Tank makes them as his own.